

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
29 August 2002 (29.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/066470 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 409/12**,
409/14, 213/82, 401/12, 401/14, 409/04, 413/14, 417/14,
405/14, 405/12

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/00743

(22) International Filing Date: 11 January 2002 (11.01.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/261,339 12 January 2001 (12.01.2001) US
60/323,764 19 September 2001 (19.09.2001) US
10/046,681 10 January 2002 (10.01.2002) US

(71) Applicant: **AMGEN INC.** [US/US]; One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oak, CA 91320-1799 (US).

(72) Inventors: **CHEN, Guoqing**; 515 Oakbury Court, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360 (US). **ADAMS, Jeffrey**; 2915 Venezia Lane, Thousand Oaks, CA 91362 (US). **BEMIS, Jean**; 256 Appleton Street, Arlington, MA 02476 (US). **BOOKER, Shon**; 587 North Ventu Park Road, Suite E, Newbury Park, CA 91320 (US). **CAI, Guolin**; 2382 Whitechapple Place, Thousand Oaks, CA 91362 (US). **CROGHAN, Michael**; 1108 Dover Lane, Ventura, CA 93001 (US). **DIPIETRO, Lucian**; 37 Centennial Avenue, Gloucester, MA 01930 (US). **DOMINGUEZ, Celia**; 963 Cedarciff Court, Thousand Oaks, CA 91362 (US). **ELBAUM, Daniel**; 25 Sherrin Road, Newton, MA 02462 (US). **GERMAIN, Julie**; 28 Woods Avenue, Somerville, MA 02144 (US). **GEUNS-MEYER, Stephanie**; 59 Fountain Street, Medford, MA 02155 (US). **HANDLEY, Michael**; 215 Ford Avenue, Ventura, CA 93003 (US). **HUANG, Qi**; 12308 Willow Forest Drive, Moorpark, CA 93021 (US). **KIM, Joseph, L.**; 20 Green Way, Wayland, MA 01778 (US). **KIM, Tae-Seong**; 1580 Dover Avenue, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360 (US). **KISELYOV, Alexander**; 174 Washington Street, Apartment 3Q, Jersey

City, NJ 07302 (US). **OUYANG, Xiaohu**; 132-20 Maple Avenue, Flushing, NY 11355 (US). **PATEL, Vinod, F.**; 3 Mossy Lane, Acton, MA 01720 (US). **SMITH, Leon, M.**; 33 Julie Court, Sommerset, NJ 08873 (US). **STEC, Markian**; 978 Arrasmith Lane, Filmore, CA 93015 (US). **TASKER, Andrew**; 561 Granite Hills Street, Simi Valley, CA 93065 (US). **XI, Ning**; 565 Timberwood Avenue, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360 (US). **XU, Shimin**; 1890 West Hillcrest Drive, Number 406, Newbury Park, CA 91320 (US). **YUAN, Chester, Chenguang**; 1416 Geyser Court, Newbury Park, CA 91320 (US).

(74) Agents: **ODRE, Steven, M.** et al.; Amgen Inc., One Amgen Center Drive, M/S 27-4-A, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED ALKYLAMINE DERIVATIVES AND METHODS OF USE

(57) Abstract: Selected heterocyclic compounds are effective for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, such as angiogenesis mediated diseases. The invention encompasses novel compounds, analogs, prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, pharmaceutical compositions and methods for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases and other maladies or conditions involving, cancer and the like. The subject invention also relates to processes for making such compounds as well as to intermediates useful in such processes.



WO 02/066470 A1

- 1 -

SUBSTITUTED ALKYLAMINE DERIVATIVES AND METHODS OF USE**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

5

This invention is in the field of pharmaceutical agents and specifically relates to compounds, compositions, uses and methods for treating cancer and angiogenesis-related disorders.

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Protein kinases represent a large family of proteins which play a central role in the regulation of a wide
15 variety of cellular processes, maintaining control over cellular function. A partial list of such kinases includes ab1, Atk, bcr-ab1, Blk, Brk, Btk, c-kit, c-met, c-src, CDK1, CDK2, CDK3, CDK4, CDK5, CDK6, CDK7, CDK8, CDK9, CDK10, cRaf1, CSF1R, CSK, EGFR, ErbB2, ErbB3, ErbB4, Erk,
20 Fak, fes, FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR3, FGFR4, FGFR5, Fgr, flt-1, Fps, Frk, Fyn, Hck, IGF-1R, INS-R, Jak, KDR, Lck, Lyn, MEK, p38, PDGFR, PIK, PKC, PYK2, ros, tie, tie2, TRK, Yes, and Zap70. Inhibition of such kinases has become an important therapeutic target.

25

Certain diseases are known to be associated with deregulated angiogenesis, for example ocular neovascularization, such as retinopathies (including diabetic retinopathy), age-related macular degeneration, psoriasis, hemangioblastoma, hemangioma, arteriosclerosis,
30 inflammatory disease, such as a rheumatoid or rheumatic inflammatory disease, especially arthritis (including rheumatoid arthritis), or other chronic inflammatory disorders, such as chronic asthma, arterial or post-transplantational atherosclerosis, endometriosis, and
35 neoplastic diseases, for example so-called solid tumors and liquid tumors (such as leukemias).

- 2 -

At the center of the network regulating the growth and differentiation of the vascular system and its components, both during embryonic development and normal growth, and in a wide number of pathological anomalies and diseases, lies the angiogenic factor known as Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor" (VEGF; originally termed 'Vascular Permeability Factor', VPF), along with its cellular receptors (see G. Breier et al., Trends in Cell Biology, 6, 454-6 (1996)).

VEGF is a dimeric, disulfide-linked 46-kDa glycoprotein related to "Platelet-Derived Growth Factor" (PDGF); it is produced by normal cell lines and tumor cell lines; is an endothelial cell-specific mitogen; shows angiogenic activity in *in vivo* test systems (e.g. rabbit cornea); is chemotactic for endothelial cells and monocytes; and induces plasminogen activators in endothelial cells, which are involved in the proteolytic degradation of extracellular matrix during the formation of capillaries. A number of isoforms of VEGF are known, which show comparable biological activity, but differ in the type of cells that secrete them and in their heparin-binding capacity. In addition, there are other members of the VEGF family, such as "Placenta Growth Factor" (PlGF) and VEGF-C.

VEGF receptors (VEGFR) are transmembranous receptor tyrosine kinases. They are characterized by an extracellular domain with seven immunoglobulin-like domains and an intracellular tyrosine kinase domain. Various types of VEGF receptor are known, e.g. VEGFR-1 (also known as flt-1), VEGFR-2 (also known as KDR), and VEGFR-3.

A large number of human tumors, especially gliomas and carcinomas, express high levels of VEGF and its receptors. This has led to the hypothesis that the VEGF released by tumor cells stimulates the growth of blood capillaries and the proliferation of tumor endothelium in a paracrine manner and through the improved blood supply, accelerate tumor

- 3 -

growth. Increased VEGF expression could explain the occurrence of cerebral edema in patients with glioma. Direct evidence of the role of VEGF as a tumor angiogenesis factor *in vivo* is shown in studies in which VEGF expression or VEGF activity was inhibited. This was achieved with anti-VEGF antibodies, with dominant-negative VEGFR-2 mutants which inhibited signal transduction, and with antisense-VEGF RNA techniques. All approaches led to a reduction in the growth of glioma cell lines or other tumor cell lines *in vivo* as a result of inhibited tumor angiogenesis.

Angiogenesis is regarded as an absolute prerequisite for tumors which grow beyond a diameter of about 1-2 mm; up to this limit, oxygen and nutrients may be supplied to the tumor cells by diffusion. Every tumor, regardless of its origin and its cause, is thus dependent on angiogenesis for its growth after it has reached a certain size.

Three principal mechanisms play an important part in the activity of angiogenesis inhibitors against tumors: 1) Inhibition of the growth of vessels, especially capillaries, into avascular resting tumors, with the result that there is no net tumor growth owing to the balance that is achieved between cell death and proliferation; 2) Prevention of the migration of tumor cells owing to the absence of blood flow to and from tumors; and 3) Inhibition of endothelial cell proliferation, thus avoiding the paracrine growth-stimulating effect exerted on the surrounding tissue by the endothelial cells which normally line the vessels. See R. Connell and J. Beebe, *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents*, 11, 77-114 (2001).

VEGF's are unique in that they are the only angiogenic growth factors known to contribute to vascular hyperpermeability and the formation of edema. Indeed, vascular hyperpermeability and edema that is associated with

- 4 -

the expression or administration of many other growth factors appears to be mediated via VEGF production.

Inflammatory cytokines stimulate VEGF production. Hypoxia results in a marked upregulation of VEGF in numerous tissues, hence situations involving infarct, occlusion, ischemia, anemia, or circulatory impairment typically invoke VEGF/VPF-mediated responses. Vascular hyperpermeability, associated edema, altered transendothelial exchange and macromolecular extravasation, which is often accompanied by diapedesis, can result in excessive matrix deposition, aberrant stromal proliferation, fibrosis, etc. Hence, VEGF-mediated hyperpermeability can significantly contribute to disorders with these etiologic features. As such, regulators of angiogenesis have become an important therapeutic target.

Schipper US patent 3,226,394, issued Dec. 28, 1965, describes anthranilamides as CNS depressants. Japanese patent JP2000256358 describes pyrazole derivatives that block the calcium release-activated calcium channel. EP application 9475000, published 6 October 1999, describes compounds as PGE₂ antagonists. PCT publication WO96/41795, published 27 December 1996, describes benzamides as vasopressin antagonists. WO01/29009 describes aminopyridines as KDR inhibitors. WO01/30745 describes anthranilic acids as CGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors. WO00/02851, published 20 Jan 2000 describes arylsulfonylaminoaryl amides as guanylate cyclase activators. WO98/45268 describes nicotinamide derivatives as PDE4 inhibitors. WO98/24771 describes benzamides as vasopressin antagonists.

US Patent No. 5,532,358, issued July 2, 1996, describes the preparation of 2-(cyclopropylamino)-N-(2-methoxy-4-methyl-3-pyridinyl)-3-pyridinecarboxamide as an intermediate for HIV inhibitors. Triazine-substituted amines are described for their aggregating ability (J. Amer.

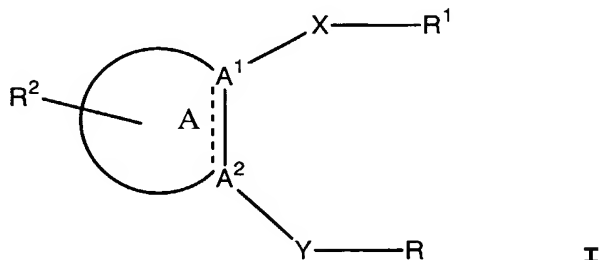
- 5 -

Chem. Soc., 115, 905-16 (1993). Substituted imidazolines were tested for their antidepressant activity in Ind. J. Het. Chem., 2, 129-32 (1992). N-(4-Pyridyl)anthranilic amides were described in Chem Abstr. 97:109837 (1981). PCT
5 publication WO99/32477, published 1 July 1999, describes anthranilamides as anti-coagulants. US patent 6,140,351 describes anthranilamides as anti-coagulants. PCT publication WO99/62885, published 9 December 1999, describes 1-(4-aminophenyl)pyrazoles as antiinflammatories. PCT
10 publication WO00/39111, published 6 July 2000, describes amides as factor Xa inhibitors. PCT publication WO00/39117, published 6 July 2000, describes heteroaromatic amides as factor Xa inhibitors. PCT publication WO00/27819, published 18 May 2000, describes anthranilic acid amides as VEGF
15 inhibitors. PCT publication WO00/27820 published 18 May 2000, describes N-aryl anthranilic acid amides as VEGF inhibitors. 7-Chloroquinolinylamines are described in FR2168227 as antiinflammatories. WO01/55114, published 2 Aug. 2001, describes nicotinamides for the treatment of
20 cancer. WO01/55115, published 2 Aug. 2001, describes nicotinamides as inducers of apoptosis. WO01/85715, published 15 November 2001, describes substituted pyridines and pyrimidines as anti-angiogenesis agents. PCT publication WO01/85691 published 15 November 2001, describes
25 anthranilic amides as VEGF inhibitors. PCT publication WO01/85671 published 15 November 2001, describes anthranil amides as VEGF inhibitors. PCT publication WO01/81311 published 1 November 2001, describes anthranilic amides as VEGF inhibitors. However, compounds of the current invention
30 have not been described as inhibitors of angiogenesis such as for the treatment of cancer.

- 6 -

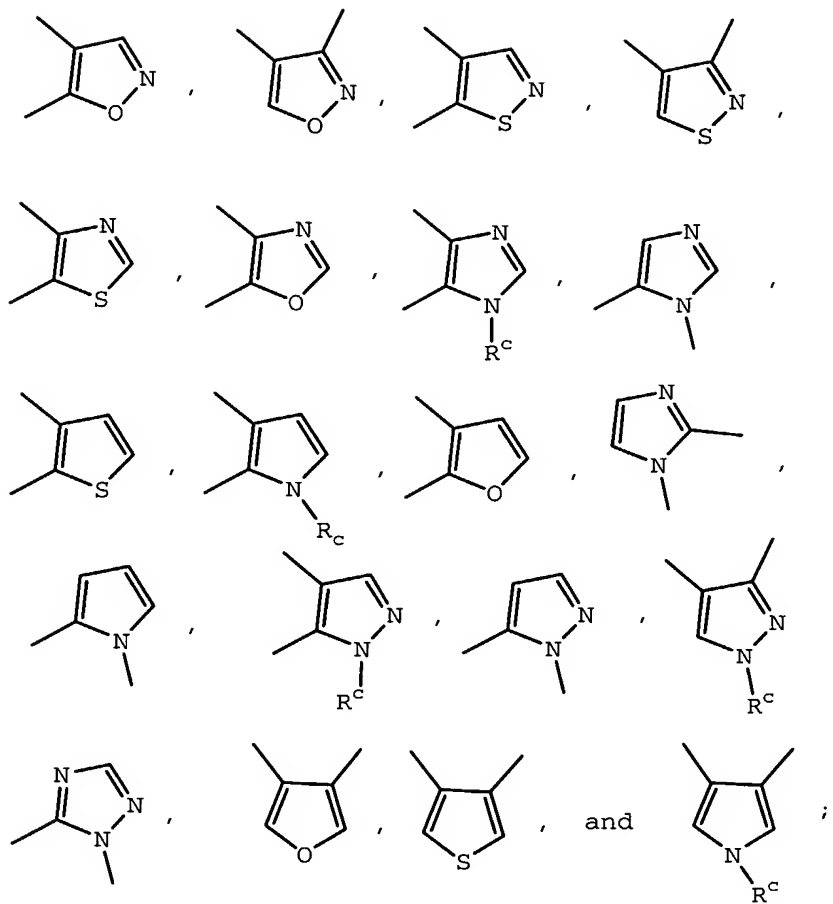
DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A class of compounds useful in treating cancer and
 5 angiogenesis is defined by Formula I



- wherein each of A¹ and A² is independently C, CH or N;
 10 wherein ring A is selected from
- a) 5- or 6-membered partially saturated heterocyclyl,
 preferably dihydropyran, dihydrothienyl,
 dihydrofuryl, oxo-dihydrofuryl, pyrrolinyl,
 dihydrothiazolyl, dihydro-oxazolyl, dihydro-
 15 isothiazolyl, dihydro-isoxazolyl, imidazolinyl
 and pyrazolinyl,
 - b) 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl,
 preferably
 - I) 5-membered heteroaryl selected from
 20 thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl,
 oxazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl,
 triazolyl and isothiazolyl,
 even more preferably 5-membered heteroaryl
 selected from

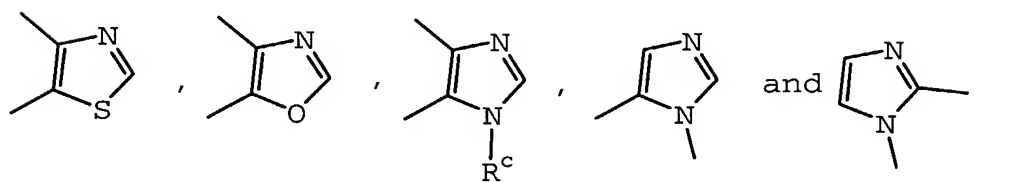
- 7 -



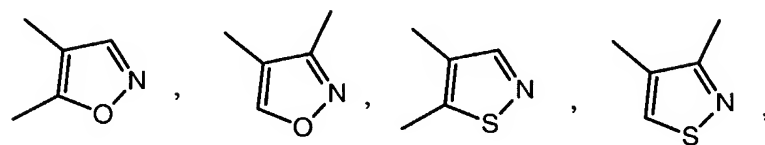
specifically

5

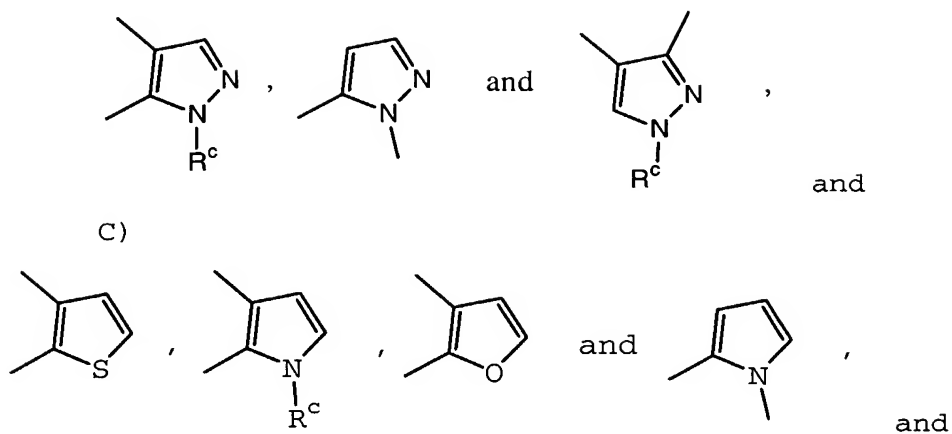
A)



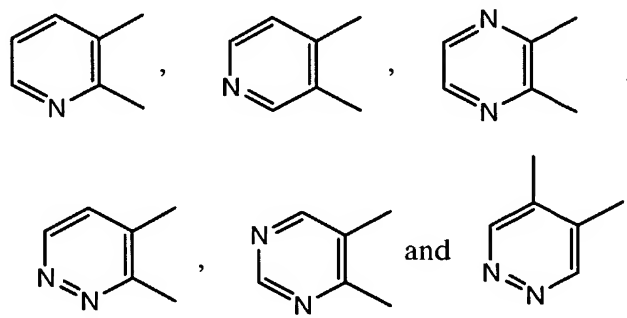
B)



- 8 -

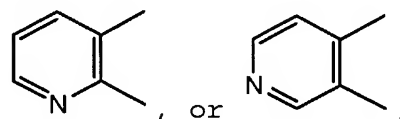


- 5 II) preferably 6-membered heteroaryl selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, and triazinyl, even more preferably 6-membered heteroaryl selected from



10

more specifically



- c) 9-, 10- or 11-membered fused partially saturated heterocyclyl
 preferably tetrahydroquinolinyl,
 15 d) 9- or 10-membered fused heteroaryl, preferably
 i) fused 9-membered fused heteroaryl selected from benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, indolyl,

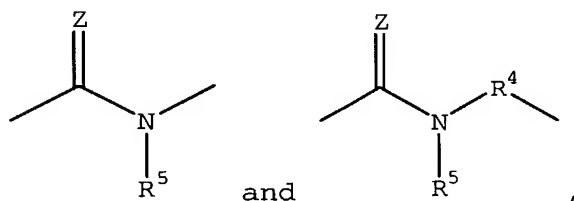
- 9 -

benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzofuryl,
indazolyl and isoindolyl, and
ii) fused 10-membered heteroaryl selected from
quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthpyridinyl,
quinoxalinyl and quinazolinyl,

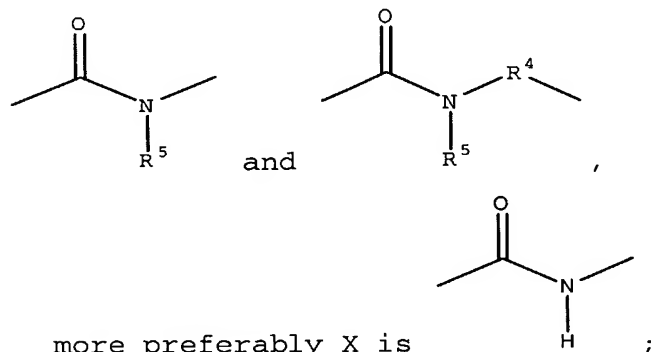
e) naphthyl, and

f) 4-, 5- or 6-membered cycloalkenyl,
preferably 5-membered cycloalkenyl,
more preferably cyclopentadienyl or
cyclopentenyl;

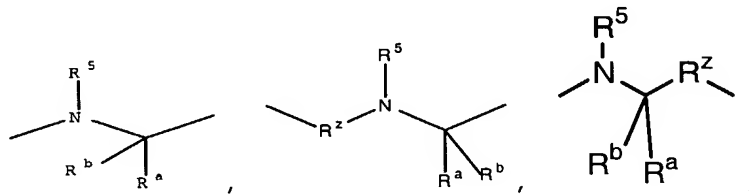
wherein X is selected from



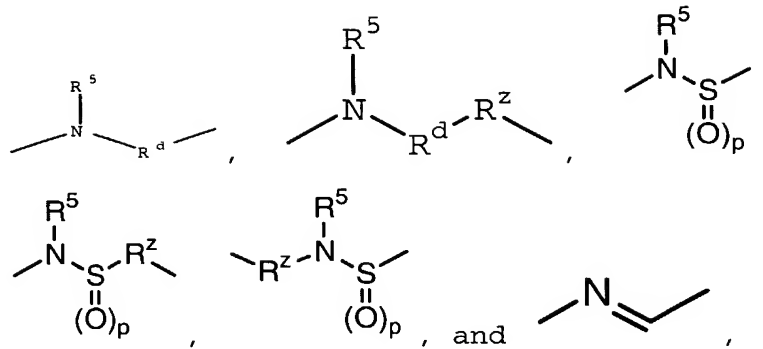
preferably X is selected from



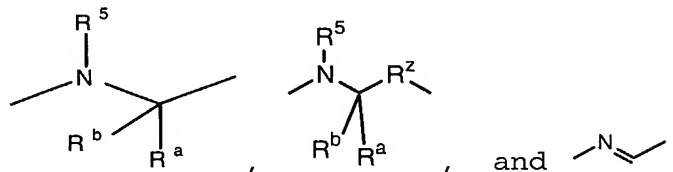
more preferably X is
wherein Z is oxygen or sulfur;
wherein Y is selected from



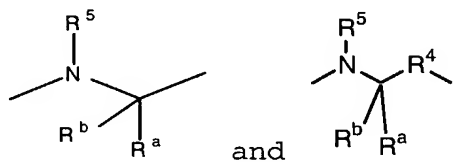
- 10 -



preferably Y is selected from



5 more preferably Y is selected from



even more preferably Y is $\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-}$;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo, cyano and C₁₋₄-alkyl substituted with R², or wherein R^a and R^b together form C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, preferably H, halo, cyano and C₁₋₂-alkyl substituted with R², or wherein R^a and R^b together form C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, more preferably H, halo and C₁-C₂-alkyl, even more preferably H;

15 wherein R² is selected from C₁-C₄ alkylenyl, where one of the
CH₂ groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -
NH-,

preferably C₁-C₂ alkylene, where one of the CH₂ groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-

20 more preferably C₁-C₂ alkylene;

wherein R^d is cycloalkyl,

preferably C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

wherein R is selected from

- 11 -

- a) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl,
preferably substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms,
5 more preferably 4-pyrazolyl, triazolyl, 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, or 6-pyridazinyl, even more preferably 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidinyl and 4-pyridazinyl,
10 even more preferably 4-pyridyl, and
- b) substituted or unsubstituted fused 9-, 10- or 11-membered heterocyclyl,
preferably substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen
15 atoms,
more preferably indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, or quinazolinyl, even more preferably indazolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-
20 isoquinolyl, and 6-isoquinolyl,
- wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally
25 substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl substituted with R², cyano, nitro, lower alkenyl and lower alkynyl;
preferably halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³,
30 -NR³C(O)NR³R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl;

- 12 -

wherein R¹ is selected from

- a) substituted or unsubstituted 6-10 membered aryl,
preferably phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, or
tetrahydronaphthyl,
5 more preferably phenyl,
- b) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl,
preferably 5-6 membered heteroaryl,
more preferably thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
10 pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,
thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, furyl, or pyrrolyl,
- c) substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused
heterocyclyl,
preferably 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,
15 more preferably indazolyl, indolyl, 2,1,3-
benzothiadiazolyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
tetrahydroquinolyl, benzodioxanyl, or
quinazolinyl,
- d) cycloalkyl, and
- 20 e) cycloalkenyl
- wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³,
-SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁-C₄
alkylenylR¹⁴), -SO₂R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -
25 NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl,
optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl,
optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl
substituted with R², cyano, nitro, lower alkenyl and
lower alkynyl,
- 30 preferably R¹ is unsubstituted or substituted with
one or more substituents independently selected
from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³,
-COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁-C₂ alkylenylR³), -(C₁-C₂
alkylenyl)NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³,

- 13 -

optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl, more preferably R¹ is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, bromo, methoxy, phenyloxy, benzyl, methylthio, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, hydroxymethyl, cyano, carboxy, aminocarbonyl, methylcarbonyl, amino, methylamino, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, N-methylpiperazinyl, N-ethylpiperazinyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl, methylaminothiocarbonyl, N-methylamino-methylenyl, optionally substituted phenyl, N,N-diethylamino, or N,N-dimethylamino;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -COR³, -CONR³R³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenylalkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkylenyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl, cyano, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower carboxyalkyl, nitro, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower aminoalkyl, lower alkylaminoalkyl and lower haloalkyl, preferably R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6

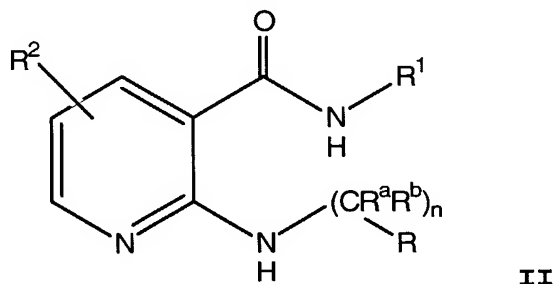
- 14 -

membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl,
C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl,
nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl;
wherein R³ is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl, 5-6
5 membered heterocyclyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and lower
haloalkyl,
preferably H, C₁₋₂-alkyl, phenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₁-
2-haloalkyl,
more preferably H, methyl, phenyl, cyclopropyl,
10 cyclohexyl, and trifluoromethyl;
wherein R⁴ is independently selected from C₂₋₄-alkylenyl, C₂-
4-alkenylenyl and C₂₋₄-alkynylenyl, where one of the CH₂
groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-,
preferably C₂₋₃-alkylenyl where one of the CH₂ groups
15 may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-,
more preferably C₂-C₃ alkylenyl;
wherein R⁵ is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl and lower
aralkyl,
preferably H, methyl or ethyl;
20 wherein R⁶ is selected from H or C₁₋₆-alkyl,
preferably H or C₁₋₂ alkyl; and
wherein R^c is selected from H, methyl and optionally
substituted phenyl;
wherein R¹⁴ is selected from H, phenyl, 5-6 membered
25 heterocyclyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;
wherein p is 0 to 2, preferably p is 2;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof;
provided A is not naphthyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is
phenyl when Y is -NHCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridyl; further
30 provided A is not pyridyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is
4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl when Y is
-N(CH₃)- and when R is 4-methylpiperidynyl; further provided
A is not pyridyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when Y is -NHCH₂-
and when R is 4-pyridylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-tertbutylpiperidin-

- 15 -

4-yl, 1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl or 1-cycloalkylpiperidin-4-yl; further provided A is not pyridyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is 4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl when Y is -NHCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridyl; and
 5 further provided R is not unsubstituted 2-thienyl, 2-pyridyl or 3-pyridyl.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula II



wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 10 C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
 preferably H;
 wherein n is 0-2;
 preferably 1-2;
 wherein R is selected from
 15 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
 preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, triazolyl,
 20 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl,
 quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or
 quinoxaliny, where R is substituted with one or more substituents
 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 25 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 preferably substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
 amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
 trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

- 16 -

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,

5 tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
10 benzthiazolyl,

wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents

selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
15 phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,

20 cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently

25 selected from

H,

halo,

C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,

30 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,

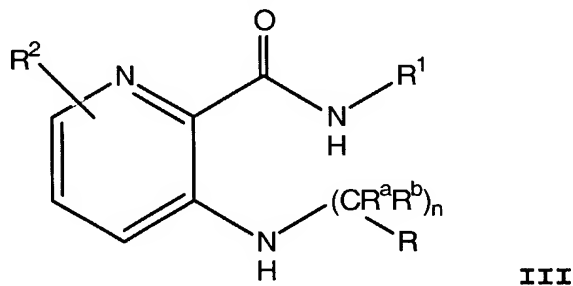
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,

unsubstituted or substituted aryl and

- 17 -

unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl;
preferably one or more substituents independently selected
from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy, methyl,
5 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, unsubstituted or
substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
heteroaryl selected
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
10 pyrazolyl; and
wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula III



- 15 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
preferably H;
wherein n is 0-2;
preferably 1-2;
20 wherein R is selected from
a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
25 preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,

- 18 -

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably substituted with one or more
5 substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused
10 heteroaryl,
preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,
tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl,
isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl,
15 tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
benzthiazolyl,
wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
20 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
25 heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,
cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
30 methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from
H,
halo,

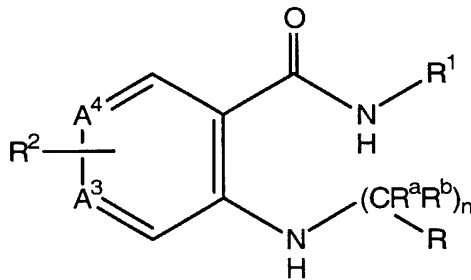
- 19 -

C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 5 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heteroaryl;
 preferably one or more substituents independently
 10 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected
 15 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula IV



IV

20

wherein A³ is selected from CR² and N;

wherein A⁴ is selected from CR² and N; provided one of A³ and
 A⁴ is not CR²;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,

25 C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
 preferably H;

wherein n is 0-2;

preferably 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

- 20 -

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
- 5 preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl, where R is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
- 10 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
- 15 wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl, preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
- 20 pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl,
- 25 wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6
- 30 membered heterocycl-yl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,

- 21 -

methylpiperdinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently

5 selected from

H,

halo,

C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,

10 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,

C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,

unsubstituted or substituted aryl and

unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered

15 heteroaryl;

preferably one or more substituents independently

selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,

hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,

methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,

20 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and

unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected

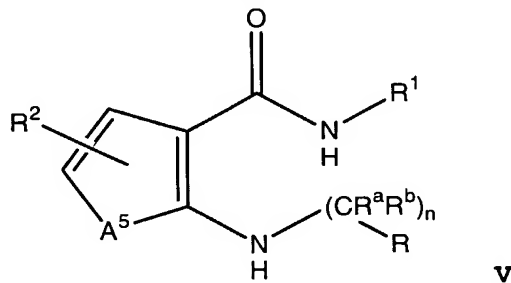
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and

pyrazolyl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula V



wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

- 22 -

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
preferably H;

wherein n is 0-2;

5 preferably 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
10 fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,
where R is substituted with one or more substituents
15 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably substituted with one or more
substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
20 trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused
heteroaryl,

preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,
25 tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl,
isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,
tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
30 benzthiazolyl,

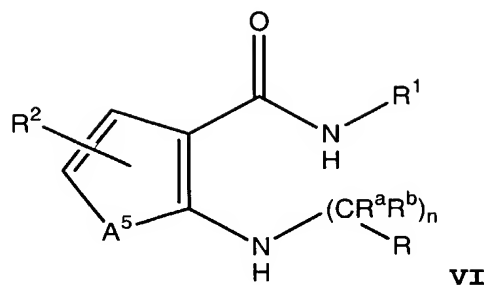
wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted

- 23 -

phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
5 preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,
cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylnpiperdinylmethyl, methylnpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy;

10 wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from
H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
15 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
20 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl;
preferably one or more substituents independently
selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
25 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
pyrazolyl; and
30 wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.
The invention also relates to compounds of Formula VI

- 24 -



wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,

5 preferably H;

wherein n is 0-2;

preferably 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
10 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
15 isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,
where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably substituted with one or more
20 substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused
25 heteroaryl,

preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,
tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl,
isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,

- 25 -

tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
benzthiazolyl,

wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents

5 selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
 phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6
10 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally
 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
 heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,
 cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
 methyldipiperidinylmethyl, methyldipiperazinylmethyl,
15 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
 methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

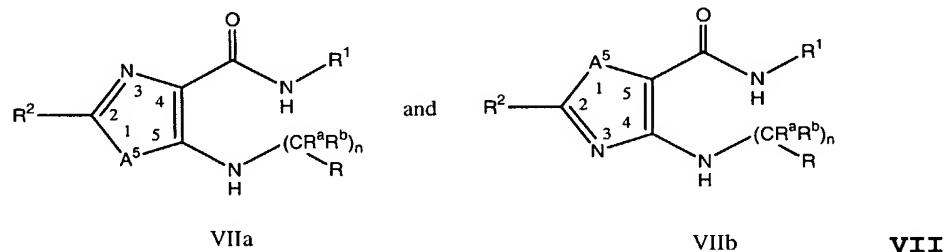
 H,
20 halo,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
25 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heteroaryl;

preferably one or more substituents independently
30 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy,
 carboxymethyl, unsubstituted or substituted

phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
heteroaryl selected
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
pyrazolyl; and

5 wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula VII



wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

10 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
preferably H;

wherein n is 0-2;

preferably 1-2;

15 wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

20 preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

preferably substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

- 27 -

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,

5 tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
10 benzthiazolyl,

wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents

selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
15 phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,
20 cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently

25 selected from

H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
30 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and

- 28 -

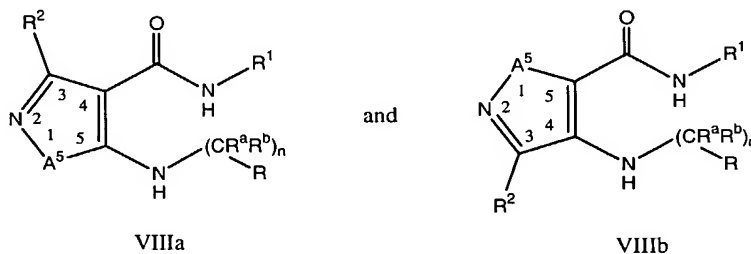
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl;

preferably one or more substituents independently
selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
5 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
10 pyrazolyl; and

wherein R^6 is H or C_{1-2} -alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula
VIII



15 wherein A^5 is selected from S, O and NR^6 ;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$,
preferably H;

20 wherein n is 0-2;
preferably 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

25 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,

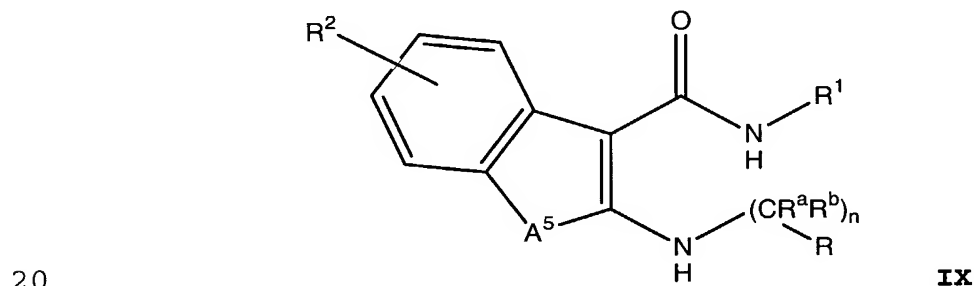
- 29 -

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably substituted with one or more
5 substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused
10 heteroaryl,
preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,
tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl,
isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,
15 tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
benzthiazolyl,
wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
20 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
25 heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,
cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
30 methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from
H,
halo,

- 30 -

C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 5 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heteroaryl;
 preferably one or more substituents independently
 10 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected
 15 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl; and
 wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula IX



20 wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;
 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,
 preferably H;
 25 wherein n is 0-2;
 preferably 1-2;
 wherein R is selected from
 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

- 31 -

b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl, where R is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl, preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,

- 32 -

ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy;

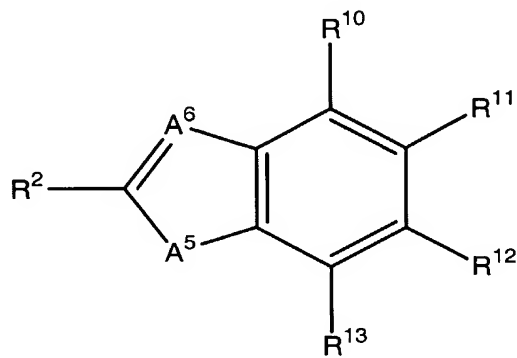
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

- 5 H,
 halo,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
10 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heteroaryl;
15 preferably one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
 trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
 trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, unsubstituted
20 or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or
 substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₂-alkyl;

- 25 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula X

**x**

- 33 -

wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

wherein A⁶ is selected from N and CR²;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂,

5 preferably H;

wherein n is 0-2;

preferably 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
10 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
preferably 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
15 isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl or quinoxalinyl,
where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
preferably substituted with one or more
20 substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, 5-6-membered heteroaryl and 9-10 membered fused
25 heteroaryl,

preferably unsubstituted or substituted phenyl,
tetrahydronaphthyl, naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl,
isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,
30 tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or
benzthiazolyl,

wherein R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally

- 34 -

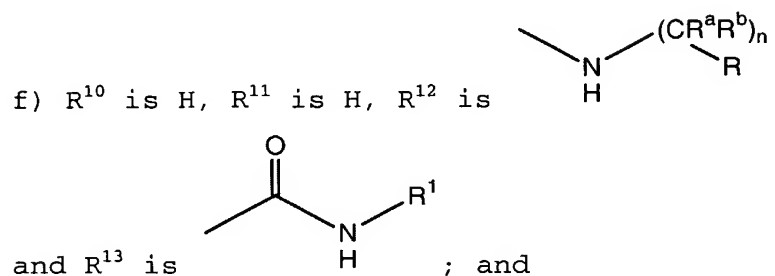
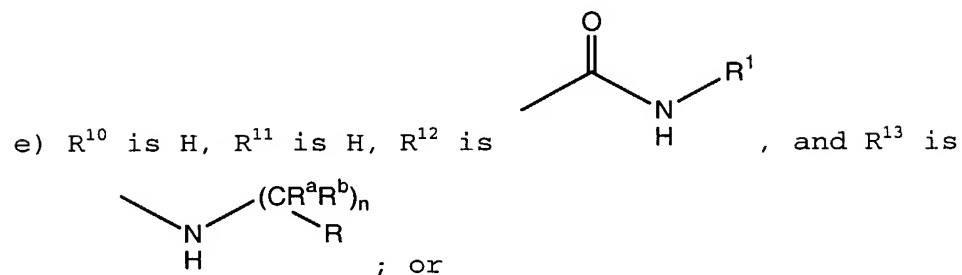
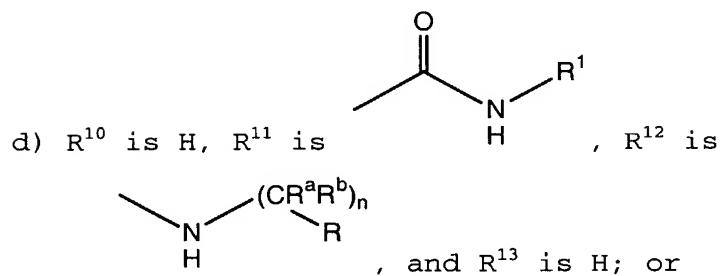
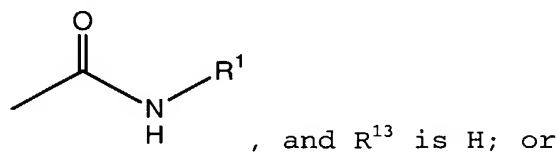
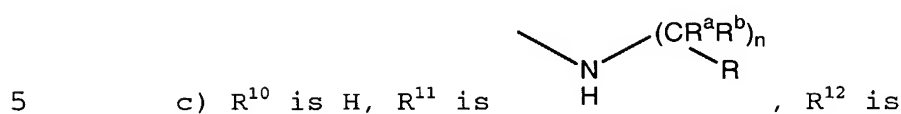
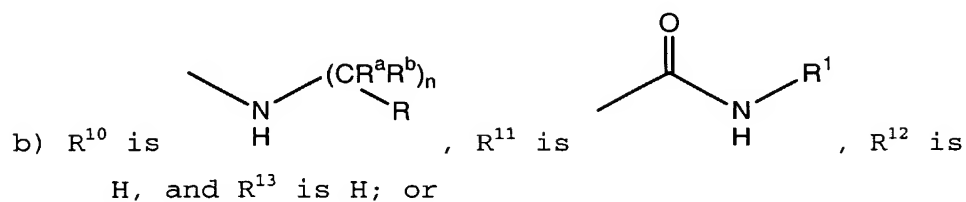
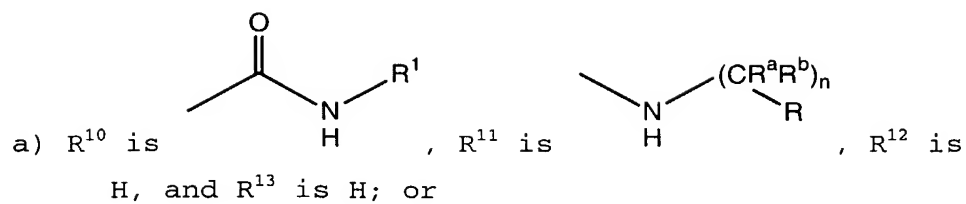
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy, preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from

H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl;
preferably one or more substituents independently selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;

wherein

- 35 -

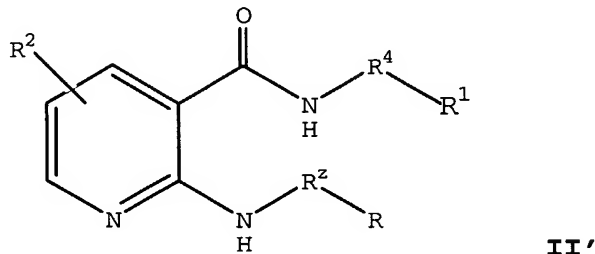


wherein R^6 is H or C_{1-2} -alkyl;

- 36 -

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula II'



5 wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

preferably 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl,
pyrimidinyl, triazolyl, and pyridazinyl,

10 more preferably 4-pyridyl, and

b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused heterocyclyl

preferably indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl, 2,3-

15 dihydrobenzofuryl, 2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinol-7-yl,
naphthyridinyl and quinoxalinyl,

where substituted R is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy,
oxo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

20 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-

alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-

C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-

alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-

25 C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and optionally substituted

heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl,

preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl,

ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,

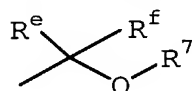
dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-

- 37 -

methylnpiperdinylmethoxy,
dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl, preferably phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl,
5 indenyl, and naphthyl,
cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl,
5-6 membered heteroaryl, preferably isoxazolyl,
pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl,
pyrimidinyl, and pyridazinyl, and
10 9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered tricyclic
heterocyclyl, preferably 1,2-dihydroquinolyl,
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, isoquinolyl,
quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-
indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,
15 benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-
aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-
a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl,
2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl,
20 benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl;
wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁.C₄-alkylenyl, C₁-
25 2-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁.C₄-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₂.C₄-alkenylenyl, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
30 membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkyloxy, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally

- 38 -

substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl,
 C₁₋₂-haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, -NHC(O)NH₂,
 alkylcarbonylamino, hydroxy, oxo, cyano, aminosulfonyl,
 C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-
 5 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-
 4-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,



and C₁₋₄-alkoxy,

preferably bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro,

10 amino, cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl,
 hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-
 methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl,
 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-
 methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-
 15 ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-
 ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-
 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl,
 morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-
 dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-
 20 piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-
 piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-
 piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-
 Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl,
 25 pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-
 Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl,
 pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-
 ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl,
 pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl,
 methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-
 30 ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-
 ylmethylcarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl,
 aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl,
 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-

- 39 -

methylnpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-
Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-
methylnpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-
tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-
5 trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-
butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl,
pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl,
dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
10 hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-
di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-
hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-
15 aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-
isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-
chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy,
1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy,
1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-
20 methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-
ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-
4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy,
isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

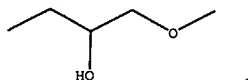
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently

25 selected from

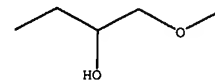
H,
halo,
hydroxy,
amino,
30 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
aminosulfonyl,

- 40 -

C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 nitro,
 5 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
 10 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heterocyclyl;
 preferably H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy,
 methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
 15 aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl,
 nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
 trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or
 substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
 20 heteroaryl selected from thienyl,
 furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
 wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and

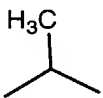


,



;

preferably a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and
 25 wherein R² is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
 C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl,

preferably methylenyl, ethylenyl, , and
 aminoethylenyl;

- 41 -

wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl,

preferably trifluoromethyl; and

wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally

5 substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl;

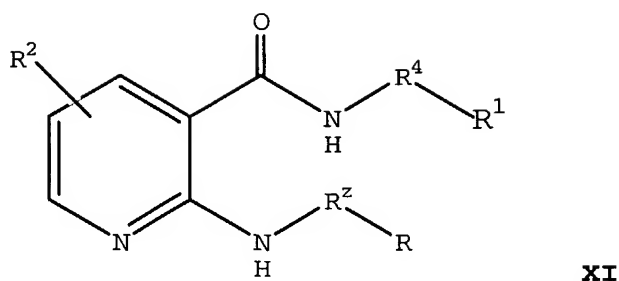
10 provided R² is not H, or provided R¹ is not heteroaryl or aryl or provided R is substituted with optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, or optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, or R¹ is substituted with optionally substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylamino, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, or C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy; further provided R is not 3-pyridyl when R² is CH₂;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives thereof.

30

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula XI

- 42 -



wherein R is selected from

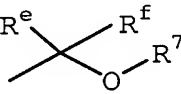
- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 5 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
 preferably 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl,
 pyrimidinyl, triazolyl, and pyridazinyl,
 more preferably 4-pyridyl, and
 - b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 10 fused heteroaryl
 preferably indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl,
 quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl,
 naphthyridinyl and quinozalinylyl,
- where substituted R is substituted with one or more
- 15 substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
 20 alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and
 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl,
 preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl,
 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 25 dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-
 methylpiperdinylmethoxy,
 dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;
- wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
 aryl,

- 43 -

cycloalkyl,
5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered
tricyclic heterocyclyl,
5 preferably phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl,
indenyl, naphthyl, cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl,
pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thienyl,
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1,2-
dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl,
10 isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-
dihydro-1H-indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl,
benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-
aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-
a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl,
15 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl,
benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl,
specifically 4-6 membered saturated or partially
un-saturated monocyclic heterocyclyl,
20 9-10 membered saturated or partially un-
saturated bicyclic heterocyclyl, and
13-14 membered saturated or partially un-
saturated tricyclic heterocyclyl,
more specifically 1,2-dihydroquinolyl,
25 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, 2,3-dihydro-
1H-indolyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, dihydro-
benzimidazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-
aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-
triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, and
30 tetrahydroquinolinyl,
wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylenyl,

- 44 -

C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₂-C₄-alkenyl, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 5 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 10 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, oxo,
 cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
 15 C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

4-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy,
 preferably bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino,

20 cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo,
 aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl,
 cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl,
 morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl,
 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl,
 25 piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-
 ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-
 yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-
 2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-
 piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-
 30 piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-
 piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-
 Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl,
 pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-

- 45 -

Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl,
pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-
ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl,
pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl,
5 methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-
ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-
ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl,
aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl,
3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-
10 methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-
Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-
methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-
tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-
trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl,
15 methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-
butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl,
pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl,
dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
20 (piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-
di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-
hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-
aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-
25 isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-
chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy,
1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy,
1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-
methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-
30 ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-
4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy,
isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

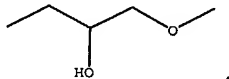
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

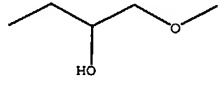
- 46 -

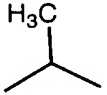
H,
halo,
hydroxy,
amino,
5 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
aminosulfonyl,
10 C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
cyano,
C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
nitro,
C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
15 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
20 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl,
preferably H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl,
25 nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or
substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
heteroaryl selected from thienyl, furanyl,
30 pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl,
specifically chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl,
nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,

- 47 -

trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or
 substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
 heteroaryl selected from thienyl, furanyl,
 5 pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
 wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



preferably a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and  ;
 wherein R² is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
 10 C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl,

preferably methylenyl, ethylenyl, , and
 aminoethylenyl;

wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
 15 haloalkyl,
 preferably trifluoromethyl; and

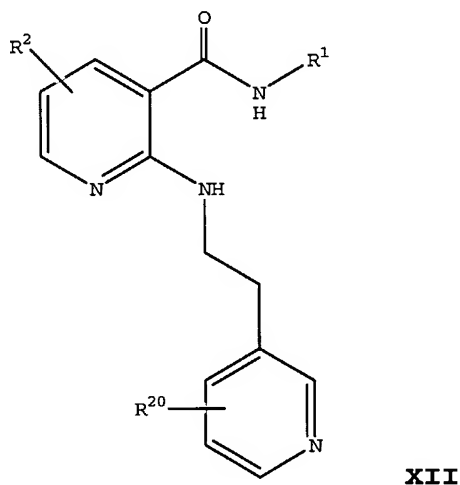
wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
 alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 20 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl;

provided R¹ is substituted with optionally substituted
 phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 25 heterocyclyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl, optionally substituted
 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino, optionally substituted
 4-6 membered heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally
 30 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-

- 48 -

alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, or C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy; further provided R is not 3-pyridyl when R⁵ is CH₂;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives thereof.

The invention also relates to compounds of Formula XII



10

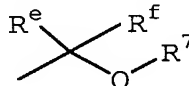
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl, preferably phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, and naphthyl, cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl,
15 5-6 membered heteroaryl, preferably isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, and pyridazinyl, and
9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered tricyclic heterocyclyl, preferably 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl,
20 indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl,
25 tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, 2,1,3-

- 49 -

benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl, benzothienyl,
benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and
benzthiazolyl;

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more

5 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₄-alkylenyl,
C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
10 membered heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkenyl, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
substituted phenoxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkoxy, optionally
15 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
20 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, oxo,
cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

25 ₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy,
preferably bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino,
cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo,
aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl,
cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
30 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-
ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-
methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-
methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-

- 50 -

morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;

- 51 -

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

5 H,
halo,
hydroxy,
amino,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
10 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
aminosulfonyl,
C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
cyano,
C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
15 nitro,
C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
20 5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl,
preferably H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy,
25 methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl,
nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or
30 substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted
heteroaryl selected from thienyl, fury, pyridyl,
imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl,

- 52 -

preferably trifluoromethyl;
wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl,
5 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl; and
wherein R²⁰ is one or more substituents selected from halo,
amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
10 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-
alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and optionally
15 substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl,
preferably chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, trifluoromethyl, dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-
methylpiperidinylmethoxy, dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy,
methoxy and ethoxy;
20 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
thereof.

A family of specific compounds of particular interest
within Formula I consists of compounds and pharmaceutically-
25 acceptable derivatives thereof as follows:

N-(4-Isopropylphenyl) {2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[3-(Isopropyl)phenyl] {2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
30 N-(3-Isoquinolyl) {2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-Isopropylphenyl] {2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino] (3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 53 -

- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Methylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 {2-[(2-(3-Pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxy-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[5-(tert-Butyl)isoxazol-3-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[5-(tert-Butyl)-1-methylpyrazol-3-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 N-[5-(tert-Butyl)(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(4-Hydroxybutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 5-Bromo-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Phenoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 25 N-[2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 30 N-[2-(4-Hydroxy-3-ethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;

- 54 -

- N-[2-(4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 5 N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3-Ethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 10 N-[2-(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 15 N-[2-(4-Methylphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 20 N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 25 N-[2-(4-(Fluorosulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(3,5-(Dimethoxy)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 30 N-[2-(2-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(2-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;

- 55 -

- N-[2-(4-(Aminosulphonyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(2-Thienyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 5 N-[2-(Pyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(Pyridin-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 10 N-(4-Phenylbutyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenoxypropyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 15 {6-Chloro-5-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- {5-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-N-[4-tert-butyl-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)phenyl] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 20 N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){6-[(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 25 N-(4-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonylamino]ethyl}phenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-nitrophenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 30 N-[3-Amino-4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;

- 56 -

N-(3-Aminosulfonyl-4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-{3-[(4-Methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
5 N-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-Pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-Nonafluorobutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(1,2,4-
10 triazolyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
(2-{[2-(2-Pyridylamino)ethyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
{2-[(1-(2-Pyridyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
15 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide
{2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(8-quinolyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-[4-(4-Chlorophenoxy)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
20 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(2-Naphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
25 N-(2-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
{2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(2H-Benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide
30 hydrochloride;
N-Naphthyl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;

- 57 -

- N-[3-Benzylphenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(Cyclohexylethyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 5 N-(Cyclohexylethyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-Indan-2-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
10 pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-sec-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
- N-(4-Methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide;
- 15 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-
trifluoromethoxy)phenyl] carboxamide;
- N-(4-Ethylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide;
- N-(4-Butylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
20 carboxamide;
- N-(4-Iodophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide;
- N-[3-(Hydroxyethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-(3-Ethylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide;
- Ethyl 2-methyl-5-[3-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}carbonylamino)phenyl]furan-3-carboxylate;
- N-(3-Phenylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
30 pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-Benzylphenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}
carboxamide;
- N-(6-Ethyl(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)} carboxamide;

- 58 -

- N-(6-Propyl(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)} carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)(2-pyridyl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-(3-Hydroxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)} carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Methylethyl)(2-pyridyl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)} carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3,5-bis(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)} carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 15 N-(3-Chlorophenyl){2-[(2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 2-[(Benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl) carboxamide;
- N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-(1-Acetylinolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-Indolin-6-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-Indol-6-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 N-Indol-5-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-Indol-7-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 59 -

- N-[3-(tert-Butyl)pyrazol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3-Phenylpyrazol-5-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5-(tert-butyl)phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[3-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[4-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}formamide;
- N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[1-(2-Piperidylethyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[1-(2-Piperidylacetyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(1,1-Dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-[(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))-methoxy](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-chloro(4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 60 -

- {2-[(2-[3-(Dimethylamino)prop-1-ynyl](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- (2-[(2-Methoxy(4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 5 N-[3-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-piperid-1-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[3-((1E)-4-Pyrrolidin-1-ylbut-1-enyl)-4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[1-(2-Morpholin-4-ylethyl)indol-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- {2-[(Pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 25 N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide;
- (2-[(2-[2-(2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy)ethoxy](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 30 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(2-piperidylethoxy)-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl]carboxamide;

- 61 -

- (2-{{(2-{2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy}(4-pyridyl))methyl}amino)-6-fluoro(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]{6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
5 {6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
{6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
10 N-(1-Bromo(3-isoquinolyl)){6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Phenylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
15 N-(3-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
20 N-(4-Imidazol-1-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-Morpholin-4-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyanonaphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
25 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide hydrochloride;
Methyl-4-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-3-pyridyl}carbonylamino)benzoate hydrochloride;
30 N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 62 -

- {2-[(6-Quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide;
5 N-phenyl{3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-[(4-pyridinylmethylene)amino]-4-pyridinecarboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
10 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
N-(3-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
15 N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
20 N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
25 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
30 {6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(3-fluorophenyl)carboxamide;
N-(3-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 63 -

N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](4-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

5 N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(5-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

10 N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylethyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide; and

N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-bromo-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide.

15

A family of specific compounds of particular interest within Formula II' consists of compounds and pharmaceutically-acceptable derivatives thereof as follows:

20 2-{[2-(1-Isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;

N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;

25 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide;

N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

30 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide;

2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide;

35

- 64 -

- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
5 nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-ethylpyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
10 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-({2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
15 N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-(2-pyridin-4-yl-ethylamino)-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
25 N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;

- 65 -

N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
5 nicotinamide;
N-(1-Boc-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
10 amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
15 nicotinamide;
N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
20 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-
25 ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-
30 6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide;

- 66 -

- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 5 2-[[2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- (S) 2-[[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 20 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 25 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 67 -

- 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-
amino}-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-
amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
5 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-
amino}-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
(R) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-
ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-
10 phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-
trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
15 2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3-tert-Butyl-4-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
20 N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-{{2-(1-
methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-
amino}-nicotinamide;
2-{{2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
25 nicotinamide;
2-{{2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
nicotinamide;
2-{{2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
30 ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
2-{{2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-tert-butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-
nicotinamide;

- 68 -

- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3,9,9-trimethyl-
5 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-yl)-nicotinamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(4-Imidazol-1-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 15 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide;
- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-
20 amino}-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide;
- 25 2-{{2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-{{2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;

- 69 -

- N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
5 N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;
N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
10 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide phosphate salt;
15 N-(4-Morpholin-4-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyanonaphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide, hydrochloride;
20 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide hydrochloride;
Methyl-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-3-pyridyl}carbonylamino)benzoate, hydrochloride;
2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(2,2,4-trimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-nicotinamide;
25 N-(4-Acetyl-2,2-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
30 2-{[2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 70 -

- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 5 N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-6-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
- (R) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 15 (S) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[4-Pentafluoroethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
- N-(4-Imidazol-1-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
- 30 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
- N-[4-Trifluoromethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 71 -

- (S) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- (R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 5 (R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(3-Piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide ;
- 15 N-[3-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl) amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide edisylate;
- N-{4-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide ;
- N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphth-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-{4-[1-Methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide;

- 72 -

- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 5 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
- N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 30 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 73 -

2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-
5 nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-
10 piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide;
15 N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-{{2-(Azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)nicotinamide;
N-(2,3,3-Trimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
20 amino]-benzamide;
N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide hydrochloride;
25 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide; and
N-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl)-3,3-dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
30 ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.

Indications

Compounds of the present invention would be useful for, but not limited to, the prevention or treatment of
35 angiogenesis related diseases. The compounds of the

- 74 -

invention have kinase inhibitory activity, such as VEGFR/KDR inhibitory activity. The compounds of the invention are useful in therapy as antineoplasia agents or to minimize deleterious effects of VEGF.

5 Compounds of the invention would be useful for the treatment of neoplasia including cancer and metastasis, including, but not limited to: carcinoma such as cancer of the bladder, breast, colon, kidney, liver, lung (including small cell lung cancer), esophagus, gall-bladder, ovary,
10 pancreas, stomach, cervix, thyroid, prostate, and skin (including squamous cell carcinoma); hematopoietic tumors of lymphoid lineage (including leukemia, acute lymphocitic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell-lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma,
15 hairy cell lymphoma and Burkett's lymphoma); hematopoietic tumors of myeloid lineage (including acute and chronic myelogenous leukemias, myelodysplastic syndrome and promyelocytic leukemia); tumors of mesenchymal origin (including fibrosarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma, and other
20 sarcomas, e.g. soft tissue and bone); tumors of the central and peripheral nervous system (including astrocytoma, neuroblastoma, glioma and schwannomas); and other tumors (including melanoma, seminoma, teratocarcinoma, osteosarcoma, xenoderoma pigmentosum, keratocanthoma,
25 thyroid follicular cancer and Kaposi's sarcoma).

 Preferably, the compounds are useful for the treatment of neoplasia selected from lung cancer, colon cancer and breast cancer.

 The compounds also would be useful for treatment of
30 ophthalmological conditions such as corneal graft rejection, ocular neovascularization, retinal neovascularization including neovascularization following injury or infection, diabetic retinopathy, retrolental fibroplasia and neovascular glaucoma; retinal ischemia; vitreous hemorrhage;

- 75 -

ulcerative diseases such as gastric ulcer; pathological, but non-malignant, conditions such as hemangiomas, including infantile hemangiomas, angiofibroma of the nasopharynx and avascular necrosis of bone; and disorders of the female
5 reproductive system such as endometriosis. The compounds are also useful for the treatment of edema, and conditions of vascular hyperpermeability.

The compounds of the invention are useful in therapy of proliferative diseases. These compounds can be used for
10 the treatment of an inflammatory rheumatoid or rheumatic disease, especially of manifestations at the locomotor apparatus, such as various inflammatory rheumatoid diseases, especially chronic polyarthrititis including rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile arthritis or psoriasis arthropathy;
15 paraneoplastic syndrome or tumor-induced inflammatory diseases, turbid effusions, collagenosis, such as systemic Lupus erythematosus, poly-myositis, dermato-myositis, systemic scleroderma or mixed collagenosis; postinfectious arthritis (where no living pathogenic organism can be found
20 at or in the affected part of the body), seronegative spondylarthrititis, such as spondylitis ankylosans; vasculitis, sarcoidosis, or arthrosis; or further any combinations thereof. An example of an inflammation related disorder is (a) synovial inflammation, for example,
25 synovitis, including any of the particular forms of synovitis, in particular bursal synovitis and purulent synovitis, as far as it is not crystal-induced. Such synovial inflammation may for example, be consequential to or associated with disease, e.g. arthritis, e.g.
30 osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis or arthritis deformans. The present invention is further applicable to the systemic treatment of inflammation, e.g. inflammatory diseases or conditions, of the joints or locomotor apparatus in the region of the tendon insertions and tendon sheaths. Such

- 76 -

inflammation may be, for example, consequential to or associated with disease or further (in a broader sense of the invention) with surgical intervention, including, in particular conditions such as insertion endopathy,
5 myofasciale syndrome and tendomyosis. The present invention is further especially applicable to the treatment of inflammation, e.g. inflammatory disease or condition, of connective tissues including dermatomyositis and myositis.

These compounds can be used as active agents against
10 such disease states as arthritis, atherosclerosis, psoriasis, hemangiomas, myocardial angiogenesis, coronary and cerebral collaterals, ischemic limb angiogenesis, wound healing, peptic ulcer Helicobacter related diseases, fractures, cat scratch fever, rubeosis, neovascular glaucoma
15 and retinopathies such as those associated with diabetic retinopathy or macular degeneration. In addition, some of these compounds can be used as active agents against solid tumors, malignant ascites, hematopoietic cancers and hyperproliferative disorders such as thyroid hyperplasia
20 (especially Grave's disease), and cysts (such as hypervascularity of ovarian stroma, characteristic of polycystic ovarian syndrome (Stein- Leventhal syndrome)) since such diseases require a proliferation of blood vessel cells for growth and/or metastasis.

25 Further, some of these compounds can be used as active agents against burns, chronic lung disease, stroke, polyps, anaphylaxis, chronic and allergic inflammation, ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, brain tumor-associated cerebral edema, high-altitude, trauma or hypoxia induced cerebral or
30 pulmonary edema, ocular and macular edema, ascites, and other diseases where vascular hyperpermeability, effusions, exudates, protein extravasation, or edema is a manifestation of the disease. The compounds will also be useful in treating disorders in which protein extravasation leads to

- 77 -

the deposition of fibrin and extracellular matrix, promoting stromal proliferation (e.g. fibrosis, cirrhosis and carpal tunnel syndrome).

5 The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of ulcers including bacterial, fungal, Mooren ulcers and ulcerative colitis.

10 The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of conditions wherein undesired angiogenesis, edema, or stromal deposition occurs in viral infections such as Herpes simplex, Herpes Zoster, AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, protozoan infections and toxoplasmosis, following trauma, radiation, stroke, endometriosis, ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, systemic lupus, sarcoidosis, synovitis, Crohn's disease, sickle cell anaemia, Lyme
15 disease, pemphigoid, Paget's disease, hyperviscosity syndrome, Osler-Weber-Rendu disease, chronic inflammation, chronic occlusive pulmonary disease, asthma, and inflammatory rheumatoid or rheumatic disease. The compounds are also useful in the reduction of sub-cutaneous fat and
20 for the treatment of obesity.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of ocular conditions such as ocular and macular edema, ocular neovascular disease, scleritis, radial keratotomy, uveitis, vitritis, myopia, optic pits, chronic
25 retinal detachment, post-laser complications, glaucoma, conjunctivitis, Stargardt's disease and Eales disease in addition to retinopathy and macular degeneration.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of cardiovascular conditions such as
30 atherosclerosis, restenosis, arteriosclerosis, vascular occlusion and carotid obstructive disease.

The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of cancer related indications such as solid tumors, sarcomas (especially Ewing's sarcoma and

- 78 -

osteosarcoma), retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcomas, neuroblastoma, hematopoietic malignancies, including leukemia and lymphoma, tumor- induced pleural or pericardial effusions, and malignant ascites.

5 The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the treatment of diabetic conditions such as diabetic retinopathy and microangiopathy.

 The compounds of this invention may also act as inhibitors of other protein kinases, e.g. p38, EGFR, CDK-2,
10 CDK-5, IKK, JNK3, and thus be effective in the treatment of diseases associated with other protein kinases.

 Besides being useful for human treatment, these compounds are also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals,
15 including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

 As used herein, the compounds of the present invention include the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

20

Definitions

 The term "treatment" includes therapeutic treatment as well as prophylactic treatment (either preventing the onset of disorders altogether or delaying the onset of a
25 preclinically evident stage of disorders in individuals).

 The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of disorders altogether or delaying the onset of a preclinically evident stage of disorders in individuals. This includes
30 prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing a disease, such as a cancer, for example. "Prophylaxis" is another term for prevention.

- 79 -

A "pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative " denotes any salt, ester of a compound of this invention, or any other compound which upon administration to a patient is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of this invention, or a metabolite or residue thereof,
5 characterized by the ability to inhibit angiogenesis.

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent, which will achieve the goal of improvement in disorder severity and the frequency of incidence over treatment of each agent by itself, while
10 avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies. For example, effective neoplastic therapeutic agents prolong the survivability of the patient, inhibit the rapidly-proliferating cell growth associated with the neoplasm, or effect a regression of the neoplasm.
15

The term "H" denotes a single hydrogen atom. This radical may be attached, for example, to an oxygen atom to form a hydroxyl radical.

Where the term "alkyl" is used, either alone or within other terms such as "haloalkyl" and "alkylamino", it
20 embraces linear or branched radicals having one to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkyl radicals are "lower alkyl" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl,
25 isoamyl, hexyl and the like. Even more preferred are lower alkyl radicals having one or two carbon atoms. The term "alkylenyl" embraces bridging divalent alkyl radicals such as methylenyl and ethylenyl. The term "lower alkyl substituted with R²" does not include an acetal moiety.
30

The term "alkenyl" embraces linear or branched radicals having at least one carbon-carbon double bond of two to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkenyl radicals are "lower alkenyl" radicals having two to about

- 80 -

six carbon atoms. Most preferred lower alkenyl radicals are radicals having two to about four carbon atoms. Examples of alkenyl radicals include ethenyl, propenyl, allyl, propenyl, butenyl and 4-methylbutenyl. The terms "alkenyl" and "lower alkenyl", embrace radicals having "cis" and "trans" orientations, or alternatively, "E" and "Z" orientations.

The term "alkynyl" denotes linear or branched radicals having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond and having two to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkynyl radicals are "lower alkynyl" radicals having two to about six carbon atoms. Most preferred are lower alkynyl radicals having two to about four carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include propargyl, butynyl, and the like.

The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms.

The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl radicals including perhaloalkyl. A monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either an iodo, bromo, chloro or fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. "Lower haloalkyl" embraces radicals having 1-6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are lower haloalkyl radicals having one to three carbon atoms. Examples of haloalkyl radicals include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl. "Perfluoroalkyl" means alkyl radicals having all hydrogen atoms replaced with fluoro atoms. Examples include trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl.

- 81 -

The term "hydroxyalkyl" embraces linear or branched alkyl radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms any one of which may be substituted with one or more hydroxyl radicals. More preferred hydroxyalkyl radicals are "lower hydroxyalkyl" radicals having one to six carbon atoms and one or more hydroxyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxybutyl and hydroxyhexyl. Even more preferred are lower hydroxyalkyl radicals having one to three carbon atoms.

10 The term "alkoxy" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms. More preferred alkoxy radicals are "lower alkoxy" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy and *tert*-butoxy. Even more preferred are lower alkoxy radicals having one to three carbon atoms. Alkoxy radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkoxy" radicals. Even more preferred are lower haloalkoxy radicals having one to three carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include fluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, fluoroethoxy and fluoropropoxy.

20 The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one or two rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a fused manner. The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, and indanyl. More preferred aryl is phenyl. Said "aryl" group may have 1 to 3 substituents such as lower alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, haloalkyl, nitro, cyano, alkoxy and lower alkylamino. Phenyl substituted with -O-CH₂-O- forms the aryl benzodioxolyl substituent.

30 The term "heterocyclyl" embraces saturated, partially saturated and unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring

- 82 -

radicals, where the heteroatoms may be selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. It does not include rings containing -O-O-, -O-S- or -S-S- portions. Said "heterocyclyl" group may have 1 to 3 substituents such as
5 hydroxyl, Boc, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, lower alkyl, lower aralkyl, oxo, lower alkoxy, amino and lower alkylamino.

Examples of saturated heterocyclic radicals include saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms [e.g. pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl,
10 piperidinyl, pyrrolinyl, piperazinyl]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. morpholinyl]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g.,
15 thiazolidinyl]. Examples of partially saturated heterocyclyl radicals include dihydrothienyl, dihydropyranyl, dihydrofuryl and dihydrothiazolyl.

Examples of unsaturated heterocyclic radicals, also termed "heteroaryl" radicals, include unsaturated 5 to 6
20 membered heteromonocyclyl group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl [e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl]; unsaturated 5- to 6-membered
25 heteromonocyclic group containing an oxygen atom, for example, pyranyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, etc.; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, etc.; unsaturated 5- to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen
30 atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl [e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl]; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl

- 83 -

[e.g., 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl].

The term also embraces radicals where heterocyclic radicals are fused/condensed with aryl radicals:

5 unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atoms, for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indoliziny, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl [e.g., tetrazolo [1,5-b]pyridazinyl]; unsaturated condensed
10 heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl]; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl]; and saturated, partially
15 unsaturated and unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen or sulfur atoms [e.g. benzofuryl, benzothienyl, 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxinyl and dihydrobenzofuryl]. Preferred heterocyclic radicals include five to ten membered fused or unfused radicals. More
20 preferred examples of heteroaryl radicals include quinolyl, isoquinolyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, furyl, and pyrazinyl. Other preferred heteroaryl radicals are 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl, containing one or two heteroatoms selected from sulfur, nitrogen and oxygen,
25 selected from thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, indazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, triazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl and pyrazinyl.

Particular examples of non-nitrogen containing
30 heteroaryl include pyranyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, and the like.

Particular examples of partially saturated and saturated heterocyclyl include pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, piperazinyl,

- 84 -

morpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolidinyl,
dihydrothienyl, 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxanyl, indolinyl,
isoindolinyl, dihydrobenzothienyl, dihydrobenzofuryl,
isochromanyl, chromanyl, 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-
5 tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolyl,
2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-
1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
benzo[1,4]oxazinyl, benzo[1,4]dioxanyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-
benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl, dihydropyranyl, dihydrofuryl and
10 dihydrothiazolyl, and the like.

The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone or linked to
other terms such as alkylsulfonyl, denotes respectively
divalent radicals -SO₂-.

The terms "sulfamyl," "aminosulfonyl" and
15 "sulfonamidyl," denotes a sulfonyl radical substituted with
an amine radical, forming a sulfonamide (-SO₂NH₂).

The term "alkylaminosulfonyl" includes "N-
alkylaminosulfonyl" where sulfamyl radicals are
independently substituted with one or two alkyl radical(s).
20 More preferred alkylaminosulfonyl radicals are "lower
alkylaminosulfonyl" radicals having one to six carbon atoms.
Even more preferred are lower alkylaminosulfonyl radicals
having one to three carbon atoms. Examples of such lower
alkylaminosulfonyl radicals include N-methylaminosulfonyl,
25 and N-ethylaminosulfonyl.

The terms "carboxy" or "carboxyl", whether used alone
or with other terms, such as "carboxyalkyl", denotes -CO₂H.

The term "carbonyl", whether used alone or with other
terms, such as "aminocarbonyl", denotes -(C=O)-.

30 The term "aminocarbonyl" denotes an amide group of the
formula -C(=O)NH₂.

The terms "N-alkylaminocarbonyl" and "N,N-
dialkylaminocarbonyl" denote aminocarbonyl radicals
independently substituted with one or two alkyl radicals,

- 85 -

respectively. More preferred are "lower alkylaminocarbonyl" having lower alkyl radicals as described above attached to an aminocarbonyl radical.

The terms "N-arylaminocarbonyl" and "N-alkyl-N-
5 arylaminocarbonyl" denote aminocarbonyl radicals substituted, respectively, with one aryl radical, or one alkyl and one aryl radical.

The term "heterocyclylalkylenyl" embraces heterocyclic-substituted alkyl radicals. More preferred
10 heterocyclylalkylenyl radicals are "5- or 6-membered heteroarylalkylenyl" radicals having alkyl portions of one to six carbon atoms and a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl radical. Even more preferred are lower heteroarylalkylenyl radicals having alkyl portions of one to three carbon atoms.
15 Examples include such radicals as pyridylmethyl and thienylmethyl.

The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable aralkyl radicals are "lower aralkyl" radicals having aryl radicals attached to alkyl radicals
20 having one to six carbon atoms. Even more preferred are "phenylalkylenyl" attached to alkyl portions having one to three carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include benzyl, diphenylmethyl and phenylethyl. The aryl in said aralkyl may be additionally substituted with halo, alkyl,
25 alkoxy, haloalkyl and haloalkoxy.

The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. Even more preferred are lower alkylthio radicals having one to three
30 carbon atoms. An example of "alkylthio" is methylthio, (CH₃S-).

The term "haloalkylthio" embraces radicals containing a haloalkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. Even more preferred are lower

- 86 -

haloalkylthio radicals having one to three carbon atoms. An example of "haloalkylthio" is trifluoromethylthio.

The term "alkylamino" embraces "N-alkylamino" and "N,N-dialkylamino" where amino groups are substituted with one alkyl radical and with two independent alkyl radicals, respectively. More preferred alkylamino radicals are "lower alkylamino" radicals having one or two alkyl radicals of one to six carbon atoms, attached to a nitrogen atom. Even more preferred are lower alkylamino radicals having one to three carbon atoms. Suitable alkylamino radicals may be mono or dialkylamino such as N-methylamino, N-ethylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N,N-diethylamino and the like.

The term "arylamino" denotes amino groups which have been substituted with one or two aryl radicals, such as N-phenylamino. The arylamino radicals may be further substituted on the aryl ring portion of the radical.

The term "heteroarylamino" denotes amino groups which have been substituted with one or two heteroaryl radicals, such as N-thienylamino. The "heteroarylamino" radicals may be further substituted on the heteroaryl ring portion of the radical.

The term "aralkylamino" denotes amino groups which have been substituted with one or two aralkyl radicals. More preferred are phenyl-C₁-C₃-alkylamino radicals, such as N-benzylamino. The aralkylamino radicals may be further substituted on the aryl ring portion.

The terms "N-alkyl-N-arylamino" and "N-aralkyl-N-alkylamino" denote amino groups which have been substituted with one aralkyl and one alkyl radical, or one aryl and one alkyl radical, respectively, to an amino group.

The term "aminoalkyl" embraces linear or branched alkyl radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms any one of which may be substituted with one or more amino radicals. More preferred aminoalkyl radicals are "lower aminoalkyl"

- 87 -

radicals having one to six carbon atoms and one or more amino radicals. Examples of such radicals include aminomethyl, aminoethyl, aminopropyl, aminobutyl and aminoethyl. Even more preferred are lower aminoalkyl radicals having one to three carbon atoms.

The term "alkylaminoalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with alkylamino radicals. More preferred alkylaminoalkyl radicals are "lower alkylaminoalkyl" radicals having alkyl radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Even more preferred are lower alkylaminoalkyl radicals having alkyl radicals of one to three carbon atoms. Suitable alkylaminoalkyl radicals may be mono or dialkyl substituted, such as N-methylaminomethyl, N,N-dimethyl-aminoethyl, N,N-diethylaminomethyl and the like.

The term "alkylaminoalkoxy" embraces alkoxy radicals substituted with alkylamino radicals. More preferred alkylaminoalkoxy radicals are "lower alkylaminoalkoxy" radicals having alkoxy radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Even more preferred are lower alkylaminoalkoxy radicals having alkyl radicals of one to three carbon atoms. Suitable alkylaminoalkoxy radicals may be mono or dialkyl substituted, such as N-methylaminoethoxy, N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy, N,N-diethylaminoethoxy and the like.

The term "alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy" embraces alkoxy radicals substituted with alkylaminoalkoxy radicals. More preferred alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy radicals are "lower alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy" radicals having alkoxy radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Even more preferred are lower alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy radicals having alkyl radicals of one to three carbon atoms. Suitable alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy radicals may be mono or dialkyl substituted, such as N-methylaminoethoxyethoxy, N,N-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, N,N-diethylaminomethoxymethoxy and the like.

- 88 -

The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces linear or branched alkyl radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms any one of which may be substituted with one or more carboxy radicals. More preferred carboxyalkyl radicals are "lower
5 carboxyalkyl" radicals having one to six carbon atoms and one carboxy radical. Examples of such radicals include carboxymethyl, carboxypropyl, and the like. Even more preferred are lower carboxyalkyl radicals having one to three CH₂ groups.

10 The term "halosulfonyl" embraces sulfonyl radicals substituted with a halogen radical. Examples of such halosulfonyl radicals include chlorosulfonyl and fluorosulfonyl.

The term "arylthio" embraces aryl radicals of six to
15 ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. An example of "arylthio" is phenylthio.

The term "aralkylthio" embraces aralkyl radicals as described above, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. More preferred are phenyl-C₁-C₃-alkylthio radicals. An example of
20 "aralkylthio" is benzylthio.

The term "aryloxy" embraces optionally substituted aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxygen atom. Examples of such radicals include phenoxy.

The term "aralkoxy" embraces oxy-containing aralkyl
25 radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred aralkoxy radicals are "lower aralkoxy" radicals having optionally substituted phenyl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above.

The term "heteroaryloxy" embraces optionally
30 substituted heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxygen atom.

The term "heteroarylalkoxy" embraces oxy-containing heteroarylalkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred heteroarylalkoxy radicals are

- 89 -

"lower heteroarylalkoxy" radicals having optionally substituted heteroaryl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above.

5 The term "cycloalkyl" includes saturated carbocyclic groups. Preferred cycloalkyl groups include C₃-C₆ rings. More preferred compounds include, cyclopentyl, cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl.

10 The term "cycloalkenyl" includes carbocyclic groups having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds including "cycloalkyldienyl" compounds. Preferred cycloalkenyl groups include C₃-C₆ rings. More preferred compounds include, for example, cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexenyl and cycloheptadienyl.

15 The term "comprising" is meant to be open ended, including the indicated component but not excluding other elements.

The phrase "Formula I-XII" includes sub formulas such as II'.

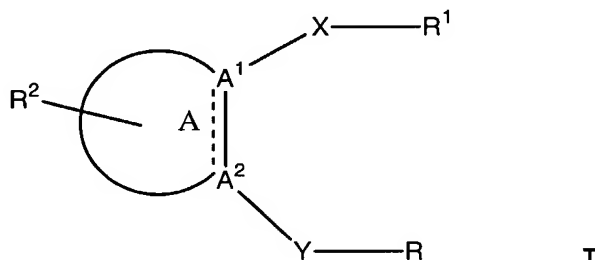
20 The compounds of the invention are endowed with kinase inhibitory activity, such as KDR inhibitory activity.

25 The present invention also comprises the use of a compound of the invention, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment either acutely or chronically of an angiogenesis mediated disease state, including those described previously. The compounds of the present invention are useful in the manufacture of an anti-cancer medicament. The compounds of the present invention are also useful in the manufacture of a medicament to attenuate or prevent
30 disorders through inhibition of KDR.

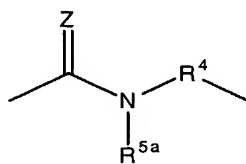
The present invention comprises a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formulas I-XII in association with a least one pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, adjuvant or diluent.

- 90 -

The present invention also comprises a method of treating angiogenesis related disorders in a subject having or susceptible to such disorder, the method comprising treating the subject with a therapeutically-effective amount
 5 of a compound of Formula I



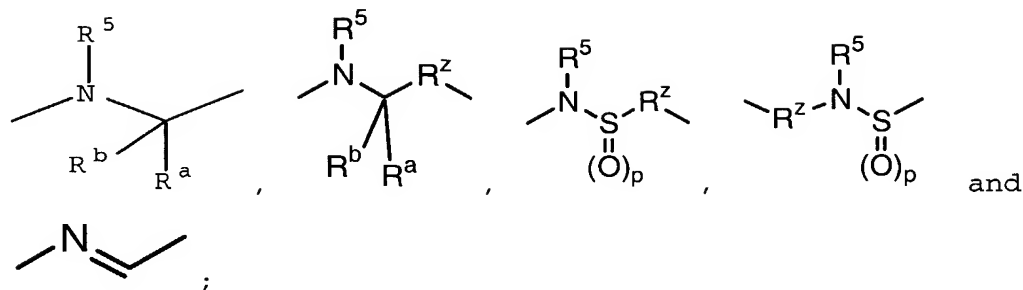
- wherein each of A¹ and A² is independently C, CH or N;
 10 wherein ring A is selected from
- a) 5- or 6-membered partially saturated heterocyclyl,
 - b) 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl,
 - c) 9-, 10- or 11-membered fused partially saturated heterocyclyl,
 - 15 d) 9-, 10- or 11-membered fused heteroaryl;
 - e) naphthyl, and
 - f) 4-, 5- or 6- membered cycloalkenyl;



wherein X is ;
 wherein Z is oxygen or sulfur;

- 20 wherein Y is selected from
-

- 91 -



wherein p is 0 to 2,

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,

5 cyano, $-NHR^6$ and C_{1-4} -alkyl substituted with R^2 , or wherein R^a and R^b together form C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl;

wherein R^z is selected from C_2-C_6 -alkylenyl, where one of the CH_2 groups may be replaced with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$

10 ; wherein one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted with one or two radicals selected from halo, cyano, $-NHR^6$ and C_{1-4} -alkyl substituted with R^2 ;

wherein R^d is cycloalkyl;

wherein R is selected from

a) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered
 15 heterocyclyl, b) substituted aryl, and
 c) substituted or unsubstituted fused 9-14-membered bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclyl;

wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$,
 20 $-SR^3$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, nitro, alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy, cyano, alkylaminoalkoxy, lower alkyl substituted
 25 with R^2 , lower alkenyl substituted with R^2 , and lower alkynyl substituted with R^2 ;

wherein R^1 is selected from

a) substituted or unsubstituted 6-10 membered aryl,
 b) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered
 30 heterocyclyl,

- 92 -

c) substituted or unsubstituted 9-14 membered bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclyl,

d) cycloalkyl, and

e) cycloalkenyl,

5 wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_1-C_4$ alkylenyl $R^{14})$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted cycloalkyl,

10 optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, halosulfonyl, cyano, alkylaminoalkoxy, alkylaminoalkoxyalkoxy, nitro, lower alkyl substituted with R^2 , lower alkenyl substituted with R^2 , and lower alkynyl substituted

15 with R^2 ;

wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, $-OR^3$, oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted phenylalkylenyl, optionally

20 substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkylenyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl, cyano, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower carboxyalkyl, nitro, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower aminoalkyl, lower alkylaminoalkyl and lower haloalkyl;

25 wherein R^3 is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl, heterocyclyl, C_3-C_6 -cycloalkyl, phenylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkylalkyl, and lower haloalkyl;

wherein R^4 is selected from a direct bond, C_{2-4} -alkylenyl, C_{2-4} -alkenylenyl and C_{2-4} -alkynylenyl, where one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$,

30 wherein R^4 is optionally substituted with hydroxy;

wherein R^5 is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl and lower aralkyl;

- 93 -

wherein R^{5a} is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl and lower aralkyl;
wherein R⁶ is selected from H or C₁₋₆-alkyl; and
wherein R¹⁴ is selected from H, phenyl, 5-6 membered
5 heterocyclyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof;
provided A is not naphthyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is phenyl when Y is -NCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridyl; and further
provided R is not unsubstituted 2-thienyl, 2-pyridyl or 3-
10 pyridyl when Y is -NHCH₂-.

COMBINATIONS

While the compounds of the invention can be
15 administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, they can also be used in combination with one or more compounds of the invention or other agents. When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions that are administered at the same
20 time or sequentially at different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

The phrase "co-therapy" (or "combination-therapy"), in defining use of a compound of the present invention and another pharmaceutical agent, is intended to embrace
25 administration of each agent in a sequential manner in a regimen that will provide beneficial effects of the drug combination, and is intended as well to embrace co-administration of these agents in a substantially simultaneous manner, such as in a single capsule having a
30 fixed ratio of these active agents or in multiple, separate capsules for each agent.

Specifically, the administration of compounds of the present invention may be in conjunction with additional therapies known to those skilled in the art in the

- 94 -

prevention or treatment of neoplasia, such as with radiation therapy or with cytostatic or cytotoxic agents.

If formulated as a fixed dose, such combination products employ the compounds of this invention within the
5 accepted dosage ranges. Compounds of Formula I may also be administered sequentially with known anticancer or cytotoxic agents when a combination formulation is inappropriate. The invention is not limited in the sequence of administration; compounds of the invention may be administered either prior
10 to, simultaneous with, or after administration of the known anticancer or cytotoxic agent.

Currently, standard treatment of primary tumors consists of surgical excision followed by either radiation or IV administered chemotherapy. The typical chemotherapy
15 regime consists of either DNA alkylating agents, DNA intercalating agents, CDK inhibitors, or microtubule poisons. The chemotherapy doses used are just below the maximal tolerated dose and therefore dose limiting toxicities typically include, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea,
20 hair loss, neutropenia and the like.

There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in pre-clinical development, which would be selected for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy.
25 Such antineoplastic agents fall into several major categories, namely, antibiotic-type agents, alkylating agents, antimetabolite agents, hormonal agents, immunological agents, interferon-type agents and a category of miscellaneous agents.

30 A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with compounds of the present invention consists of antimetabolite-type/thymidilate synthase inhibitor antineoplastic agents. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents may be selected from but not limited

- 95 -

to the group consisting of 5-FU-fibrinogen, acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiaazole, brequinar sodium, carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cyclopentyl cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine conjugates, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow
5 DDFC, dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine, didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck & Co. EX-015, fazarabine, floxuridine, fludarabine phosphate, 5-fluorouracil, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil, Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011,
10 Lilly LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES, norspermidine, NCI NSC-127716, NCI NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim, plicamycin, Asahi Chemical PL-AC, Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin, Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate,
15 tyrosine kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT and uricytin.

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with compounds of the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents may be selected from
20 but not limited to the group consisting of Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207, bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine, Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide,
25 American Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myrr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate sodium, fotemustine,
30 Unimed G-6-M, Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772, Yakult Honsha SN-22,

- 96 -

spiromus-tine, Tanabe Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with compounds of the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents. Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents may be selected from but not limited to the group consisting of Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D, actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027, calicheomycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin, erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-A1, esperamicin-Alb, Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin, Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A, grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins, kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT-5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194, Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313, Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704, oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindanycin A, Tobishi RA-I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine,

- 97 -

tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with compounds of the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents, including tubulin interacting agents, topoisomerase II inhibitors, topoisomerase I inhibitors and hormonal agents, selected from but not limited to the group consisting of α -carotene, α -difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphetinile, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate, asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristol-Myers BMY-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN compound 4711, Contracan, Yakult Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, didemnin-B, dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75, Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTTC, the epothilones, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, fenretinide, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, genkwadaphnin, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N, hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187, ilmofofosine, isoglutamine, isotretinoin, Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, Otsuak K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110,

- 98 -

American Cyanamid L-623, leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck
LU-23-112, Lilly LY-186641, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel
Dow MDL-27048, Medco MEDR-340, merbarone, merocyanine
derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-
5 136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone mopidamol,
motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, N-(retinoyl)amino acids,
Nisshin Flour Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines,
nafazatom, Taisho NCU-190, nocodazole derivative,
Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456, NCI NSC-604782,
10 NCI NSC-95580, ocreotide, Ono ONO-112, oquizanocine, Akzo
Org-10172, paclitaxel, pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-
Lambert PD-111707, Warner-Lambert PD-115934, Warner-Lambert
PD-131141, Pierre Fabre PE-1001, ICRT peptide D,
piroxantrone, polyhaematoporphyrin, polypreic acid, Efamol
15 porphyrin, probimane, procarbazine, proglumide, Invitron
protease nexin I, Tobishi RA-700, razoxane, Sapporo
Breweries RBS, restrictin-P, retelliptine, retinoic acid,
Rhone-Poulenc RP-49532, Rhone-Poulenc RP-56976, SmithKline
SK&F-104864, Sumitomo SM-108, Kuraray SMANCS, SeaPharm SP-
20 10094, spatol, spirocyclopropane derivatives,
spirogermanium, Unimed, SS Pharmaceutical SS-554,
strypoldinone, Stypoldione, Suntory SUN 0237, Suntory SUN
2071, superoxide dismutase, Toyama T-506, Toyama T-680,
taxol, Teijin TEI-0303, teniposide, thaliblastine, Eastman
25 Kodak TJB-29, tocotrienol, topotecan, Topostin, Teijin TT-
82, Kyowa Hakko UCN-01, Kyowa Hakko UCN-1028, ukrain,
Eastman Kodak USB-006, vinblastine sulfate, vincristine,
vindesine, vinestramide, vinorelbine, vintriptol,
vinzolidine, withanolides and Yamanouchi YM-534.
30 Alternatively, the present compounds may also be used
in co-therapies with other anti-neoplastic agents, such as
acemannan, aclarubicin, aldesleukin, alemtuzumab,
alitretinoin, altretamine, amifostine, aminolevulinic acid,
amrubicin, amsacrine, anagrelide, anastrozole, ANCER,

- 99 -

ancestim, ARGLABIN, arsenic trioxide, BAM 002 (Novelos),
bexarotene, bicalutamide, broxuridine, capecitabine,
celmoleukin, cetorelix, cladribine, clotrimazole,
cytarabine ocfosphate, DA 3030 (Dong-A), daclizumab,
5 denileukin diftitox, deslorelin, dexrazoxane, dilazep,
docetaxel, docosanol, doxercalciferol, doxifluridine,
doxorubicin, bromocriptine, carmustine, cytarabine,
fluorouracil, HIT diclofenac, interferon alfa,
daunorubicin, doxorubicin, tretinoin, edelfosine,
10 edrecolomab, eflornithine, emitefur, epirubicin, epoetin
beta, etoposide phosphate, exemestane, exisulind,
fadrozole, filgrastim, finasteride, fludarabine phosphate,
formestane, fotemustine, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine,
gentuzumab zogamicin, gimeracil/oteracil/tegafur
15 combination, glycopine, goserelin, heptaplatin, human
chorionic gonadotropin, human fetal alpha fetoprotein,
ibandronic acid, idarubicin, (imiquimod, interferon alfa,
interferon alfa, natural, interferon alfa-2, interferon
alfa-2a, interferon alfa-2b, interferon alfa-N1, interferon
20 alfa-n3, interferon alfacon-1, interferon alpha, natural,
interferon beta, interferon beta-1a, interferon beta-1b,
interferon gamma, natural interferon gamma-1a, interferon
gamma-1b, interleukin-1 beta, iobenguane, irinotecan,
irsogladine, lanreotide, LC 9018 (Yakult), leflunomide,
25 lenograstim, lentinan sulfate, letrozole, leukocyte alpha
interferon, leuprorelin, levamisole + fluorouracil,
liarozole, lobaplatin, lonidamine, lovastatin, masoprocol,
melarsoprol, metoclopramide, mifepristone, miltefosine,
mirimostim, mismatched double stranded RNA, mitoguazone,
30 mitolactol, mitoxantrone, molgramostim, nafarelin, naloxone
+ pentazocine, nartograstim, nedaplatin, nilutamide,
noscapine, novel erythropoiesis stimulating protein, NSC
631570 octreotide, oprelvekin, osaterone, oxaliplatin,
paclitaxel, pamidronic acid, pegaspargase, peginterferon

- 100 -

alfa-2b, pentosan polysulfate sodium, pentostatin,
picibanil, pirarubicin, rabbit antithymocyte polyclonal
antibody, polyethylene glycol interferon alfa-2a, porfimer
sodium, raloxifene, raltitrexed, rasburicase, rhenium Re
5 186 etidronate, RII retinamide, rituximab, romurtide,
samarium (153 Sm) lexidronam, sargramostim, sizofiran,
sobuzoxane, sonermin, strontium-89 chloride, suramin,
tasonermin, tazarotene, tegafur, temoporfin, temozolomide,
teniposide, tetrachlorodecaoxide, thalidomide, thymalfasin,
10 thyrotropin alfa, topotecan, toremifene, tositumomab-iodine
131, trastuzumab, treosulfan, tretinoin, trilostane,
trimetrexate, triptorelin, tumor necrosis factor alpha,
natural, ubenimex, bladder cancer vaccine, Maruyama
vaccine, melanoma lysate vaccine, valrubicin, verteporfin,
15 vinorelbine, VIRULIZIN, zinostatin stimalamer, or
zoledronic acid; abarelix; AE 941 (Aeterna), ambamustine,
antisense oligonucleotide, bcl-2 (Genta), APC 8015
(Dendreon), cetuximab, decitabine, dexaminoglutethimide,
diaziquone, EL 532 (Elan), EM 800 (Endorecherche),
20 eniluracil, etanidazole, fenretinide, filgrastim SD01
(Amgen), fulvestrant, galocitabine, gastrin 17 immunogen,
HLA-B7 gene therapy (Vical), granulocyte macrophage colony
stimulating factor, histamine dihydrochloride, ibritumomab
tiuxetan, ilomastat, IM 862 (Cytran), interleukin-2,
25 iproxifene, LDI 200 (Milkhaus), leridistim, lintuzumab, CA
125 MAb (Biomira), cancer MAb (Japan Pharmaceutical
Development), HER-2 and Fc MAb (Medarex), idiotypic 105AD7
MAb (CRC Technology), idiotypic CEA MAb (Trilex), LYM-1-
iodine 131 MAb (Techniclone), polymorphic epithelial mucin-
30 yttrium 90 MAb (Antisoma), marimastat, menogaril,
mitumomab, motexafin gadolinium, MX 6 (Galderma),
nelarabine, nolatrexed, P 30 protein, pegvisomant,
pemetrexed, porfiromycin, prinomastat, RL 0903 (Shire),
rubitecan, satraplatin, sodium phenylacetate, sparfosic

- 101 -

acid, SRL 172 (SR Pharma), SU 5416 (SUGEN), TA 077
(Tanabe), tetrathiomolybdate, thaliblastine,
thrombopoietin, tin ethyl etiopurpurin, tirapazamine,
cancer vaccine (Biomira), melanoma vaccine (New York
5 University), melanoma vaccine (Sloan Kettering Institute),
melanoma oncolysate vaccine (New York Medical College),
viral melanoma cell lysates vaccine (Royal Newcastle
Hospital), or valspodar.

Alternatively, the present compounds may also be used
10 in co-therapies with other anti-neoplastic agents, such as
other kinase inhibitors including p38 inhibitors and CDK
inhibitors, TNF inhibitors, metallomatrix proteases
inhibitors (MMP), COX-2 inhibitors including celecoxib,
rofecoxib, parecoxib, valdecoxib, and etoricoxib, NSAID's,
15 SOD mimics or $\alpha_v\beta_3$ inhibitors.

The present invention comprises processes for the
preparation of a compound of Formula I-XII.

Also included in the family of compounds of Formula I-
XII are the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. The
20 term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salts" embraces salts
commonly used to form alkali metal salts and to form
addition salts of free acids or free bases. The nature of
the salt is not critical, provided that it is
pharmaceutically-acceptable. Suitable pharmaceutically-
25 acceptable acid addition salts of compounds of Formula I-XII
may be prepared from an inorganic acid or from an organic
acid. Examples of such inorganic acids are hydrochloric,
hydrobromic, hydroiodic, nitric, carbonic, sulfuric and
phosphoric acid. Appropriate organic acids may be selected
30 from aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, aromatic, arylaliphatic,
heterocyclic, carboxylic and sulfonic classes of organic
acids, example of which are formic, acetic, adipic, butyric,
propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic,
tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric,

- 102 -

pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic,
4-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic),
methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, ethanedisulfonic,
benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic,
5 toluenesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic,
camphoric, camphorsulfonic, digluconic,
cyclopentanepropionic, dodecylsulfonic, glucoheptanoic,
glycerophosphonic, heptanoic, hexanoic, 2-hydroxy-
ethanesulfonic, nicotinic, 2-naphthalenesulfonic, oxalic,
10 palmoic, pectinic, persulfuric, 2-phenylpropionic, picric,
pivalic propionic, succinic, tartaric, thiocyanic, mesylic,
undecanoic, stearic, algenic, β -hydroxybutyric, salicylic,
galactaric and galacturonic acid. Suitable pharmaceutically-
acceptable base addition salts of compounds of Formula I-XII
15 include metallic salts, such as salts made from aluminum,
calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc, or
salts made from organic bases including primary, secondary
and tertiary amines, substituted amines including cyclic
amines, such as caffeine, arginine, diethylamine, N-ethyl
20 piperidine, histidine, glucamine, isopropylamine, lysine,
morpholine, N-ethyl morpholine, piperazine, piperidine,
triethylamine, trimethylamine. All of these salts may be
prepared by conventional means from the corresponding
compound of the invention by reacting, for example, the
25 appropriate acid or base with the compound of Formula I-XII.

Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

Examples of acids that may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid and such organic acids as oxalic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid and citric acid. Other examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or with organic bases. Preferred salts include hydrochloride, phosphate and edisylate.

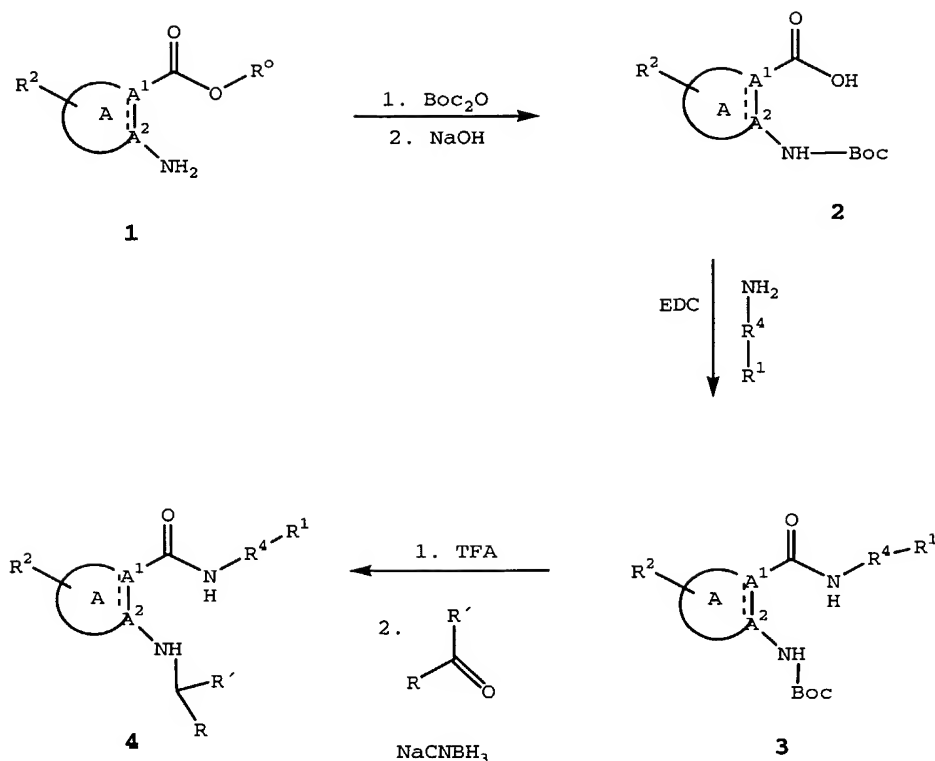
Additional examples of such salts can be found in Berge et al., J. Pharm. Sci., 66, 1 (1977).

GENERAL SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES

The compounds of the invention can be synthesized according to the following procedures of Schemes 1-48, wherein the substituents are as defined for Formulas I-XII, above, except where further noted.

-104-

Scheme 1



5

Cyclic amides can be prepared according to the method set out in Scheme 1. The amino group of compound 1 (where R^o is alkyl, aryl, and the like) is protected, such as with Boc anhydride, followed by treatment, to remove the ester, such as with base, forming the protected amine/free acid 2. Alternatively, other amino protecting groups known in the art can be used. Substituted amines are coupled with the free acid, such as with EDC, to form the protected amine/amide 3. The protected amine moiety is deprotected, such as with acid, and reacted via one step reductive alkylation with carbonyl-containing compounds (where R' is H, halo, cyano, $-NHR^6$ and C_{1-4} alkyl) to form the 1-amido-2-substituted amino-compounds 4. Preferably the amination is in an alcohol, such as MeOH, EtOH or propanol, and at a temperature between about 0-50°C, such as RT. Aldehydes or

-105-

ketones are preferred carbonyl-containing compounds. Alternative carbonyl-containing compounds are, for example, bisulfite adducts or hemiacetals, acetals, hemiketals or ketals of compounds with alcohols, for example lower

5 hydroxyalkyl compounds; or thioacetals or thioketals of compounds with mercaptans, for example lower alkylthio compounds. The reductive alkylation is preferably carried out with hydrogenation in the presence of a catalyst, such as platinum or especially palladium, which is preferably

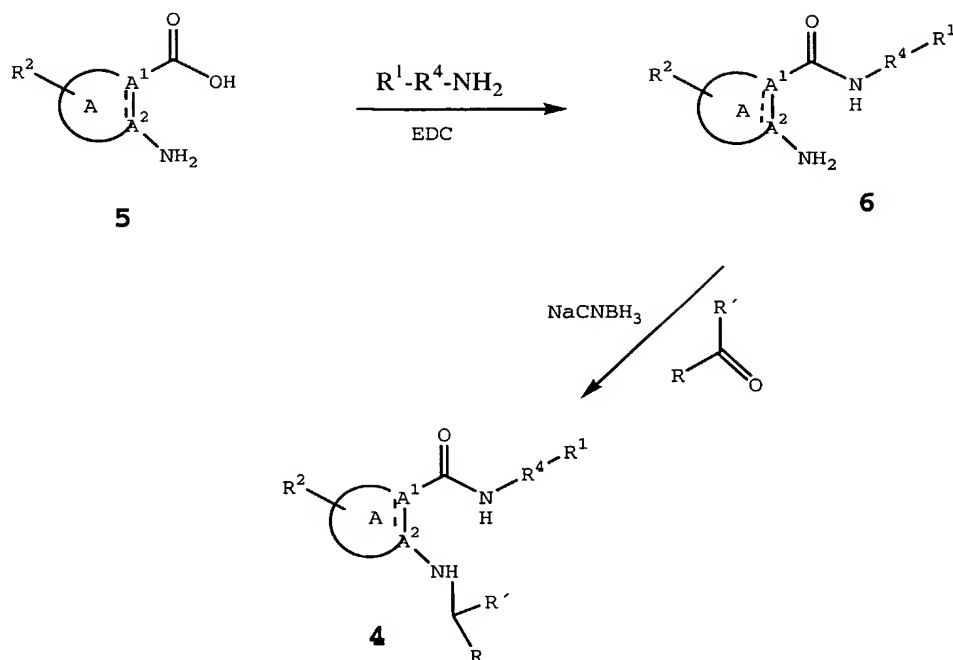
10 bonded to a carrier material, such as carbon, or a heavy metal catalyst, such as Raney nickel, at normal pressure or at pressures of from 0.1 to 10 MegaPascal (MPa), or with reduction by means of complex hydrides, such as borohydrides, especially alkali metal cyanoborohydrides, for

15 example sodium cyanoborohydride, in the presence of a suitable acid, preferably relatively weak acids, such as lower alkylcarboxylic acids, especially acetic acid, or a sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid; in customary solvents, for example alcohols, such as MeOH or EtOH, or

20 ethers, for example cyclic ethers, such as THF, in the presence or absence of water.

-106-

Scheme 2



5

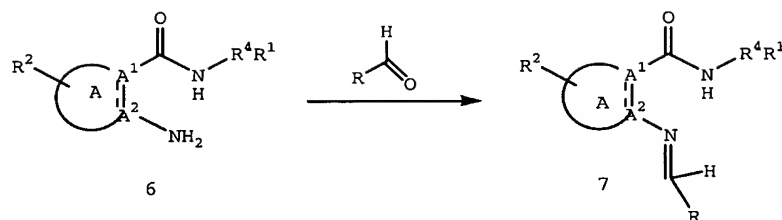
Alternatively, compounds **4** can be prepared from mixed acid/amines **5** as shown in Scheme 2. Substituted amines are coupled with the mixed acid/amines **5** such as with a coupling reagent, for example EDC, to form the mixed amine/amide **6**.

10 Substituted carbonyl compounds, such as acid halides, anhydrides, carboxylic acids, esters, ketones, aldehydes and the like, are added to the mixed amine/amide **6** followed with reduction to give the substituted amide/substituted amine compounds **4**.

15

-107-

Scheme 3

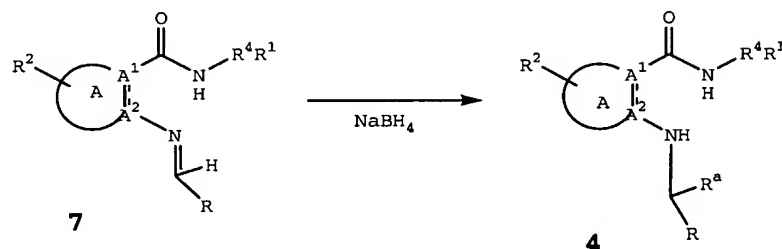


5

Imino compounds **7** can be formed from the mixed amine/amides **6**, such as by reacting with a substituted carbonyl compound.

10

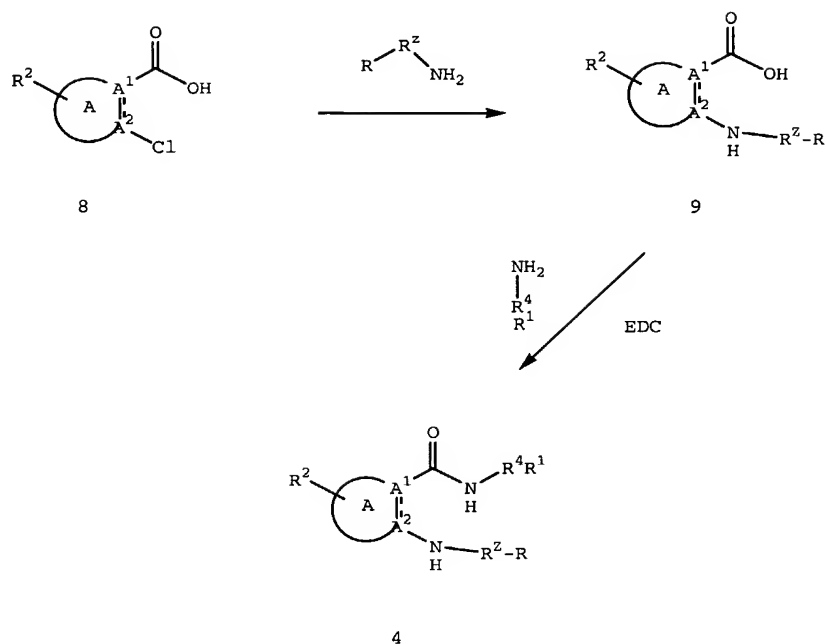
Scheme 4



Substituted cyclic carboxamides can be prepared from the corresponding imino analogs by the process outlined in Scheme 4. Treatment of the imino compound **7** with a reducing agent yields compound **4**. Reagents which can be used to add hydrogen to an imine double bond include borane in THF, LiAlH₄, NaBH₄, sodium in EtOH and hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst, and others.

-108-

Scheme 5



5 Substituted carboxamides **4** can be prepared from the
corresponding halo analogs **8** by the process outlined in
Scheme 5. Substituted amino acids **9** are prepared from the
corresponding chloro compounds **8** such as by reacting with an
amine at a suitable temperature, such as about 80°C. The
10 acid **9** is coupled with an amine, preferably in the presence
of a coupling agent such as EDC, to form the corresponding
amide **4**.

The amination process can be carried out as an Ullmann
type reaction using a copper catalyst, such as copper[0] or
15 a copper[I] compound such as copper[I]oxide,
copper[I]bromide or copper[I]iodide in the presence of a
suitable base (such as a metal carbonate, for example K_2CO_3)
to neutralize the acid generated in the reaction. This
reaction is reviewed in Houben-Weyl "Methoden der
20 Organischen Chemie", Band 11/1, page 32 -33, 1958, in
Organic Reactions, 14, page 19-24, 1965 and by J. Lindley

-109-

(1984) in Tetrahedron, 40, page 1433-1456. The amount of catalyst is typically in the range of 1 to 20 mole percent. The reaction is carried out in an inert, aprotic solvent such as an ether (for example dimethoxyethane or dioxane) or
5 an amide (for example dimethylformamide or *N*-methylpyrrolidone), under an inert atmosphere in the temperature range of 60-180°C.

An alternative amination process involves using a Group VIII element, where the metal core of the catalyst
10 should be a zero-valent transition metal, such as palladium or nickel, which has the ability to undergo oxidative addition to the aryl-halogen bond. The zero valent state of the metal may be generated in situ from the M[II] state. The catalyst complexes may include chelating ligands, such as
15 alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl derivatives of phosphines or biphosphines, imines or arsines. Preferred catalysts contain palladium or nickel. Examples of such catalysts include palladium[II]chloride, palladium[II]acetate, tetrakis(triphenyl-phosphine)palladium[0] and
20 nickel[II]acetylacetonate. The metal catalyst is typically in the range of 0.1 to 10 mole percent. The chelating ligands may be either monodentate, as in the case for example of trialkylphosphines, such as tributylphosphine, triarylphosphines, such as tri-(*ortho*-tolyl)phosphine, and
25 triheteroaryl phosphines, such as tri-2-furylphosphine; or they may be bidentate such as in the case of 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, 1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane, 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene and 1-(*N,N*-dimethyl-amino)-
30 1'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)biphenyl. The supporting ligand may be complexed to the metal center in the form of a metal complex prior to being added to the reaction mixture or may be added to the reaction mixture as a separate compound. The supporting ligand is typically present in the range 0.01 to

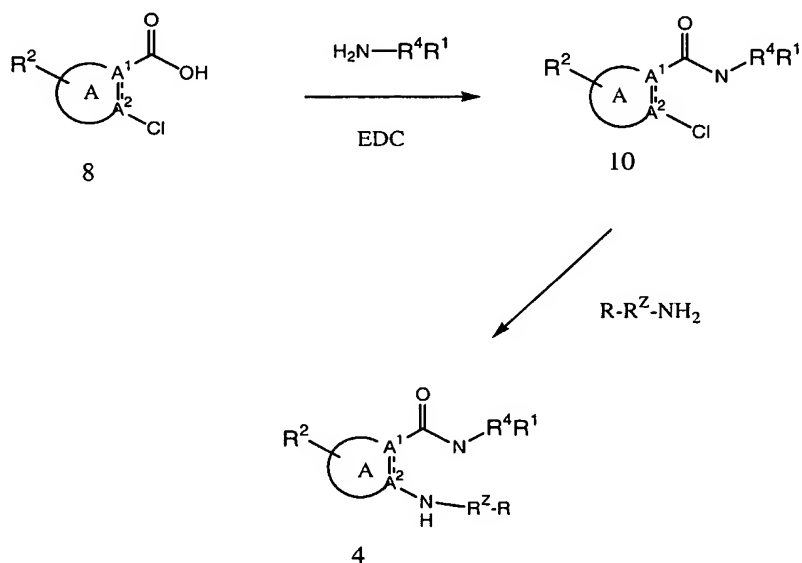
-110-

20 mole percent. It is often necessary to add a suitable base to the reaction mixture, such as a trialkylamine (for example DIEA or 1,5-diazabicyclo[5,4,0]undec-5-ene), a Group I alkali metal alkoxide (for example potassium *tert*-
 5 butoxide) or carbonate (for example cesium carbonate) or potassium phosphate. The reaction is typically carried out in an inert aprotic solvent such as an ether (for example dimethoxyethane or dioxane) or an amide (for example, DMF or *N*-methylpyrrolidone), under an inert atmosphere in the
 10 temperature range of 60-180°C.

The amination is preferably carried out in an inert, aprotic, preferably anhydrous, solvent or solvent mixture, for example in a carboxylic acid amide, for example DMF or dimethylacetamide, a cyclic ether, for example THF or
 15 dioxane, or a nitrile, for example CH₃CN, or in a mixture thereof, at an appropriate temperature, for example in a temperature range of from about 40°C to about 180°C, and if necessary under an inert gas atmosphere, for example a nitrogen or argon atmosphere.

20

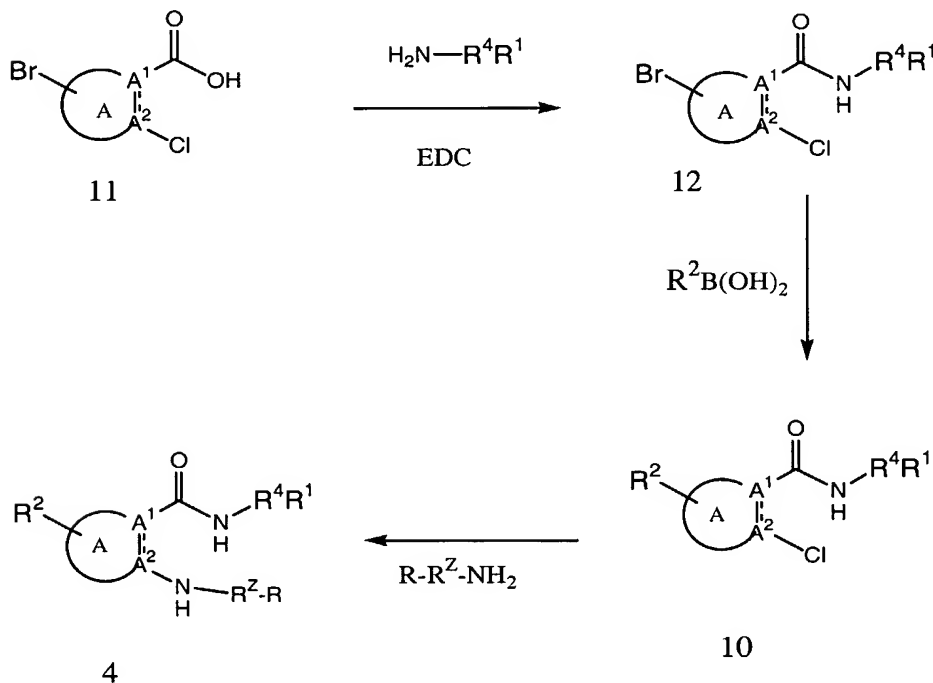
Scheme 6



-111-

Substituted carboxamides **4** can be prepared from the corresponding halo analogs **8** by the process outlined in Scheme 6. The chloro acid **8** is coupled with an amine, preferably in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC, to form the corresponding chloro amide **10**. Substituted amino-amides **4** are prepared from the corresponding chloro compounds **10** such as by reacting with an amine at a suitable temperature, such as about 80°C. The amination reaction can be run in the presence of an appropriate catalyst such as a palladium catalyst, in the presence of an aprotic base such as sodium *t*-butoxide or cesium carbonate, or a nickel catalyst, or a copper catalyst.

Scheme 7

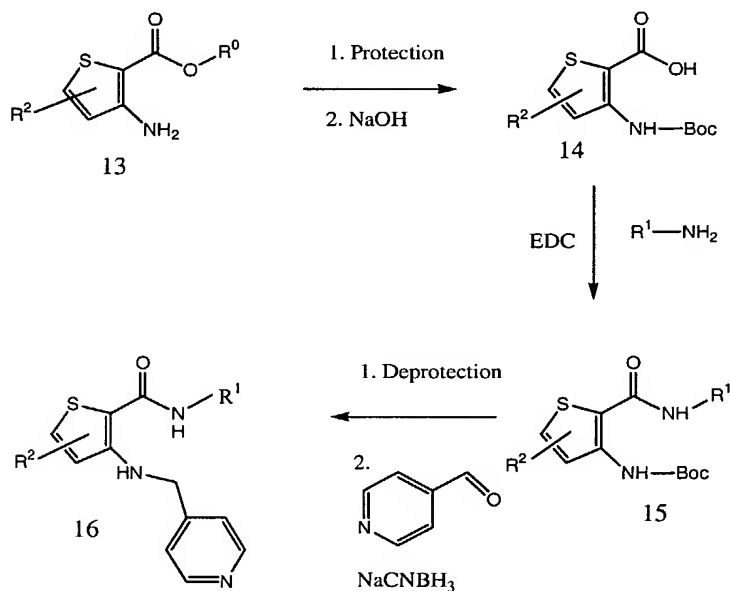


-112-

Substituted carboxamides **4** can be prepared from the corresponding bromo/chloro analogs **11** by the process outlined in Scheme 7. The bromo/chloro acid **11** is coupled with an amine, preferably in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC, to form the corresponding bromo substituted amide **12**. Suzuki coupling with the bromo amide **12** and suitable boronic acids provides the substituted amide **10**. Substituted amino-amides **4** are prepared from the corresponding chloro compounds **10** as described in Scheme 6.

10

Scheme 8



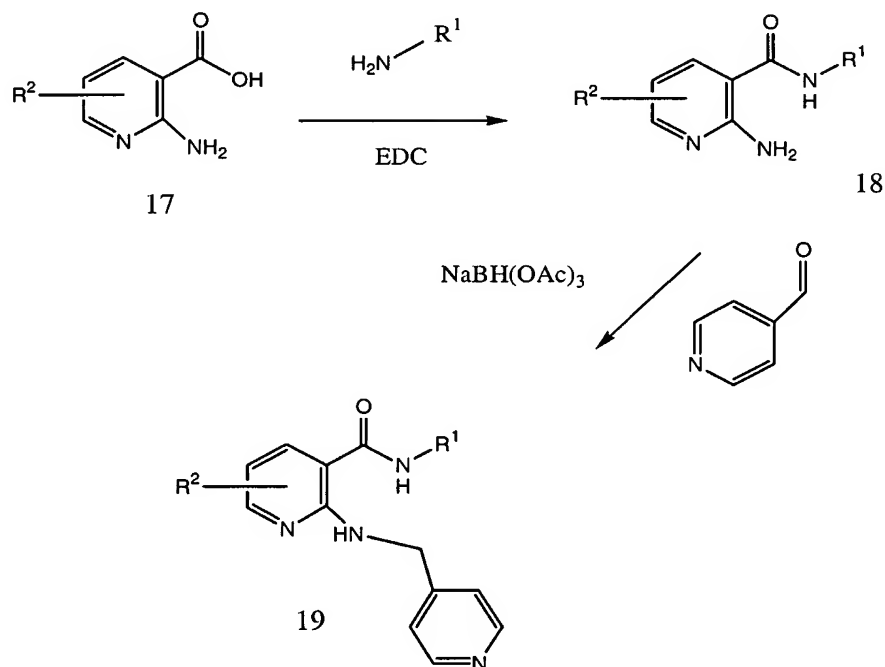
Substituted thiophenes **16** can be prepared by the method of Scheme 8. The free amino group of a 3-amino-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid ester **13** can be protected such as by the addition of Boc_2O in a suitable solvent such as CH_2Cl_2 and DMAP. The ester is removed such as with base to form the free acid **14**. The thiophene amide **15** is formed from the acid **14** such as by coupling with a substituted amine in the presence of DIEA, EDC and HOBt. The 2-protected-amino-

20

-113-

thiophene amide **15** is deprotected, such as with 25% TFA/CH₂Cl₂. The free amine is alkylated such as with a substituted carboxaldehyde or similar active carbonyl compound, in the presence of a reducing agent NaCNBH₃ and the like, to form compounds **16**.

Scheme 9



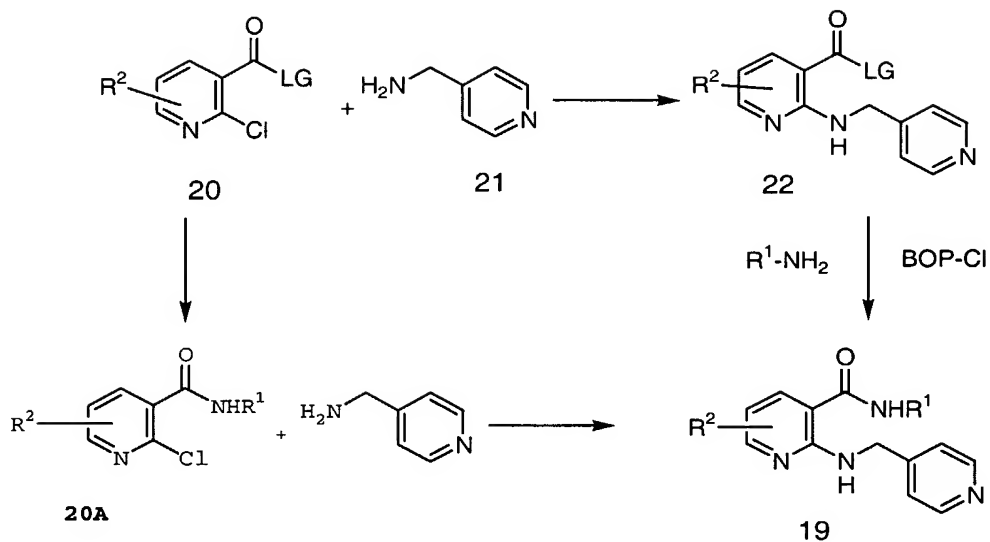
10

Substituted pyridines can be prepared such as by the method found in Scheme 9. 2-Aminonicotinic acid **17** is coupled with a substituted amine at a suitable temperature, nonprotic solvent such as CH₂Cl₂, such as with EDC and HOBT, to form the nicotinamide **18**. The nicotinamide **18** is reductively alkylated such as with 4-pyridinecarboxaldehyde and NaBH(OAc)₃, to yield the 2-substituted amino-pyridyl carboxamides **19**.

20

-114-

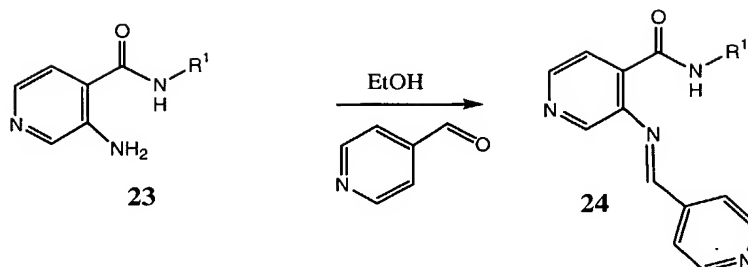
Scheme 10



5 Substituted pyridines may be prepared by the method found in Scheme 10. 2-Chloro-nicotinic acid **20** is coupled with an amine **21** at a suitable temperature, such as a temperature over about 100°C to give the 2-substituted amino-nicotinic acid **22**. The 2-substituted amino-nicotinic acid **22** is reacted with a substituted amine in the presence of a coupling reagent, such as BOP-Cl and base, such as TEA to form the 2-substituted amino-nicotinamide **19**.

15 Alternatively, 2-chloro-nicotinoyl chloride (LG is Cl) is coupled first with R¹-NH₂ such as in the presence of base, e.g., NaHCO₃, in a suitable solvent, such as CH₂Cl₂, to form the amide **20A**, then coupling with a pyridylmethanamine to yield the 2-substituted amino-nicotinamide **19**.

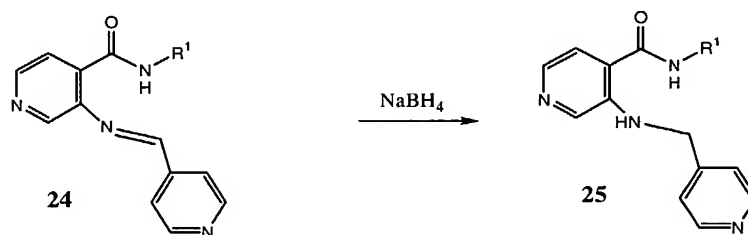
-115-

Scheme 11

5

Imino-substituted pyridines may be prepared by the method found in Scheme 11. (2-Amino-(4-pyridyl))-carboxamide **23** is reacted with 4-pyridine-carboxaldehyde, such as in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate to yield the imino compound **24**.

10

Scheme 12

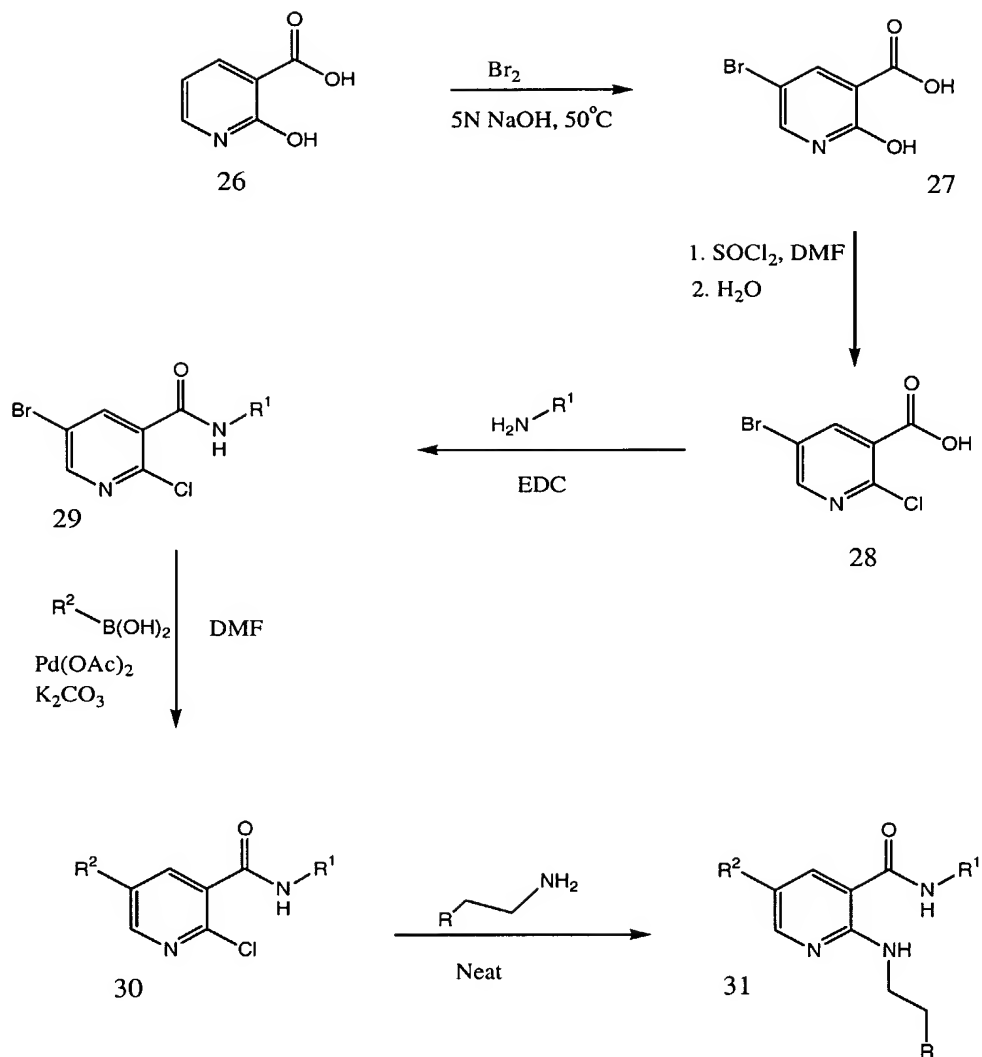
15

Substituted pyridines alternatively may be prepared by the method found in Scheme 12. The imino compound **24** is reduced, such as with NaBH₄, to form the substituted amine **25**.

20

-116-

Scheme 13

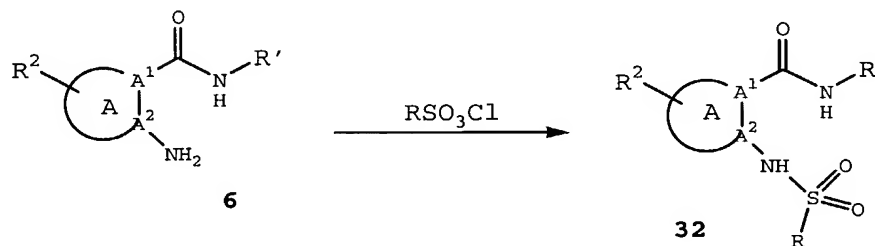


- 5 Substituted pyridines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 13. A solution of sodium hypobromide is freshly prepared and added to 2-hydroxynicotinic acid **26** and heated, preferably at a temperature at about 50°C. Additional sodium hypobromide may be needed to form the
- 10 bromo compound **27**. The 5-bromo-2-hydroxynicotinic acid **27** is reacted with thionyl chloride, preferably at a temperature >RT, more preferably at about 80°C to form the

-117-

2-chloro-nicotinic acid analog **28**. The acid is coupled with an amine, preferably in the presence of EDC, HOBT, and DIEA to form the corresponding substituted amide **29**. Suzuki coupling with the bromo amide and suitable boronic acids, provides the substituted nicotinamide **30**. 2-Amino-nicotinamides **31** are prepared from the corresponding chloro compounds **30** such as by reacting with substituted amines at a suitable temperature, such as about 80°C.

10

Scheme 14

Sulfonamides **32** can be prepared from amines **6** as shown in Scheme 14. Substituted sulfonyl compounds, such as sulfonyl halides, preferably chloro or bromo, sulfonic acids, an activated ester or reactive anhydride, or in the form of a cyclic amide, and the like, are added to the amine **6** to give the sulfonamide compounds **32**.

The reaction is carried out in a suitable solvent, such as CH_2Cl_2 , at a temperature between about RT to about the reflux temperature of the solvent, in the presence of a suitable base, such as DIEA or DMAP.

The amino group of compounds **6** is preferably in free form, especially when the sulfonyl group reacting therewith is present in reactive form. The amino group may, however, itself be a derivative, for example by reaction with a phosphite, such as diethylchlorophosphite, 1,2-phenylene chlorophosphite, ethyldichlorophosphite, ethylene chlorophosphite or tetraethylpyrophosphite. A derivative of

-118-

such a compound having an amino group also can be a carbamic acid halide or an isocyanate.

The condensation of activated sulfonic esters, reactive anhydrides or reactive cyclic amides with the corresponding amines is customarily carried out in the presence of an inorganic base, such as an alkaline metal hydrogen carbonate or carbonate, or especially an organic base, for example simple lower (alkyl)₃-amines, for example TEA or tributylamine, or one of the above-mentioned organic bases. If desired, a condensation agent is additionally used, for example as described for free carboxylic acids.

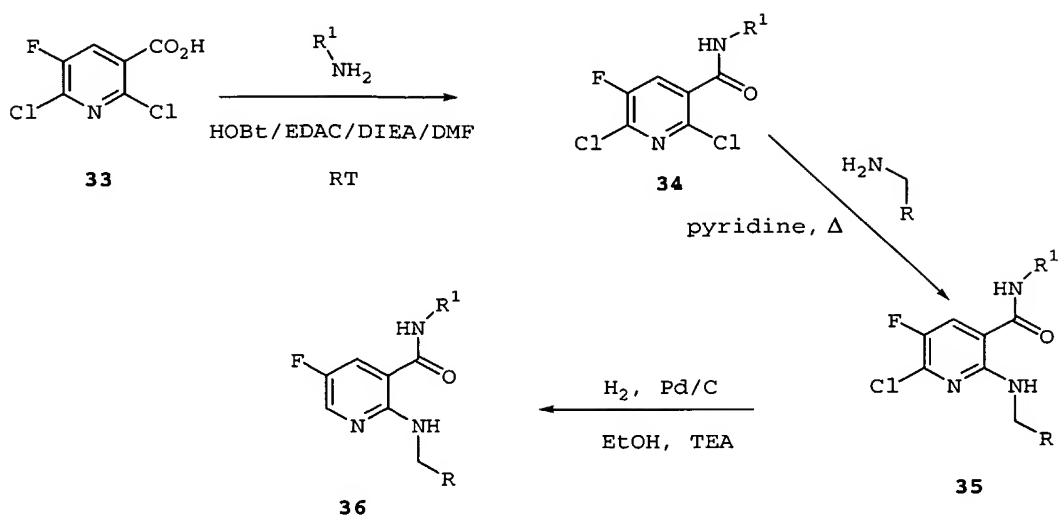
The condensation is preferably carried out in an inert, aprotic, preferably anhydrous, solvent or solvent mixture, for example in a carboxylic acid amide, for example formamide or DMF, a halogenated hydrocarbon, for example CH₂Cl₂, CCl₄ or chlorobenzene, a ketone, for example acetone, a cyclic ether, for example THF or dioxane, an ester, for example EtOAc, or a nitrile, for example CH₃CN, or in a mixture thereof, as appropriate at reduced or elevated temperature, for example in a temperature range of from about -40°C to about +100°C, preferably from about -10°C to about 70°C, and when arylsulfonyl esters are used, also at temperatures of from about 10-30°C, and if necessary under an inert gas atmosphere, for example a nitrogen or argon atmosphere.

Alcoholic solvents, for example EtOH, or aromatic solvents, for example benzene or toluene, may also be used. When alkali metal hydroxides are present as bases, acetone may also be added where appropriate.

30

-119-

Scheme 15



5

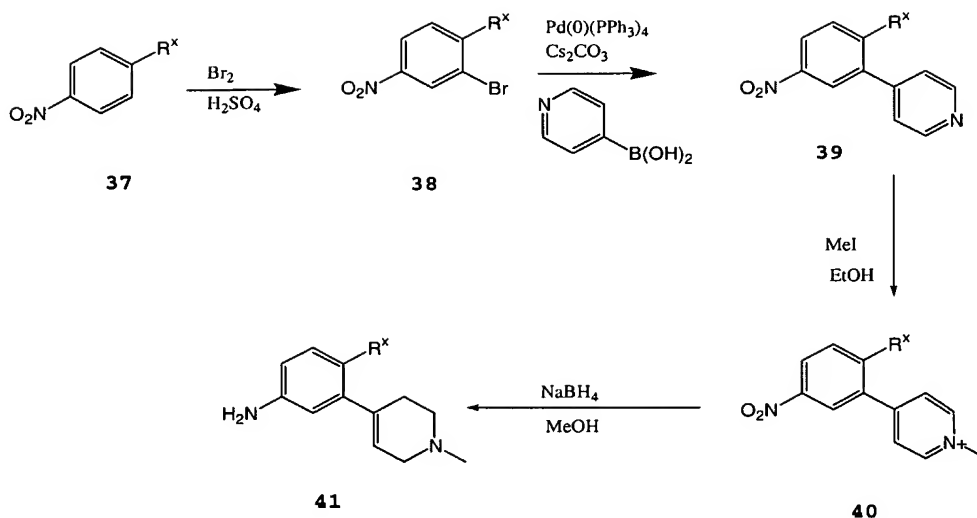
Substituted pyridines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 15. 2-Chloronicotinic acid **33** and substituted amine are coupled under conditions similar to that described in the previous schemes to give the amide **34**.

6-Chloro-2-aminopyridines **35** are prepared from the amide **34**, such as by reacting with substituted amines at a suitable temperature, such as above about 80°C, preferably above about 100°C, more preferably at about 130°C, neat. 6-Chloro-2-aminopyridines **35** are de-chlorinated such as by

hydrogenation, for example by treatment with H₂ in the presence of Pd/C, to yield other compounds of the present invention **36**.

-120-

Scheme 16



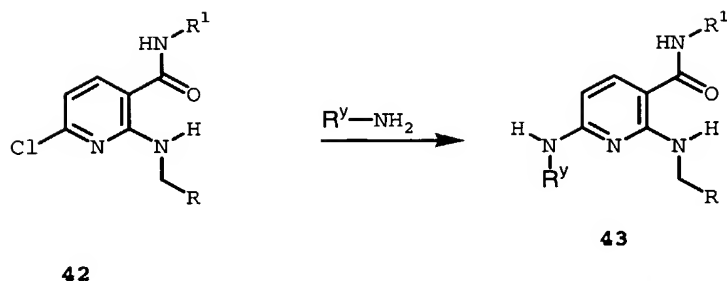
5

1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-pyridyl substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 16 (where R^x is a substituent selected from those available for substituted R^1). Nitrobenzenes **37** are brominated, such as with bromine in the presence of acid, H_2SO_4 for example, or with NBS to yield the 3-bromo derivative **38**. Suzuki coupling of the bromo-derivative **38** and a substituted pyridylboronic acid, in an appropriate solvent such as toluene, such as at a temperature above RT, preferably above about $50^\circ C$, and more preferably at about $80^\circ C$, yields the pyridyl derivative **39**. Alkylation of the nitrophenyl-pyridine **39**, such as by treatment with iodomethane, preferably above about $50^\circ C$, and more preferably at about $80^\circ C$, yields the pyridinium compound **40**, which upon reduction, such as by $NaBH_4$, yields the tetrahydropyridine **41**.

20

-121-

Scheme 17

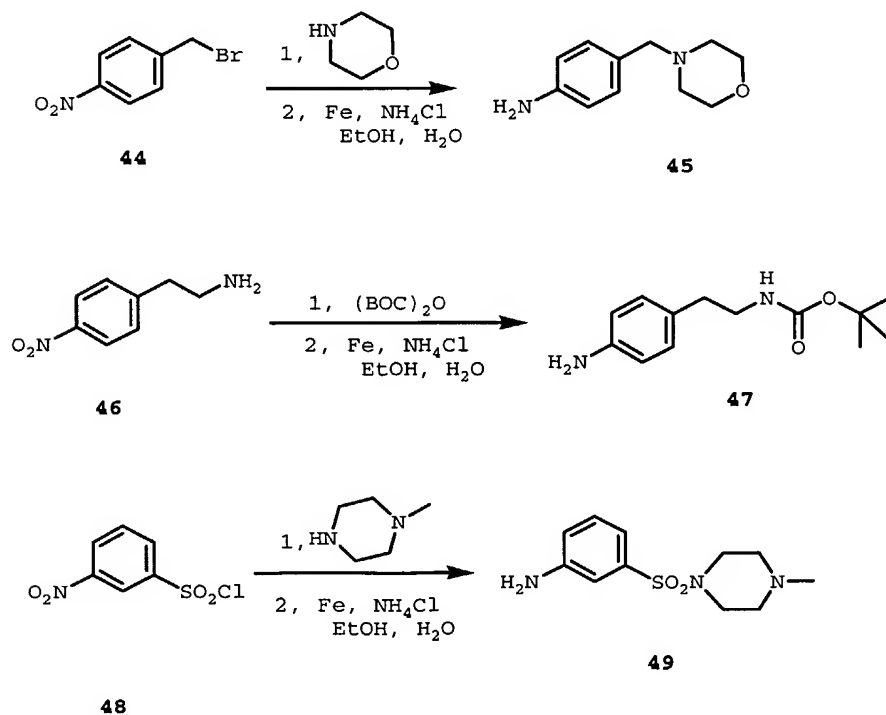


5

6-Amino substituted pyridines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 17. Similar to the method of Scheme 13, chloropyridine **42** and is reacted with an amine, preferably above about 50°C, and more preferably at about 80°C, to yield the 6-aminopyridines **43**.

10

Scheme 18



15

-122-

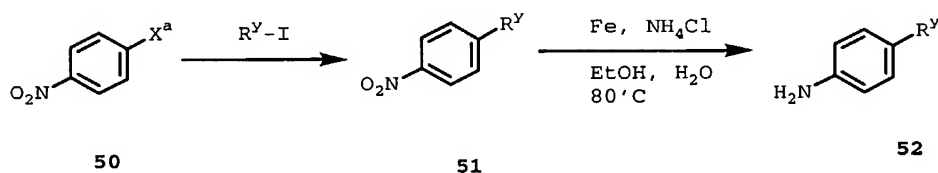
A series of substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 18. A nitrobenzyl bromide **44** is coupled with morpholine, such as at a temperature at about RT, to yield the heterocyclylmethyl nitrobenzene derivative. Reduction of the nitro compound, such as with iron powder, preferably above about 50°C, and more preferably at about 80°C, yields the heterocyclylmethyl substituted aniline **45**.

Protected alkylamine substituted anilines can be prepared from the nitro free amines **46**, such as with standard protecting agents and chemistry known in the art, such as BOC chemistry. Reduction of the protected nitro compound, such as with iron powder, preferably above about 50°C, and more preferably at about 80°C, yields the aniline **47**.

Sulfonamide substituted anilines can be prepared from nitrobenzenesulfonyl chlorides **48**. Coupling of nitrobenzenesulfonyl chlorides **48** with reactive heterocyclic compounds, such as substituted piperazines, piperidines, and the like, in a protic solvent such as EtOH, such as at a temperature about RT, yields the nitrobenzenesulfonamides **48**. Reduction of the nitro benzenesulfonamide, such as with iron powder, preferably above about 50°C, and more preferably at about 80°C, yields the aniline **49**.

25

Scheme 19



A series of perhaloalkyl-substituted anilines **52**, where R^Y represents perhaloalkyl radicals, are prepared such

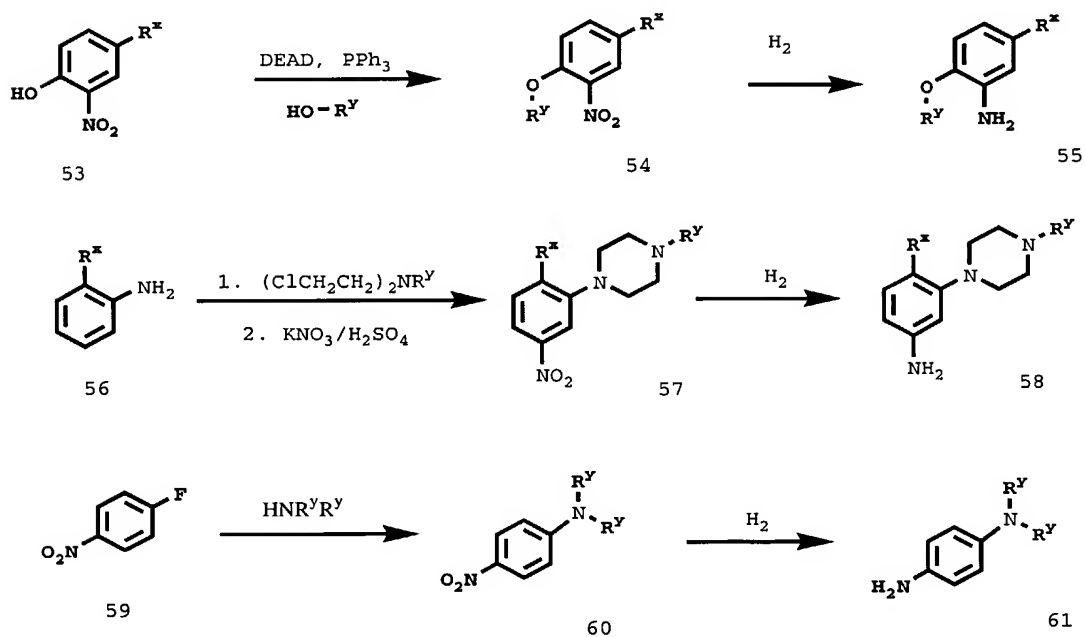
-123-

as by the procedure described in Scheme 19. 1-Nitro-4-(perfluoroethyl)benzene can be synthesized by the method described in the reference [John N. Freskos, Synthetic Communications, 18(9), 965-972 (1988)]. Alternatively, 1-Nitro-4-(perfluoroalkyl)benzene can be synthesized from the nitro compound, where X^a is a leaving group, such as iodo, by the method described by W. A. Gregory, et al. [J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 2569-2578].

Reduction of the nitrobenzenes **51**, such as with iron powder, at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 80°C, yields the aniline **52**. Hydrogenation, such as with H_2 in the presence of catalyst, such as Pd/C, is also possible.

15

Scheme 20



Additional series of substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedures described in Scheme 20 (where R^x is a substituent selected from those available for substituted R^1). 2-Alkoxy substituted anilines **55** are

-124-

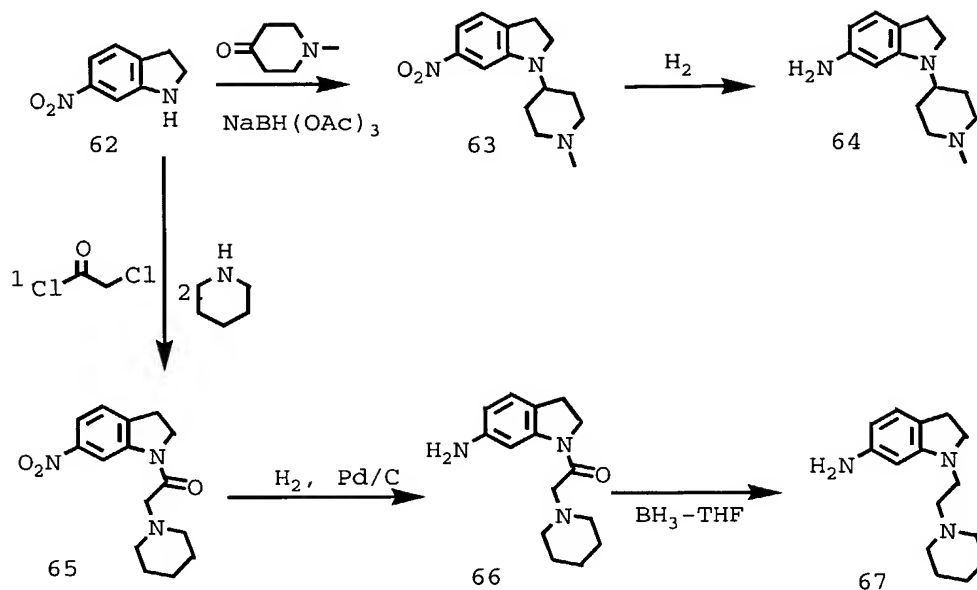
prepared from the corresponding phenol compounds **53** such as by the Mitsunobu reaction, including treatment with a N,N-dialkylethanolamine and PPh₃ and DEAD to give the corresponding nitro compound **54**, followed by hydrogenation, such as with H₂ to give the aniline **55**.

Alternatively, piperazinyl substituted anilines **58** can be prepared by the treatment of an aniline **56** with an N-substituted-bis(2-chloroethyl)amine, base, such as K₂CO₃ and NaI, at a temperature above about 50°C, preferably above about 100°C, and more preferably at about 170°C, to give the piperazinylbenzene compound **57**. Nitration, such as with H₂SO₄ and HNO₃, at a temperature above 0°C, and preferably at about RT, followed by hydrogenation, such as with H₂ atmosphere gives the substituted aniline **58**.

Alternatively, piperazinyl substituted anilines **61** can be prepared by the treatment of a fluoro-nitro-substituted aryl compounds **59**. The fluoro-nitro-substituted aryl compounds **59** and 1-substituted piperazines are heated, preferably neat, at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 90°C, to yield the piperazinyl-nitroaryl compounds **60**. Hydrogenation, such as with H₂ atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as 10% Pd/C, gives the substituted aniline **61**.

-125-

Scheme 21

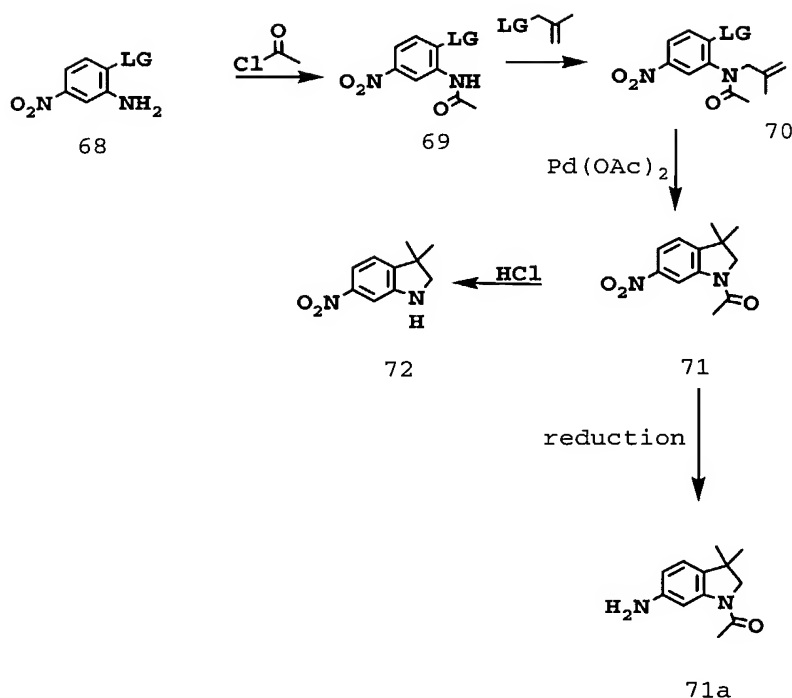


5 Substituted indolines are prepared such as by the
 procedures described in Scheme 21. Substituted amino-
 indolines **64** are prepared from the nitroindoline **62** and a
 ketone in the presence of $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ to form the 1-
 substituted indoline **63**. The nitroindoline **63** is
 10 hydrogenated, such as with H_2 in the presence of a catalyst,
 such as Pd/C , to yield the amino-indoline **64**.

Alternatively, substituted amino-indolines **67** are
 prepared from the nitroindoline **62**. Nitroindoline **62**, is
 reacted with an acid chloride to form an amide. Further
 15 treatment with a primary or secondary amine, preferably a
 secondary amine, such as in the presence of NaI , at a
 temperature above about 50°C , and preferably at about 70°C
 yields the nitroindoline **65**. The nitro compound **65** is
 hydrogenated, such as with H_2 in the presence of a catalyst,
 20 such as Pd/C , to yield the amino-indoline **66**. The carbonyl
 is reduced, such as with $\text{BH}_3\text{-THF}$ yields 1-aminoalkyl-
 indolines **67**.

-126-

Scheme 22



5

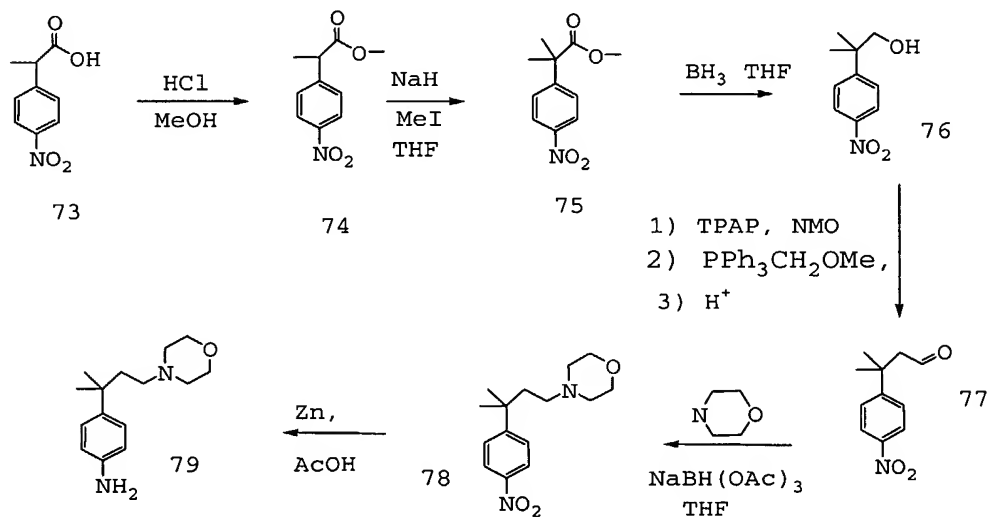
Substituted indolines are prepared such as by the procedures described in Scheme 22. Substituted acetamides **69** are prepared from the acylation of halo-5-nitroanilines **68** (where LG is bromo or chloro, preferably chloro) with an acylating agent, such as acetyl chloride or acetic anhydride, under standard coupling chemistry, such as with DIEA, and DMAP, at a temperature of about RT, in a suitable solvent, such as CH_2Cl_2 , DMF and/or DMAC. The N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)acetamide **70** is prepared from the acetamide **69**, such as by the treatment of base, such as NaH in anhydrous DMF and a 3-halo-2-methylpropene such as 3-bromo-2-methylpropene or 3-chloro-2-methylpropene, at a temperature between about 0°C and RT, and preferably at about RT; or with CsCO_3 at a temperature above RT, preferably above about 50°C and more preferably above about

20

-127-

60°C. Cyclization of the N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)acetamide **70**, such as by the Heck-type reaction (treatment with Pd(OAc)₂ in the presence of base, for example tetraethylammonium chloride, sodium formate, and NaOAc) at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 80°C, yields the protected (3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)ethanone **71**. Deprotection, such as with strong acid such as AcOH on HCl at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 70-80°C, yields the 3,3-dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl **72**. Alternatively, the protected dihydro-6-nitro indoline **71** can be reduced, such as with Fe, or with 10% Pd/C in the presence of an excess of NH₄CO₂H, or with H₂ in the presence of a catalyst to form the protected dihydro-6-amino indoline **71a**.

Scheme 23



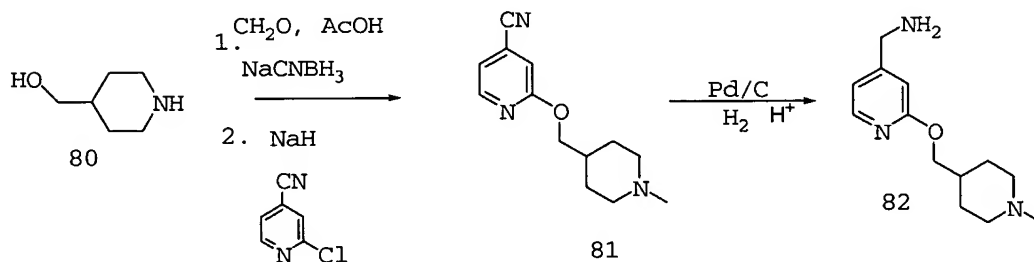
Substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedures described in Scheme 23. Nitrophenyl esters **74** are formed from the acid **73**, such as by treatment with MeOH and acid. Alkylation of the ester **74**, such as by treatment with base, followed by alkyl halide, yields the branched

-128-

alkyl compounds **75**. Reduction of the ester **75**, such as with BH_3 , yields the alcohol **76**. The aldehyde **77** is prepared from the alcohol **76**, such as by treatment with TPAP in the presence of N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide. Subsequent treatment with methoxymethyltriphenylphosphonium chloride and KHMDS yields **77**. Coupling of the aldehyde **77** with morpholine, such as with $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$, yields the tertiary amine **78**. Reduction of the nitro compound, such as with acid, for example AcOH , and zinc yields the aniline **79**.

10

Scheme 24

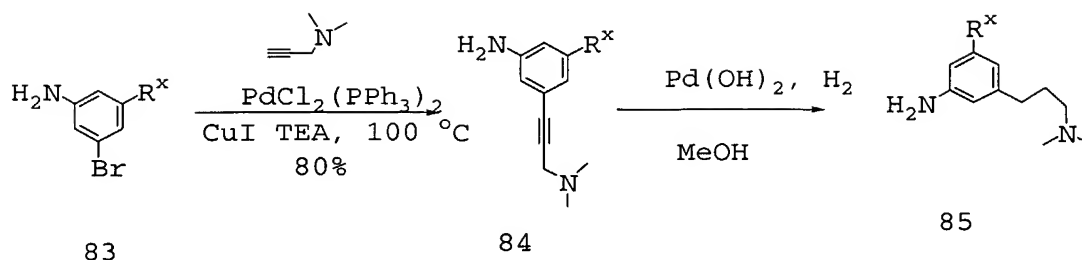


15 Substituted aminomethyl compounds are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 24. A piperidinemethanol **80** is reacted with formaldehyde and NaCNBH_3 . Subsequently, base, such as sodium hydride, and a halo substituted cyclic nitrile gives the ether **81**.

20 Hydrogenation of **81** under conditions described above, furnishes the aminomethyl compound **82**.

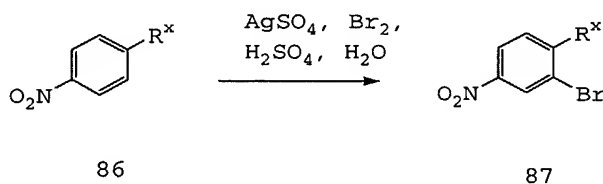
-129-

Scheme 25



5
 Substituted aniline compounds are prepared such as by
 the procedure described in Scheme 25 (where R^x is a
 substituent selected from those available for substituted
 R^1 , preferably haloalkyl or alkyl). Alkynyl-aniline **84**,
 10 prepared similar to that described in Scheme 46, is
 hydrogenated such as with H_2 in the presence of a catalyst,
 such as $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$, to yield the substituted alkyl **85**.

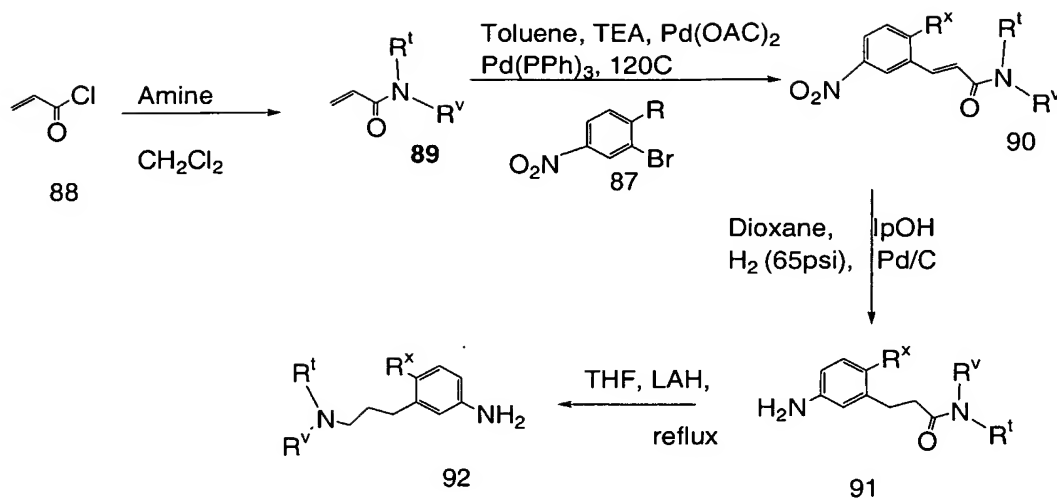
Scheme 26



15
 Substituted bromophenyl compounds are prepared such as
 by the procedure described in Scheme 26. Bromine is added
 20 to a optionally substituted nitrobenzene **86**,
 silver(II)sulfate and acid, such as H_2SO_4 , to provide the
 bromo derivative **87**.

-130-

Scheme 27



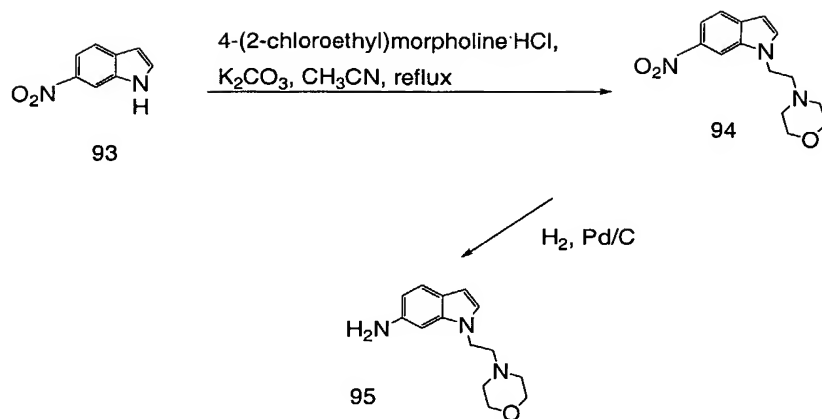
5

Substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 27 (where R^t and R^v are alkyl, or together with the nitrogen atom form a 4-6 membered heterocyclic ring). Acryloyl chloride **88** is reacted with an amine, preferably a secondary amine, such as at a temperature between about 0°C and about RT, to form the amide **89**. A bromo-nitrobenzene **87** is reacted with the amide **89**, such as in the presence of base, for example TEA, together with Pd(OAc)_2 and Pd(PPh)_3 , at a temperature above about 50°C , and preferably at about 120°C , such as in a sealed container, to form the substituted alkene **90**. Hydrogenation of the alkene **90**, such as with H_2 -in the presence of a catalyst, for example Pd/C catalyst yields the substituted aniline **91**. Reduction of the amide **91**, such as with LiAlH_4 , at a temperature above about 50°C , and preferably at about 80°C yields the aniline **92**.

20

-131-

Scheme 28

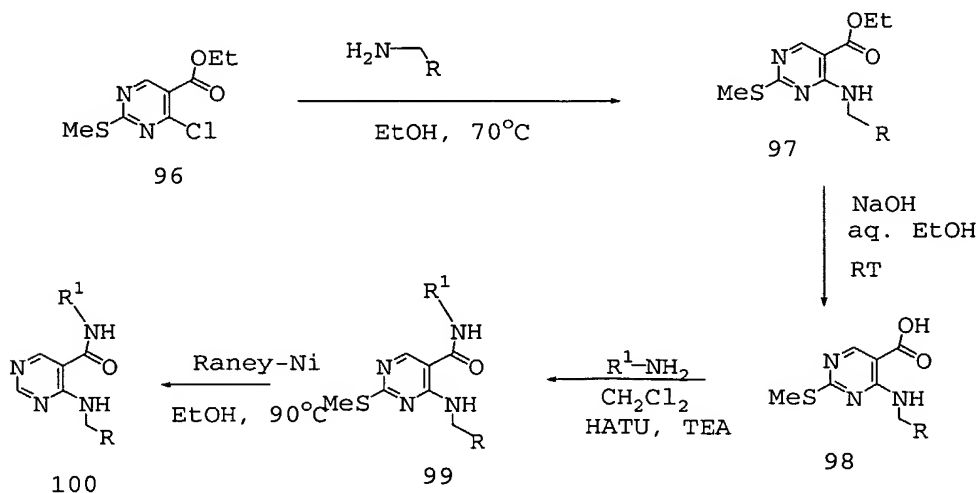


5

Substituted indoles are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 28. A nitroindole **93** is coupled with a halo compound, in the presence of base, for example K_2CO_3 . Heating at a temperature above about $50^\circ C$, and preferably at about reflux yields the substituted-nitro-1H-indole **94**. Hydrogenation similar to conditions described above yield the amino derivative **95**.

10

Scheme 29

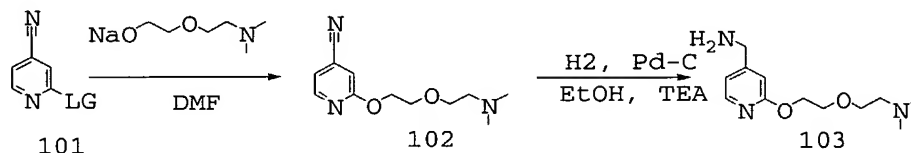


15

-132-

Substituted pyrimidines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 29. 2-Methylthio-5-pyrimidyl acids **98** are prepared from the corresponding esters **96** similar to procedures described above. The amides **99** are formed from the acids **98** by coupling with the amine such as in the presence of HATU and base, TEA for example. The methylthio group can be removed, such as with Raney-Ni and heat, preferably at about reflux temperature, to form the pyrimidine **100**.

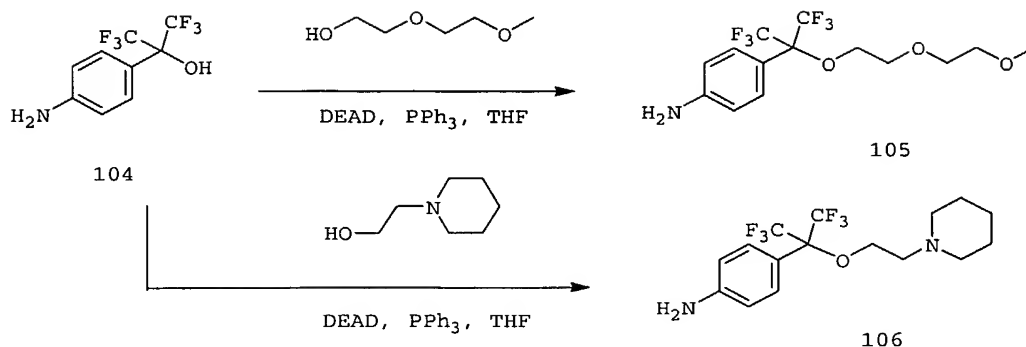
Scheme 30



Substituted aminomethyl compounds are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 30 (where LG is a leaving group, such as Cl). Strong base, such as NaH is added to an alcohol and heated at about 50°C to form the sodium alkoxide, which is added to a halo compound, such as 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine and heated at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 70°C to form the ether **102**. Hydrogenation yields the aminomethyl derivative **103**.

-133-

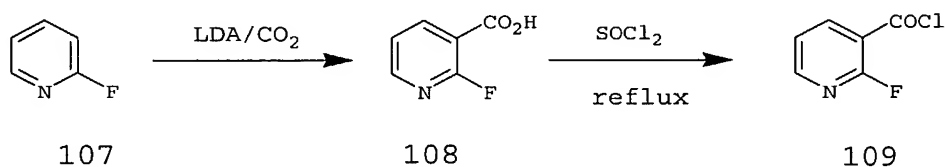
Scheme 31



5 Substituted anilines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 31. Treatment with the haloalkyl alcohol **104** with an alcohol, such as in the presence of DEAD and PPh₃ yields the ether **105** or **106**.

10

Scheme 32

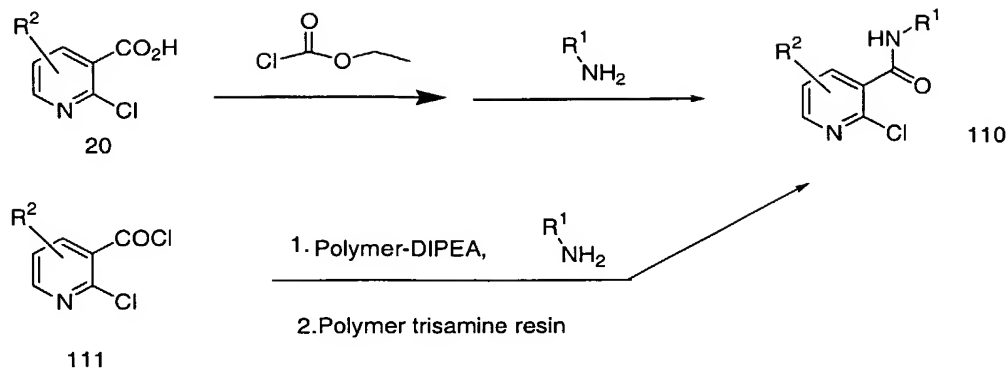


15 Functionalized pyridines are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 32. 2-Fluoropyridine **107** is treated with base, such as LDA at a temperature below about 0°C, and preferably at about -78°C, and quenched with a stream of dry CO₂ to form the nicotinic acid **108**. Alternatively, solid CO₂ (dry ice) can be used, preferably
 20 dried with N₂ prior to use. The acid **108** is converted to the acid halide **109**, such as by treatment with thionyl chloride and heating at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about reflux.

25

-134-

Scheme 33

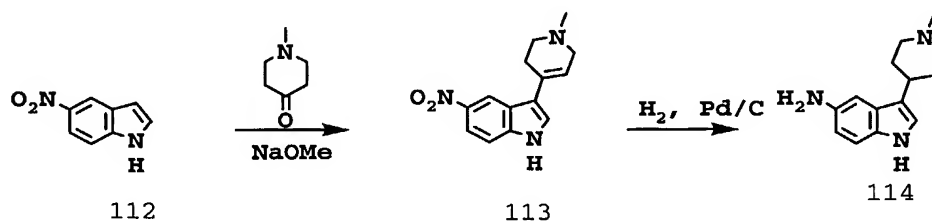


5 Chloro-substituted pyridines **110** are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 33. 2-Chloronicotinic acid is activated with ethyl chloroformate, in the presence of base, such as TEA, at a temperature of about RT. Reaction with an amine produces amide **110**. Alternatively,

10 the amine can be coupled with the acid chloride **111**, such as with polymer-supported DIPEA, to form amide **110**. Excess acid chloride is removed by treating the reaction mixture with polymer-supported trisamine resin.

15

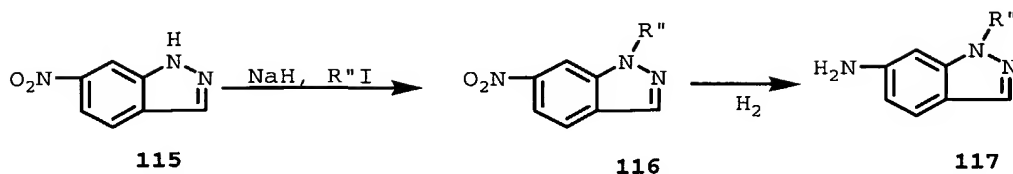
Scheme 34



20 Amino-substituted indoles **110** are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 34. Nitroindoline **112** is reacted with N-methyl-4-piperidone in the presence of NaOMe at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about reflux, to form the 3-substituted indole **113**. Hydrogenation as previously discussed yields the amino indole **114**.

-135-

Scheme 35

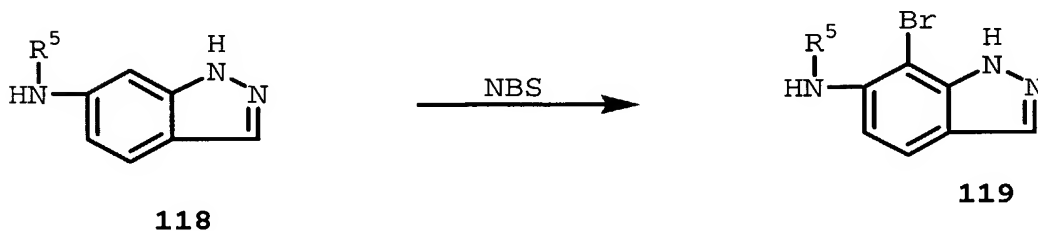


5

Alkylated indazoles can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 35. To a solution of 6-nitroindazole **115** in a solvent such as THF is added strong base, such as NaH at a temperature below RT, preferably at about 0°C.

10 Alkylhalides, such as where R'' is methyl, are added and reacted at a temperature about RT to give 1-alkyl-6-nitro-1H-indazole **116**. The nitro indazole **116** is hydrogenated, such as with an H₂ atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as Pd/C to give the 1-substituted-6-amino-1H-indazole
15 **117**.

Scheme 36

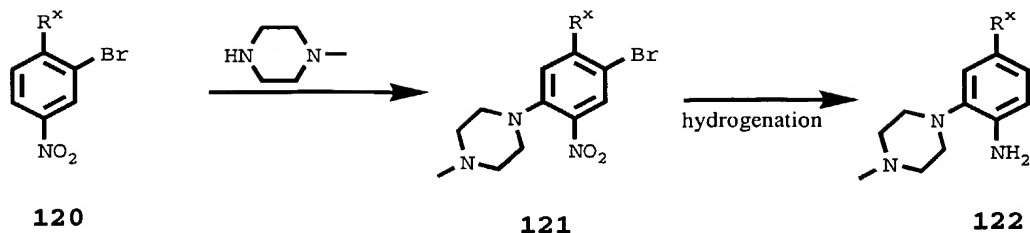


20

Brominated indazoles can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 36. NBS is slowly added to an acidic solution, such as a mixture of TFA:H₂SO₄ (5:1) and *tert*-butyl-4-nitrobenzene **118** at a temperature of about RT to
25 yield the brominated compound **119**.

-136-

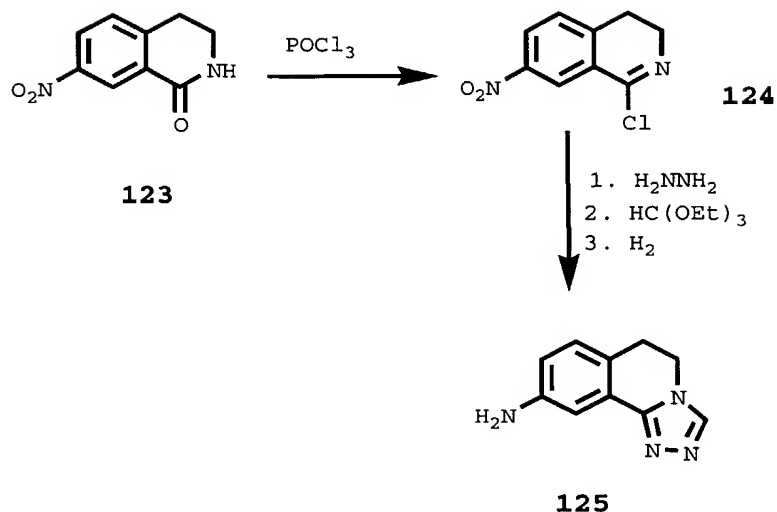
Scheme 37



5 Substituted anilines can be prepared by the process
outlined in Scheme 38. A mixture of 1-(substituted)-2-
bromo-4-nitrobenzene **120** (where R^x is a substituent selected
from those available for substituted R¹) and N-
methypiperazine is heated, such as with or without solvent,
10 preferably without solvent, at a temperature above RT,
preferably at a temperature above about 100°C, and more
preferably at a temperature at about 130°C to give the 1-[5-
(substituted)-2-nitrophenyl]-4-methylpiperazine **121**. The
nitro compound **121** is hydrogenated, such as with an H₂
15 atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as Pd/C to
furnish 4-(substituted)-2-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenylamine
122.

-137-

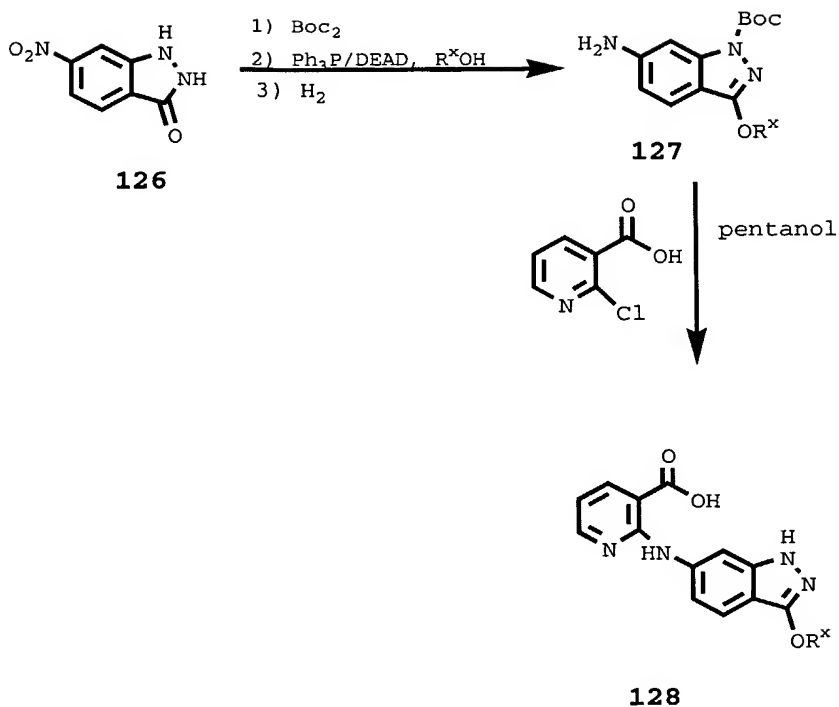
Scheme 38



5 Tricyclic heterocycles can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 38. 7-Nitro-2,3,4-trihydroisoquinolin-1-one **123** is heated in POCl₃ at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature sufficient for reflux, to form the 1-chloro-7-nitro-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline **124**. The 1-chloro-7-nitro-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline **124** is dissolved in a solvent, such as THF, and H₂NNH₂ is added. The reaction is evaporated to a residue, then heated with HC(OEt)₃ at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about 75°C, and more preferably at a temperature at about 15 115°C to give the nitro-substituted tricyclic. Hydrogenation, such as with an H₂ atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as Pd/C, gives 2-amino-5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinoline **125**.

-138-

Scheme 39

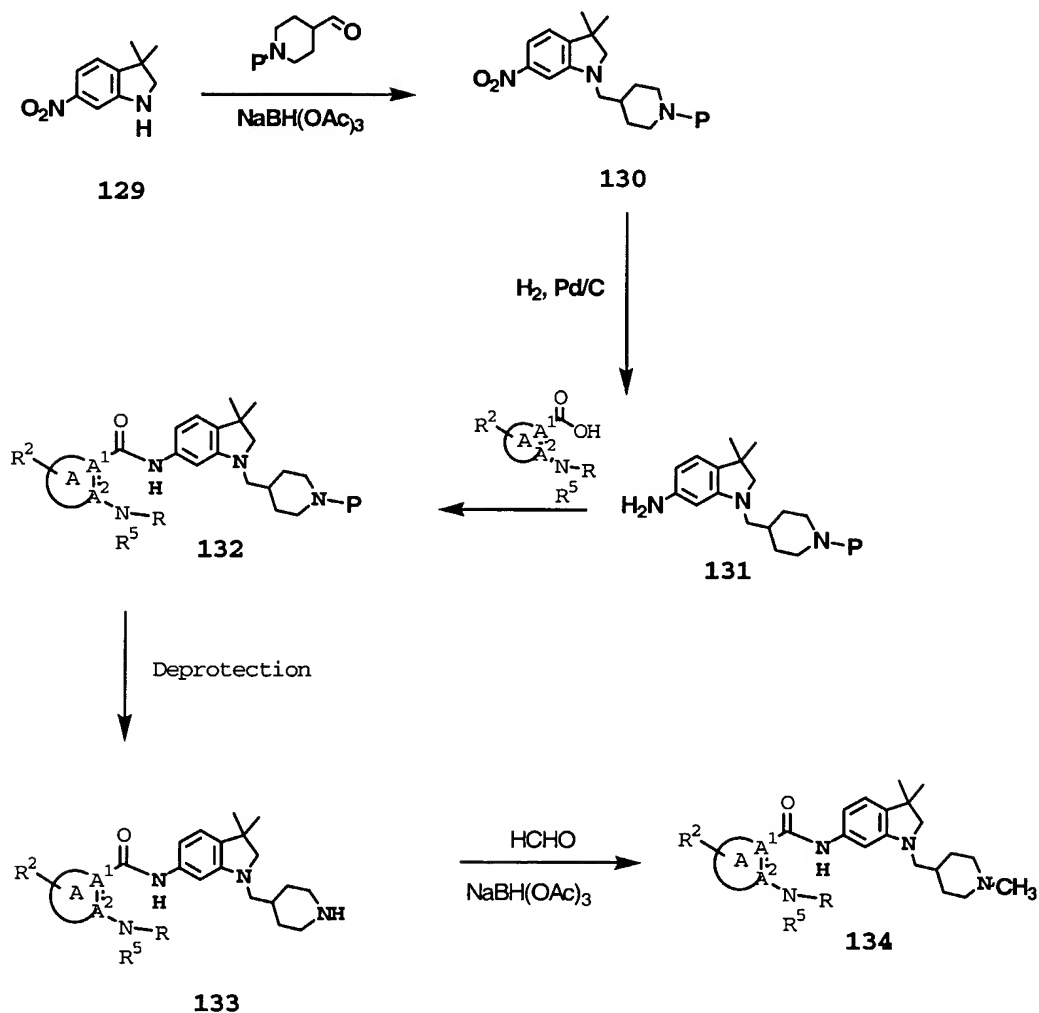


5 Indazolyl ethers can be prepared by the process
 outlined in Scheme 39. 6-Nitro-1H-2-hydroindazol-3-one **126**
 is protected such as with Boc_2O and DMAP in CH_2Cl_2 at a
 temperature of about RT, to give the protected 6-nitro-2-
 hydroindazol-3-one. The protected 6-nitro-2-hydroindazol-3-
 10 one is reacted with an alcohol (where R' is an appropriate
 substituent selected from the possible substituents on R)
 and Ph_3P in a solvent, such as THF, and DEAD, at a
 temperature of about RT, to give the protected 6-
 nitro(indazol-3-yl) ether. The nitro intermediate is
 15 hydrogenated, such as with an H_2 atmosphere in the presence
 of a catalyst, such as Pd/C, to give the protected 6-
 amino(indazol-3-yl) ether **127**. The amine **127** is coupled and
 2-chloronicotinic acid in a solvent, such as an alcohol,
 preferably pentanol, at a temperature above RT, preferably
 20 at a temperature above about 75°C , and more preferably at a

-139-

temperature at about 130°C to give the coupled and deprotected compound **128**.

Scheme 40

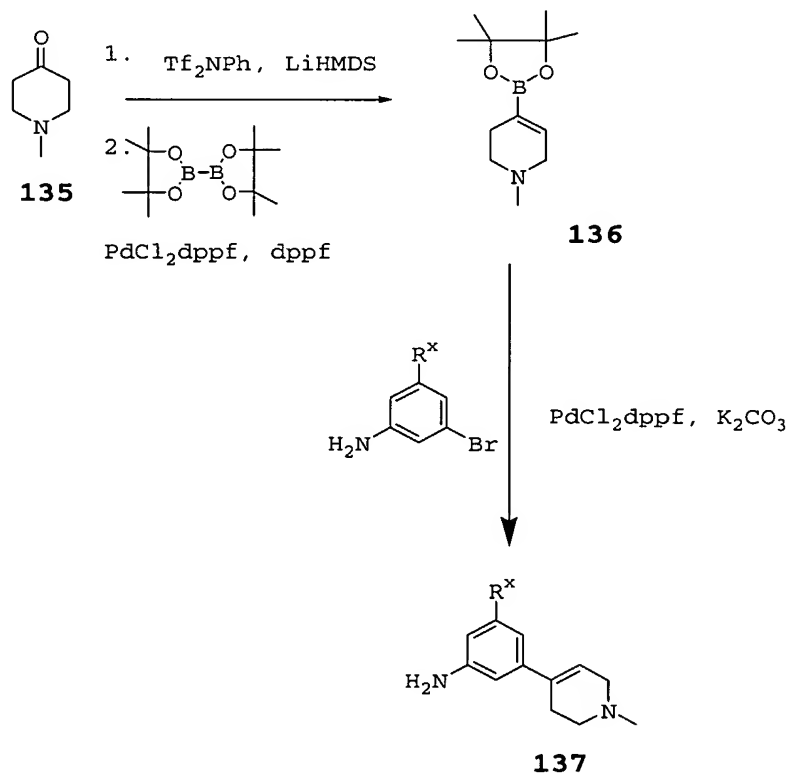


5 Indolyl substituted carboxamides can be prepared from the corresponding nitro indoline **129** by the process outlined in Scheme 40. For example, 3,3-dimethyl-6-nitroindoline **129** is alkylated, such as with N-protected-4-

10 formylpiperidine in the presence of NaBH(OAc)₃ and acid, such as glacial AcOH, and solvent, such as dichloromethane, at a temperature of about RT, to afford the alkylated indane **130**. Hydrogenation of the alkylated indane **130**, such as

-140-

with an H₂ atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as Pd/C, in the presence of a solvent, such as an alcohol, preferably MeOH, to give the amino intermediate **131**. Alternatively, other hydrogenation methods can be used, such as Fe powder with NH₄Cl. Coupling of the amine **131**, such as with 2-chloronicotinic acid and DIEA, HOBT and EDC, in a solvent such as CH₂Cl₂ at a temperature of about RT provides the protected carboxamide **132**, which upon deprotection and alkylation yields other compounds of the invention, **133** and **134**, respectively. Alternatively, amine **131** is reacted with 2-fluoronicotinoyl chloride to form a 2-fluoronicotinamide, which can be alkylated, such as in Scheme 10.

Scheme 41

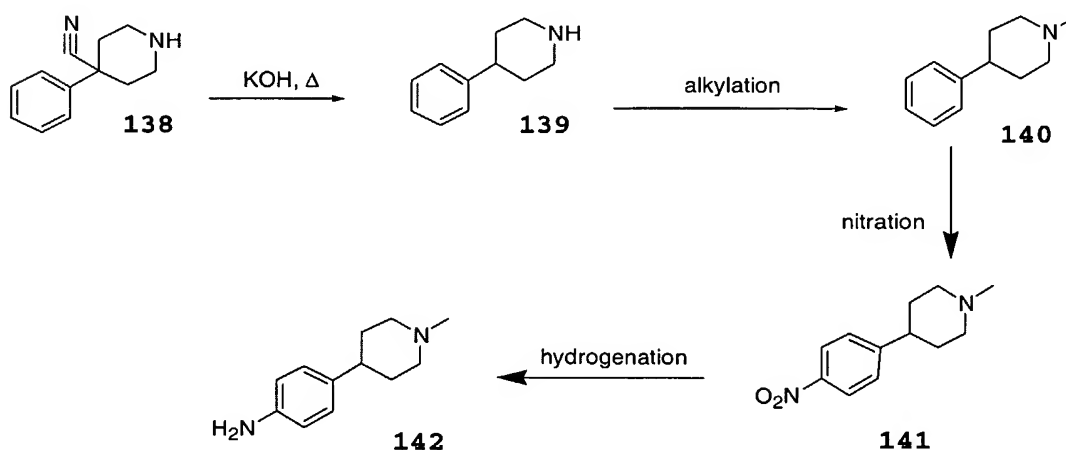
Substituted anilines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 41. 1-Methyl-4-piperidinone **135** is added

-141-

to a solution of strong base such as LiHMDS, in a solvent such as THF, at a temperature below RT, preferably lower than about -50°C , more preferably at about -78°C . Ti_2NPh is reacted with the enolate at a temperature of about RT, to give 1-methyl-4-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydro)pyridyl-

(trifluoromethyl)sulfonate. A mixture of the triflate intermediate, bis(pinacolato)diboron, potassium acetate, PdCl_2dppf , and dppf in a solvent such as dioxane is heated at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about 50°C , and more preferably at a temperature at about 80°C to give 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(1-methyl(4-1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl))-1,3,2-dioxaborolane **136**. The substituted aniline **137** is formed from the 1,3,2-dioxaborolane **136** such as with treatment with an amine in the presence of 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene-palladium dichloride and base, such as K_2CO_3 , in a solvent such as DMF at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about 50°C , and more preferably at a temperature at about 80°C .

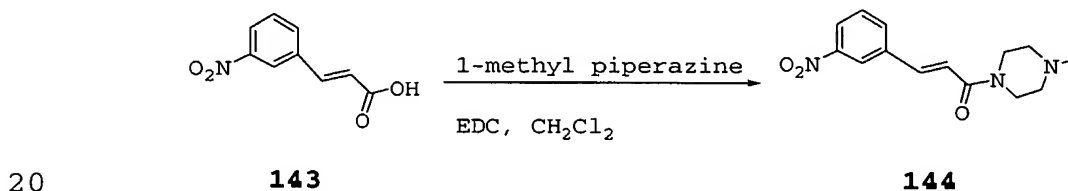
Scheme 42



-142-

Substituted anilines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 42. 4-Cyano-4-phenylpiperidine hydrochloride **138** is treated with base, such as KOH, at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about 100°C, and more preferably at a temperature at about 160°C, to provide the phenyl piperidine **139**. Alkylation of the phenyl piperidine **139**, such as with formaldehyde and NaCNBH₃ in a solvent such as CH₃CN, with sufficient acid to maintain the reaction pH near 7, to provide the alkylated piperidine **140**. Nitration of the phenylpiperidine **140**, such as with H₂SO₄ and fuming HNO₃ at a temperature below RT, and preferably at about 0°C, gives the nitro intermediate **141**. Hydrogenation of the nitro intermediate **141**, such as with an H₂ atmosphere in the presence of a catalyst, such as Pd/C, in the presence of a solvent, such as an alcohol, preferably MeOH, to give the amino intermediate **142**.

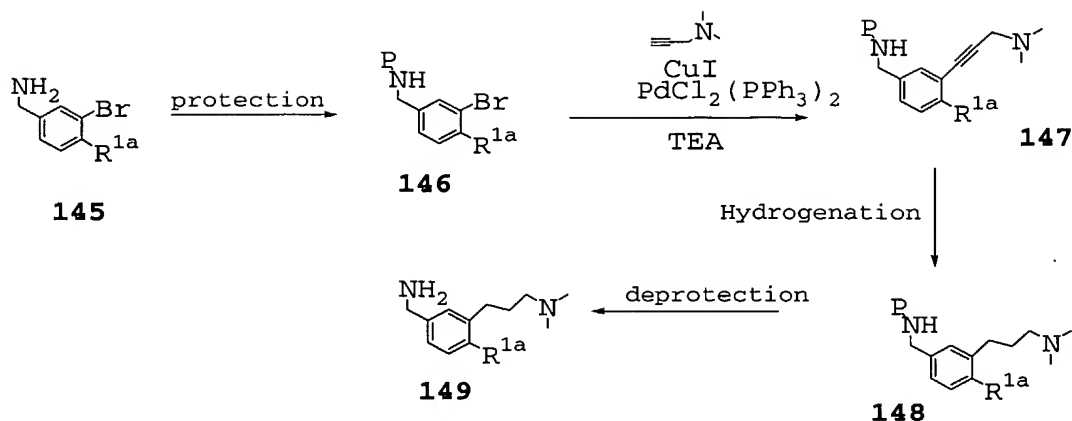
Scheme 43



Substituted amides can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 43. 3-Nitrocinnamic acid **143** is coupled with 1-methylpiperazine in the presence of EDC and a solvent such as CH₂Cl₂, at a temperature of about RT gives the carboxamide **144**.

-143-

Scheme 44



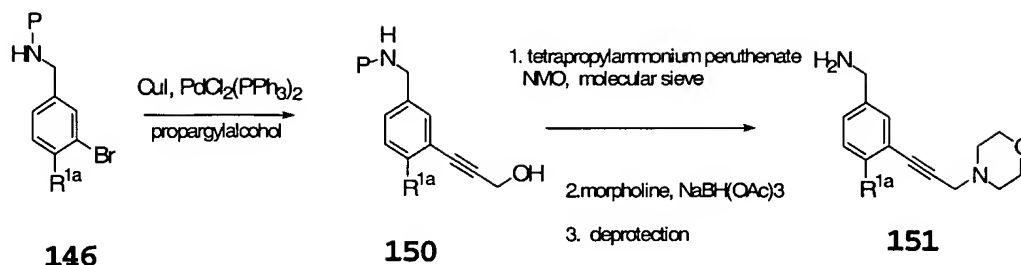
5

Substituted benzylamines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 44. A substituted bromobenzylamine **145** where R^{1a} is a substituent described for R^1 is protected such as with Boc_2O in the presence of base, such as TEA in an appropriate solvent such as CH_2Cl_2 . The protected bromobenzylamine **146** is alkylated, such as with 1-dimethylamino-2-propyne in the presence of catalyst, such as $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$, and CuI , in the presence of base, such as TEA, at a temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about $50^\circ C$, and more preferably at a temperature at about $100^\circ C$, such as in a sealed tube, to form the propynylbenzylamine **147**. The propynylbenzylamine is hydrogenated such as with H_2 in the presence of $Pd(OH)_2$ and MeOH to provide the propylbenzylamine **148**. Deprotection, such as with strong acid, such as TFA, for removal of a Boc protecting group, yields the propylbenzylamine **149**.

20

-144-

Scheme 45



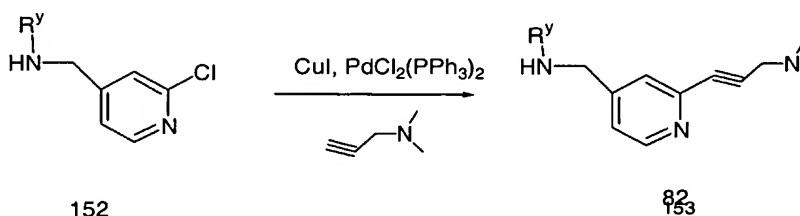
5 Substituted benzylamines can be prepared by the process outlined in Scheme 45. The protected bromobenzylamine **146** is alkylated, such as with propargyl alcohol in the presence of catalyst, such as $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$, and CuI , in the presence of base, such as TEA, at a

10 temperature above RT, preferably at a temperature above about 50°C , and more preferably at a temperature at about 100°C , such as in a sealed tube, to form the protected hydroxypropynylbenzylamine **150**. The protected hydroxypropynylbenzylamine is treated with N-

15 methylmorpholine oxide in the presence of a catalyst, such as tetrapropylammonium perruthenate, to form the aldehyde intermediate. Reductive amination, such as with the addition of morpholine and $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$, provides the morpholinyl derivative. Deprotection, such as with strong

20 acid, such as TFA, for removal of a Boc protecting group, yields the propylbenzylamine **151**.

Scheme 46



25

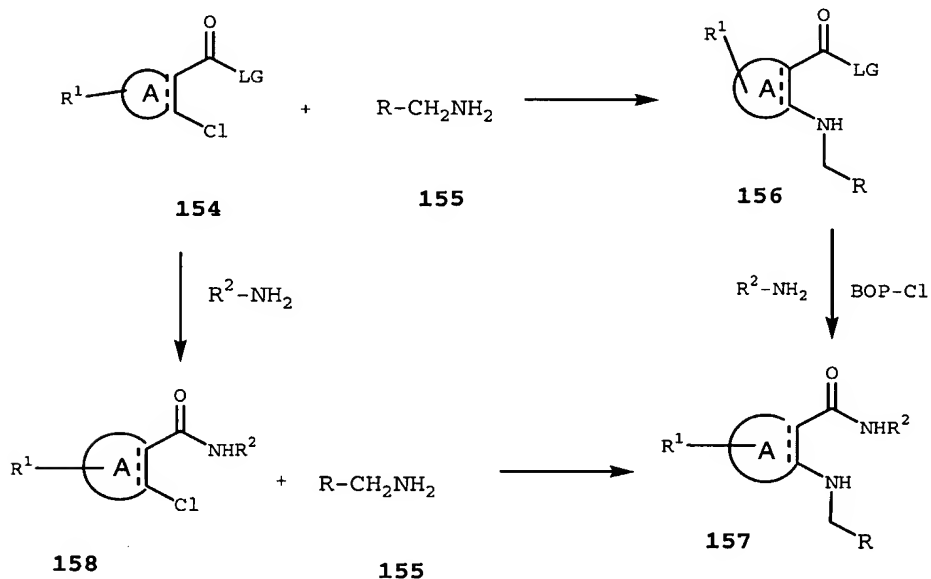
-145-

Substituted aminomethyl compounds are prepared such as by the procedure described in Scheme 46. A halo compound **152**, is reacted with an alkyne in the presence of

5 PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ and CuI, with base is heated at a temperature above about 50°C, and preferably at about 100°C, such as in a sealed container, to provide the substituted alkyne **153**.

Scheme 47

10



Substituted heterocycles may be prepared by the method found in Scheme 47. Chloro-heterocycles **154** (where LG is OH)

15 is coupled with an amine **155** at a suitable temperature, such as a temperature over about 100°C to give the 2-substituted amino-nicotinic acid **156**. The 2-substituted amino-nicotinic acid **156** is reacted with a substituted amine in the presence of a coupling reagent, such as BOP-Cl and base, such as TEA

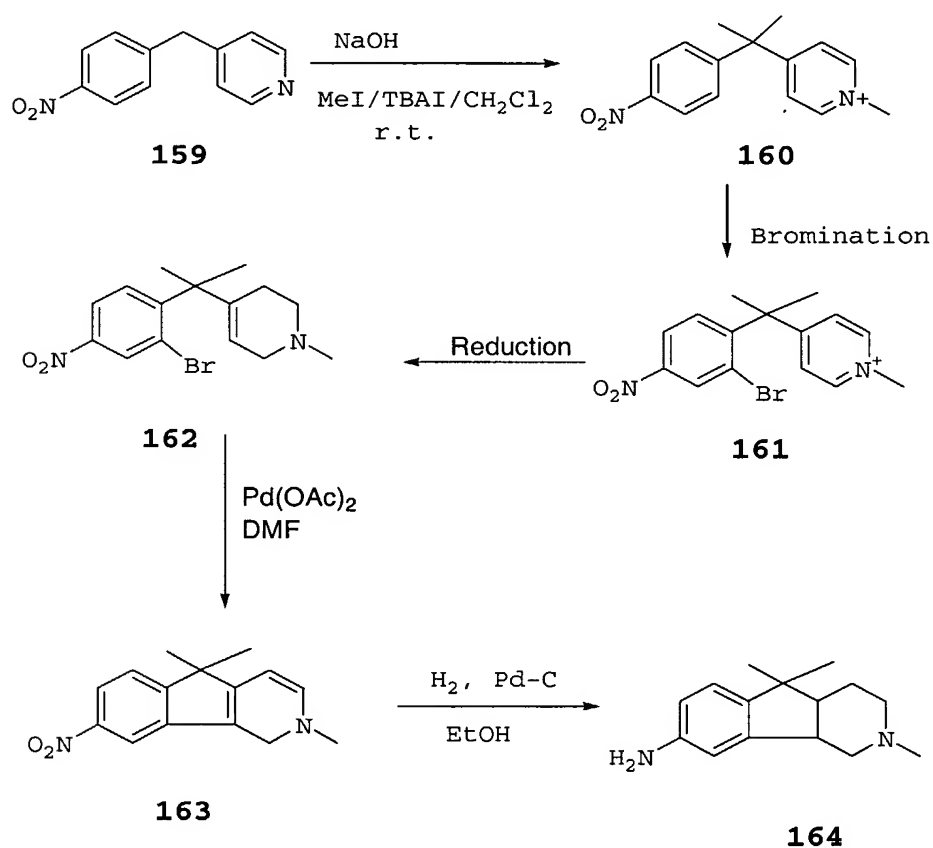
20 to form the 2-substituted amino-nicotinamide **157**.

Alternatively, 2-chloro-nicotinoyl chloride **154** (where LG is Cl) is coupled first with R²-NH₂, such as in the presence of base, e.g., NaHCO₃, in a suitable solvent, such

-146-

as IpOH or CH_2Cl_2 , to form the amide **158**, then coupled with an amine **155** to yield the 2-substituted amino-nicotinamide **157**. Where A is a pi-electron rich heterocycle, the addition of KF, such as 40% KF on alumina in IpOH, at a temperature over about 100°C , preferably about 160°C , can be used in the formation of **157** from **158**.

Scheme 48



10

2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-ylamine may be prepared by the method found in Scheme 48. Nitrobenzylpyridines **159** are alkylated, such as with MeI, in the presence of TBAI and base to form the pyridinium compound **160**. The pyridinium compounds **160** are halogenated, such as brominated with NBS, to form the brominated

15

-147-

pyridinium compounds **161** which are reduced such as with NaBH₄ to form the tetrahydro-pyridines **162**. Palladium catalyzed intramolecular Heck coupling followed by hydrogenation forms the hexahydro-fluorenes **164**.

5

The starting compounds defined in Schemes 1-48 may also be present with functional groups in protected form if necessary and/or in the form of salts, provided a salt-forming group is present and the reaction in salt form is possible. If so desired, one compound of formulas I-XII can be converted into another compound of formulas I-XII or a N-oxide thereof; a compound of formulas I-XII can be converted into a salt; a salt of a compound of formulas I-XII can be converted into the free compound or another salt; and/or a mixture of isomeric compounds of formulas I-XII can be separated into the individual isomers.

N-Oxides can be obtained in a known matter by reacting a compound of formulas I-XII with hydrogen peroxide or a peracid, e.g. 3-chloroperoxy-benzoic acid, in an inert solvent, e.g. dichloromethane, at a temperature between about -10-35°C, such as about 0°C - RT.

If one or more other functional groups, for example carboxy, hydroxy, amino, or mercapto, are or need to be protected in a compound of formulas I-XII or in the synthesis of a compound of formulas I-XII, because they should not take part in the reaction, these are such groups as are usually used in the synthesis of peptide compounds, and also of cephalosporins and penicillins, as well as nucleic acid derivatives and sugars.

The protecting groups may already be present in precursors and should protect the functional groups concerned against unwanted secondary reactions, such as acylations, etherifications, esterifications, oxidations, solvolysis, and similar reactions. It is a characteristic of

-148-

protecting groups that they lend themselves readily, i.e. without undesired secondary reactions, to removal, typically by solvolysis, reduction, photolysis or also by enzyme activity, for example under conditions analogous to
5 physiological conditions, and that they are not present in the end-products. The specialist knows, or can easily establish, which protecting groups are suitable with the reactions mentioned above and hereinafter.

The protection of such functional groups by such
10 protecting groups, the protecting groups themselves, and their removal reactions are described for example in standard reference works, such as J. F. W. McOmie, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Plenum Press, London and New York 1973, in T. W. Greene, "Protective
15 Groups in Organic Synthesis", Wiley, New York 1981, in "The Peptides"; Volume 3 (editors: E. Gross and J. Meienhofer), Academic Press, London and New York 1981, in "Methoden der organischen Chemie" (Methods of organic chemistry), Houben
Weyl, 4th edition, Volume 15/1, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974, in H.-D. Jakubke and H. Jescheit,
20 "Aminosäuren, Peptide, Proteine" (Amino acids, peptides, proteins), Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, Deerfield Beach, and Basel 1982, and in Jochen Lehmann, "Chemie der Kohlenhydrate: Monosaccharide und Derivate" (Chemistry of
25 carbohydrates: monosaccharides and derivatives), Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart 1974.

In the additional process steps, carried out as desired, functional groups of the starting compounds which should not take part in the reaction may be present in
30 unprotected form or may be protected for example by one or more of the protecting groups mentioned above under "protecting groups". The protecting groups are then wholly or partly removed according to one of the methods described there.

-149-

Salts of a compound of formulas I-XII with a salt-forming group may be prepared in a manner known *per se*. Acid addition salts of compounds of formulas I-XII may thus be obtained by treatment with an acid or with a suitable anion exchange reagent. A salt with two acid molecules (for example a dihalogenide of a compound of formulas I-XII) may also be converted into a salt with one acid molecule per compound (for example a monohalogenide); this may be done by heating to a melt, or for example by heating as a solid under a high vacuum at elevated temperature, for example from about 130°C to about 170°C, one molecule of the acid being expelled per molecule of a compound of formulas I-XII.

Salts can usually be converted to free compounds, e.g. by treating with suitable basic agents, for example with alkali metal carbonates, alkali metal hydrogen carbonates, or alkali metal hydroxides, typically potassium carbonate or sodium hydroxide.

A compound of formulas I-XII, wherein Z is oxygen, can be converted into the respective compound wherein Z is sulfur, for example, by using an appropriate sulfur compound, e. g. using reaction with Lawesson's reagent (2,4-bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetane-2,4-disulfide) in a halogenated hydrocarbon, such as CH_2Cl_2 , or an aprotic solvent, such as toluene or xylene, at temperatures from about 30°C to reflux.

All process steps described here can be carried out under known reaction conditions, preferably under those specifically mentioned, in the absence of or usually in the presence of solvents or diluents, preferably such as are inert to the reagents used and able to dissolve these, in the absence or presence of catalysts, condensing agents or neutralizing agents, for example ion exchangers, typically cation exchangers, for example in the H^+ form, depending on the type of reaction and/or reactants at reduced, normal, or

-150-

elevated temperature, for example in the range from about -
100°C to about 190°C, preferably from about -80°C to about
150°C, for example at about -80 to about 60°C, at RT, at
5 solvent used, under atmospheric pressure or in a closed
vessel, where appropriate under pressure, and/or in an inert
atmosphere, for example under argon or nitrogen.

Salts may be present in all starting compounds and
transients, if these contain salt-forming groups. Salts may
10 also be present during the reaction of such compounds,
provided the reaction is not thereby disturbed.

In certain cases, typically in hydrogenation
processes, it is possible to achieve stereoselective
reactions, allowing for example easier recovery of
15 individual isomers.

The solvents from which those can be selected which
are suitable for the reaction in question include for
example water, esters, typically lower alkyl-lower
alkanoates, e.g., ethyl acetate, ethers, typically aliphatic
20 ethers, e.g., diethylether, or cyclic ethers, e.g., THF,
liquid aromatic hydrocarbons, typically benzene or toluene,
alcohols, typically MeOH, EtOH or 1-propanol, IPOH,
nitriles, typically CH₃CN, halogenated hydrocarbons,
typically CH₂Cl₂, acid amides, typically DMF, bases,
25 typically heterocyclic nitrogen bases, e.g. pyridine,
carboxylic acids, typically lower alkanecarboxylic acids,
e.g., AcOH, carboxylic acid anhydrides, typically lower
alkane acid anhydrides, e.g., acetic anhydride, cyclic,
linear, or branched hydrocarbons, typically cyclohexane,
30 hexane, or isopentane, or mixtures of these solvents, e.g.,
aqueous solutions, unless otherwise stated in the
description of the process. Such solvent mixtures may also
be used in processing, for example in chromatography.

-151-

The invention relates also to those forms of the process in which one starts from a compound obtainable at any stage as a transient and carries out the missing steps, or breaks off the process at any stage, or forms a starting material under the reaction conditions, or uses said
5 starting material in the form of a reactive derivative or salt, or produces a compound obtainable by means of the process according to the invention and processes the said compound *in situ*. In the preferred embodiment, one starts
10 from those starting materials which lead to the compounds described above as preferred.

The compounds of formulas I-XII, including their salts, are also obtainable in the form of hydrates, or their crystals can include for example the solvent used for
15 crystallization (present as solvates).

New starting materials and/or intermediates, as well as processes for the preparation thereof, are likewise the subject of this invention. In the preferred embodiment, such starting materials are used and reaction conditions so
20 selected as to enable the preferred compounds to be obtained.

Starting materials of the invention, are known, are commercially available, or can be synthesized in analogy to or according to methods that are known in the art.

25 For example, amine **1** can be prepared by reduction of the corresponding nitro. The reduction preferably takes place in the presence of a suitable reducing agent, such as tin(II) chloride or hydrogen in the presence of an appropriate catalyst, such as Raney nickel (then preferably
30 the hydrogen is used under pressure, e.g. between 2 and 20 bar) or PtO₂, in an appropriate solvent, e.g. an alcohol, such as MeOH. The reaction temperature is preferably between about 0°C and about 80°C, especially about 15°C to about 30°C.

-152-

It would also be possible to reduce the nitro compound after forming the amide compound under reaction conditions analogous to those for the reduction of nitro compounds described above. This would eliminate the need to protect
5 the free amino group as described in Scheme 1.

In the preparation of starting materials, existing functional groups which do not participate in the reaction should, if necessary, be protected. Preferred protecting groups, their introduction and their removal are described
10 above or in the examples.

All remaining starting materials are known, capable of being prepared according to known processes, or commercially obtainable; in particular, they can be prepared using processes as described in the examples.

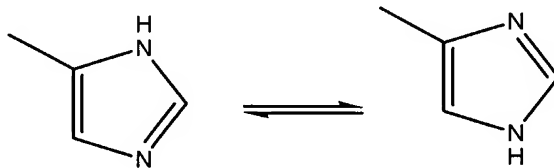
15 Compounds of the present invention can possess, in general, one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well as in the form of racemic or non-racemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the
20 racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, e.g., by formation of diastereoisomeric salts, by treatment with an optically active acid or base. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, dibenzoyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric, and camphorsulfonic acid and then
25 separation of the mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization followed by liberation of the optically active bases from these salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography column optimally chosen to maximize the
30 separation of the enantiomers. Still another available method involves synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by reacting compounds of the invention with an optically pure acid in an activated form or an optically pure isocyanate. The synthesized diastereoisomers can be

-153-

separated by conventional means such as chromatography, distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure compound. The optically active compounds of the invention can
5 likewise be obtained by using optically active starting materials. These isomers may be in the form of a free acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.

The compounds of this invention may contain one or more asymmetric centers and thus occur as racemates and
10 racemic mixtures, scalemic mixtures, single enantiomers, individual diastereomers and diastereomeric mixtures. All such isomeric forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention.

The compounds of this invention may also be
15 represented in multiple tautomeric forms, for example, as illustrated below:



20 The invention expressly includes all tautomeric forms of the compounds described herein.

The compounds may also occur in cis- or trans- or E- or Z- double bond isomeric forms. All such isomeric forms of such compounds are expressly included in the present
25 invention. All crystal forms of the compounds described herein are expressly included in the present invention.

Substituents on ring moieties (e.g., phenyl, thienyl, etc.) may be attached to specific atoms, whereby they are intended to be fixed to that atom, or they may be drawn
30 unattached to a specific atom, whereby they are intended to

-154-

be attached at any available atom that is not already substituted by an atom other than H (hydrogen).

The compounds of this invention may contain heterocyclic ring systems attached to another ring system.

5 Such heterocyclic ring systems may be attached through a carbon atom or a heteroatom in the ring system.

Alternatively, a compound of any of the formulas delineated herein may be synthesized according to any of the processes delineated herein. In the processes delineated
10 herein, the steps may be performed in an alternate order and may be preceded, or followed, by additional protection/deprotection steps as necessary. The processes may further comprise use of appropriate reaction conditions, including inert solvents, additional reagents, such as bases
15 (e.g., LDA, DIEA, pyridine, K_2CO_3 , and the like), catalysts, and salt forms of the above. The intermediates may be isolated or carried on *in situ*, with or without purification. Purification methods are known in the art and include, for example, crystallization, chromatography
20 (liquid and gas phase, simulated moving bed ("SMB")), extraction, distillation, trituration, reverse phase HPLC and the like. Reaction conditions such as temperature, duration, pressure, and atmosphere (inert gas, ambient) are known in the art and may be adjusted as appropriate for the
25 reaction.

As can be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the above synthetic schemes are not intended to comprise a comprehensive list of all means by which the compounds described and claimed in this application may be
30 synthesized. Further methods will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, the various synthetic steps described above may be performed in an alternate sequence or order to give the desired compounds. Synthetic chemistry transformations and protecting group

-155-

methodologies (protection and deprotection) useful in synthesizing the inhibitor compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those such as described in R. Larock, *Comprehensive Organic*
5 *Transformations*, VCH Publishers (1989); T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd. Ed., John Wiley and Sons (1999); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons (1994); A. Katritzky and A. Pozharski,
10 *Handbook of Heterocyclic Chemistry*, 2nd Ed. (2001); M. Bodanszky, A. Bodanszky: *The practice of Peptide Synthesis* Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg 1984; J. Seyden-Penne: *Reductions by the Alumino- and Borohydrides in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd Ed., Wiley-VCH, 1997; and L. Paquette, ed.,
15 *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons (1995).

The compounds of this invention may be modified by appending appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the
20 art and include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological compartment (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and alter rate of excretion.

25 The following examples contain detailed descriptions of the methods of preparation of compounds of Formulas I-XII. These detailed descriptions fall within the scope, and serve to exemplify, the above described General Synthetic Procedures which form part of the invention. These detailed
30 descriptions are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended as a restriction on the scope of the invention.

Unless otherwise noted, all materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used without further

-156-

purification. Anhydrous solvents such as DMF, THF, CH_2Cl_2 and toluene were obtained from the Aldrich Chemical Company. All reactions involving air- or moisture-sensitive compounds were performed under a nitrogen atmosphere. Flash chromatography was performed using Aldrich Chemical Company silica gel (200-400 mesh, 60A) or Biotage pre-packed column. Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed with Analtech gel TLC plates (250 μ). Preparative TLC was performed with Analtech silica gel plates (1000-2000 μ). Preparative HPLC was conducted on Beckman or Waters HPLC system with 0.1% TFA/ H_2O and 0.1% TFA/ CH_3CN as mobile phase. The flow rate was at 20 ml/min. and gradient method was used. ^1H NMR spectra were determined with super conducting FT NMR spectrometers operating at 400 MHz or a Varian 300 MHz instrument. Chemical shifts are expressed in ppm downfield from internal standard tetramethylsilane. All compounds showed NMR spectra consistent with their assigned structures. Mass spectra (MS) were determined on a Perkin Elmer - SCIEX API 165 electrospray mass spectrometer (positive and, or negative) or an HP 1100 MSD LC-MS with eletrospray ionization and quadrupole detection. All parts are by weight and temperatures are in Degrees centigrade unless otherwise indicated.

- 157 -

The following abbreviations are used:

	AIBN -	2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile
	Ar -	argon
5	AgSO ₄ -	silver sulfate
	ATP -	adenosine triphosphate
	BH ₃ -	borane
	Boc -	tert-butyloxycarbonyl
	Boc ₂ O -	Boc anhydride
10	BOP-Cl -	bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride
	Br ₂ -	bromine
	BSA -	bovine serum albumin
	t-BuOH -	tert-butanol
15	CAN -	ammonium cerium(IV) nitrate
	CH ₃ CN, AcCN -	acetonitrile
	CH ₂ Cl ₂ -	dichloromethane
	CH ₃ I, MeI -	iodomethane, methyl iodide
	CCl ₄ -	carbon tetrachloride
20	CCl ₃ -	chloroform
	CO ₂ -	carbon dioxide
	Cs ₂ CO ₃ -	cesium carbonate
	DIEA -	diisopropylethylamine
	CuI -	copper iodide
25	DCE -	1,2-dichloroethane
	DEAD -	diethyl azodicarboxylate
	DIEA -	diisopropylethylamine
	dppf -	1,1-diphenylphosphinoferrocene
	DMAP -	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine
30	DMAC -	N,N-dimethylacetamide
	DMF -	dimethylformamide
	DMSO -	dimethylsulfoxide
	DTT -	dithiothreitol
	EDC, EDAC-	1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-

- 158 -

		ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
	EGTA -	ethylene glycol-bis(β -aminoethyl ether)- N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid
	EtOAc -	ethyl acetate
5	EtOH -	ethanol
	Et ₂ O -	diethyl ether
	Fe -	iron
	g -	gram
	h -	hour
10	HATU -	O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'- tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
	H ₂ -	hydrogen
	H ₂ O -	water
	HCl -	hydrochloric acid
15	H ₂ SO ₄ -	sulfuric acid
	H ₂ NNH ₂ -	hydrazine
	HC(OEt) ₃ -	triethylorthoformate
	HCHO, H ₂ CO -	formaldehyde
	HCO ₂ Na -	sodium formate
20	HOAc, AcOH -	acetic acid
	HOAt -	1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole
	HOBt -	hydroxybenzotriazole
	IpOH -	isopropanol
	K ₂ CO ₃ -	potassium carbonate
25	KHMDS -	potassium hexamethylsilazane
	KNO ₃ -	potassium nitrate
	KOAc -	potassium acetate
	KOH -	potassium hydroxide
	LAH, LiAlH ₄ -	lithium aluminum hydride
30	LDA -	lithium diisopropylamide
	LiCl -	lithium chloride
	LiHMDS -	lithium hexamethyldisilazide
	MeOH -	methanol
	MgCl ₂ -	magnesium chloride

- 159 -

	MgSO ₄ -	magnesium sulfate
	mg -	milligram
	ml -	milliliter
	MnCl ₂ -	manganese chloride
5	NBS -	N-bromosuccinimide
	NMO -	4-methylmorpholine, N-oxide
	NMP -	N-methylpyrrolidone
	Na ₂ SO ₄ -	sodium sulfate
	Na ₂ S ₂ O ₅ -	sodium metabisulfite
10	NaHCO ₃ -	sodium bicarbonate
	Na ₂ CO ₃ -	sodium carbonate
	NaCl -	sodium chloride
	NaH -	sodium hydride
	NaI -	sodium iodide
15	NaOH -	sodium hydroxide
	NaOMe -	sodium methoxide
	NaCNBH ₃ -	sodium cyanoborohydride
	NaBH ₄ -	sodium borohydride
	NaNO ₂ -	sodium nitrate
20	NaBH(OAc) ₃ -	sodium triacetoxyborohydride
	NH ₄ Cl -	ammonium chloride
	N ₂ -	nitrogen
	Pd/C -	palladium on carbon
	PdCl ₂ (PPh ₃) ₂ -	palladium chloride bis(triphenylphosphine)
25	PdCl ₂ (dppf) -	1,1-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
		palladium chloride
	Pd(PPh ₃) ₄ -	palladium tetrakis triphenylphosphine
	Pd(OH) ₂ -	palladium hydroxide
	Pd(OAc) ₂ -	palladium acetate
30	PMB -	para methoxybenzyl
	POCl ₃ -	phosphorus oxychloride
	PPh ₃ -	triphenylphosphine
	PtO ₂ -	platinum oxide
	RT -	room temperature

- 160 -

	SiO ₂ -	silica
	SOCl ₂ -	thionyl chloride
	TBAI -	tetrabutylammonium iodide
	TEA -	triethylamine
5	Tf ₂ NPh -	N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide
	TFA -	trifluoroacetic acid
	THF -	tetrahydrofuran
	TPAP -	tetrapropylammoniumperruthenate
	Tris-HCl -	Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane
10		hydrochloride salt
	Zn -	zinc

Preparation I - 3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenol

1-Methoxy-3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzene (10g, Aldrich)
15 and pyridine-HCl (41.8g, Aldrich) were mixed together and heated neat at 210°C in an open flask. After 2.5 h the mixture was cooled to RT and partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The EtOAc fraction was washed with 1N HCl (4x), brine (1x), dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo
20 to form 3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenol as an off-white solid.

Preparation II - 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine

25 3-Nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenol (8.81g) was dissolved in THF (76 ml). 1-Boc-4-hydroxy-piperidine (8.81 g, Aldrich) and Ph₃P (11.15 g) were added and the solution was cooled to -20°C. A solution of DEAD (6.8 ml, Aldrich) in THF (36 ml) was added dropwise, maintaining the temperature between -20
30 and -10°C. The reaction was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo and triturated with hexane. The yellow solid was removed by filtration and washed with Et₂O (25 ml), and hexane. The white filtrate was washed with 1N NaOH (2x), brine (1x) and

- 161 -

the hexane layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified with flash chromatography (SiO₂, 5-10% EtOAc/hexane) to obtain 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine.

5

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- 10 a) (S)-1-Boc-[2-(5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl]-pyrrolidine
- b) (R)-1-Boc-[2-(5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl]-pyrrolidine.
- c) (R) 1-Boc-2-(3-Nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-pyrrolidine
- 15 d) 4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)methyl)-1-methyl-piperidine.
- e) (S) 1-Boc-2-(3-Nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-pyrrolidine
- f) 1-Boc-3-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)methyl)-azetidine.
- 20 g) N-Boc-[2-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]amine.
- h) (R) 3-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)methyl)-1-Boc-pyrrolidine.
- 25 i) 3-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)methyl)-1-Boc-azetidine.
- j) (S)-1-Boc-[2-(5-nitro-2-tert-butylphenoxy)methyl]-pyrrolidine
- k) (S) 3-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)methyl)-1-Boc-pyrrolidine.
- 30 l) (R)-1-Boc-[2-(5-nitro-2-tert-butylphenoxy)methyl]-pyrrolidine

Preparation III - 1-Boc-4-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine

- 162 -

1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine (470 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (12 ml) and Pd/C (10 mg) was added. After sparging briefly with H₂, the mixture was stirred under H₂ for 6 H. The catalyst was removed by
5 filtration and the MeOH solution was concentrated in vacuo to yield 1-Boc-4-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine as an off-white foam.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the
10 procedure outlined above:

- a) 1-Boc-2-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrrolidine.
- b) 2-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-1-methyl-
15 pyrrolidine.
- c) [2-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine.
ESI (M+H)=222.
- d) [2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine.
- e) [2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine.
- 20 f) [2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine. ESI MS: (M+H)=222.
- g) (4-Aminomethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amine. ESI MS: (M+H)=251.
- h) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-
25 phenylamine.
- i) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenylamine.
- j) 3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- k) 3-(1-Isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-
30 phenylamine.
- l) (S) 3-Oxiranylmethoxy-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- m) 3-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

- 163 -

- n) 3-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.
- o) (S) 3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- 5 p) (R) 3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- q) (R) 3-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.
- r) (S) 3-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine
- 10 s) (R) 3-Oxiranylmethoxy-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- t) (R) 2-(5-Amino-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethanol.
- u) 3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- 15 v) 3-(2-(Boc-amino)ethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- w) 6-Amino-2,2-dimethyl-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one. M+H 193.2. Calc'd 192.1.
- x) 2,2,4-Trimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-ylamine.
- 20 y) 1-(6-Amino-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]oxazin-4-yl)-ethanone. M+H 221.4. Calc'd 220.3.
- z) [2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-yl]-methylamine.
- 25 aa) [2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-yl]-methylamine. M+H 236.3. Calc'd 235.2.
- ab) 3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. M+H 360.3.
- ac) 2-Boc-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-ylamine.
- 30 ad) 3-Morpholin-4-ylmethyl-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine.
- ae) 3-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine. M+H 410.3. Calc'd 409.4.

- 164 -

- af) 7-Amino-2-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-4,4-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one. M+H 311.1.
- ag) 7-Amino-4,4-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one.
- ah) (3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-methanone. M+H 374.3; Calc'd 373.
- 5 ai) 3-(4-Boc-Piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.
- aj) 1-(7-Amino-4,4-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-ethanone. M+H 219.2.
- 10 ak) {2-[2-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethoxy]-pyridin-4-yl}-methylamine.
- al) {2-[2-(1-Pyrrolidinyl)ethoxy]-pyridin-4-yl}-methylamine.
- am) {2-[2-(1-Methylpyrrolin-2-yl)ethoxy]-pyridin-4-yl}-methylamine.
- 15 an) (2-Chloro-pyrimidin-4-yl)-methylamine.
- ao) 3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.
- ap) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenylamine. M+H 385.
- 20 aq) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenylamine. M+Na 357.
- ar) (S) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenylamine. M+Na 371.
- as) 3-tert-Butyl-4-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-phenylamine
- 25 at) 3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.
- au) 3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-ylamine.
- av) 3,9,9-Trimethyl-2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-ylamine.
- 30 aw) 4-[1-Methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenylamine was prepared using EtOH as the solvent.
- ax) 4-tert-Butyl-3-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-but-1-enyl)-phenylamine.

- 165 -

ay) (R) 3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

az) (S) 3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

5

Preparation IV - 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine

1-Boc-4-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine (4.37 g) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (100 ml) and NaHCO₃ (2.4 g, Baker) was added. 2-Fluoropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride (2.12 g) was added and the reaction was stirred at RT for 2.5 h. The reaction was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield a yellow foam. (30%) EtOAc/Hexane was added and 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine precipitated as an off white solid.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- 20 a) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- b) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide.
- c) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide.
- 25 d) N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide
- e) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-(Boc-amino)acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide.
- 30 f) N-(4-Acetyl-2,2-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-fluoro-nicotinamide. M+H 344.5. Calc'd 343.4.
- g) 2-Fluoro-N-(2,2,4-trimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-nicotinamide. M+H 316.2. Calc'd 315.1.

- 166 -

- h) N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-fluoro-nicotinamide. M+H 316.1. Calc'd 315.10.
- i) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 481. Calc'd
5 480.
- j) 2-Fluoro-N-(2-Boc-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-nicotinamide. M+H 400.
- k) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 447.0.
10 Calc'd 446.
- l) 2-Fluoro-N-(3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- m) 2-Fluoro-N-[4-iodophenyl]-nicotinamide.
- n) 2-Fluoro-N-(4,4-dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-nicotinamide. M+H 314.0, Calc'd 311.
15
- o) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 495.
- p) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 483.3; Calc'd
20 482.
- q) N-(2-Acetyl-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-fluoro-nicotinamide. M+H 430.0.
- r) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide. M+H 383.2; Calc'd
25 382.5.
- s) N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-2-fluoronicotinamide.
- t) N-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-fluoronicotinamide.
- u) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M-H 468.2; Calc'd
30 469.16.
- v) 2-Fluoro-N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-4-tert-butyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- w) (S) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide. M+Na 494.

- 167 -

- x) N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide was prepared with K_2CO_3 . instead of $NaHCO_3$.
- y) N-(3-Bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-fluoro-nicotinamide.
- 5 z) 2-Fluoro-N-(3,9,9-trimethyl-2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-yl)-nicotinamide.
- aa) 2-Fluoro-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide
- 10 ab) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-fluoro-nicotinamide.

Preparation V - 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine

- 15 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine was prepared from 1-Boc-4-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine and 2-chloropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-
- 20 piperidine.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- 25 a) N-(4-tert-Butyl-3-nitro-phenyl)-2-chloro-nicotinamide.
- b) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- c) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 30 d) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- e) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.

- 168 -

- f) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-isopropyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- g) (S) 2-Chloro-N-[4-(oxiranylmethoxy)-3-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 5 h) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- i) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- j) (R) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 10 k) (S) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- l) (R) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 15 m) (S) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- n) (R) 2-Chloro-N-[4-(oxiranylmethoxy)-3-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- o) (R) Acetic acid 2-{5-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy}-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl ester.
- 20 p) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- q) 2-Chloro-N-[2-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl]-nicotinamide. M+H 450.2. Calc'd 449.
- 25 r) 2-Chloro-N-(4,4-dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-nicotinamide. M+H 330.1, Calc'd 329.
- s) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 30 t) 2-{3-[(2-Chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-2-methyl-propionic acid methyl ester. M+H 405
- u) N-{4-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-2-chloro-nicotinamide. M+Na 524. Calc'd 501.1.

- 169 -

- v) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide.
- w) N-[1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphth-6-yl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide.
- 5 x) 2-Chloro-N-[3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide.
- y) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- z) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- 10 aa) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- ab) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-but-1-enyl)-phenyl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide.
- 15 ac) (R) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.
- ad) (S) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.

20 **Preparation VI - 1-Boc-2-{3-[(2-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl}-pyrrolidine**

1-Boc-2-{3-[(2-Fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl}-pyrrolidine was prepared from 1-Boc-2-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrrolidine by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine.

25

30 **Preparation VII - 2-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrrolidine**

1-Boc-2-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-pyrrolidine (2.35 g) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (60 ml) and TFA (20 ml) was added. After stirring for 1 h at RT, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to yield 2-(3-nitro-5-

- 170 -

trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-pyrrolidine as an oil that solidified upon standing. The material was used as is without further purification.

5 The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) (4-Aminomethyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amine.
- 10 b) (4-Aminomethyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-amine.

Preparation VIII - 1-methyl-2-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-pyrrolidine

- 15 2-(3-Nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-pyrrolidine (6 mmol) was dissolved in CH₃CN (20 ml) and formaldehyde (2.4 ml, 37% aqueous) was added. NaBH₃CN (607 mg) was added, an exotherm was observed. The pH is monitored every 15 min and adjusted to ~7 with AcOH. After 45 min, the mixture was
- 20 concentrated in vacuo and the residue is dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 6N NaOH, 1N NaOH, and 2N HCl (3x). The acid washings were combined, adjusted to ~pH 10 with solid Na₂CO₃ and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The EtOAc fractions were combined, dried with Na₂SO₄, and purified with flash
- 25 chromatography (SiO₂, 95:5:0.5 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH:NH₄OH) to afford 1-methyl-2-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-pyrrolidine.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the

30 procedure outlined above:

- a) 2-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yl)-ethanol.
- b) 2-{3-[(2-Fluoro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl}-1-methylpyrrolidine.

- 171 -

Preparation IX - 4-tert-butyl-3-nitro-phenylamine

A mixture of 1,3-dinitro-4-tert-butylbenzene (10.0 g) in H₂O (56 ml) was heated to reflux. A mixture of Na₂S (21.42 g) and sulfur (2.85 g) in H₂O (34 ml) was added over 1 h via an addition funnel. The reaction maintained at reflux for 1.5 h then cooled to RT and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined and washed with H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to afford 4-tert-butyl-3-nitro-phenylamine which was used as is without further purification.

Preparation X - N-(3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide

3-Bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenylamine (5 g, Alfa-Aesar) was dissolved in AcOH (140 ml) and Ac₂O (5.9 ml, Aldrich) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was added slowly to H₂O (~700 ml) forming a white precipitate. The solid was isolated by filtration, washed with H₂O and dried under vacuum to yield N-(3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide.

Preparation XI - N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide

Allylpiperidine (1.96 g, Lancaster) was degassed under vacuum, dissolved in 0.5 M 9-BBN in THF (31.2 ml, Aldrich), and heated to reflux for 1 h, then cooled to RT. PD(dppf)Cl₂/CH₂Cl₂ was added to a degassed mixture of N-(3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide, K₂CO₃ (9.8 g) DMF (32.1 ml and H₂O (3 ml). The allyl piperidine solution was added heated to 60°C for 3 h. After cooling to RT and reheating at 60°C for 6 h, the mixture was cooled to RT and poured into H₂O. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2x), and the EtOAc portion was washed with 2 N HCl (2x) and

- 172 -

brine. The aqueous phases were combined and the pH was adjusted to ~11 with NaOH (15%) forming a cloudy suspension. The cloudy suspension was extracted with EtOAc (2x) and the EtOAc portion was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered and
5 concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 95:5:0.5 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH:NH₄OH) to afford N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide as a brown oil that solidified under vacuum.

10

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) N-(3-Morpholin-4-ylpropyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
15 acetamide from 4-allyl-morpholine.
b) N-(3-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide from 1-Methyl-4-methylene-piperidine.

**Preparation XII - 3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-
20 trifluoromethyl-phenylamine**

N-[3-(3-Piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide (1.33 g) was dissolved in EtOH (40 ml) and 12 N HCl (40 ml) was added. After stirring overnight at 70°C and RT, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, affording 3-(3-
25 piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine as a brown oil.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

30

- a) 3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole. M+H 193.1; Calc'd 192.2.
b) 3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

- 173 -

c) 3-Morpholin-4-ylmethyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

Preparation XIII - 3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-1-piperidin-4-ylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole

5 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole was dissolved in HCl/EtOAc and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and partitioned between 1,2-dichloroethane and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and filtered.
10 The material was used without further purification.

Preparation XIV - N-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide

N-[3-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
15 acetamide was prepared from allyl morpholine and N-(3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide similar to that described in the preparation of N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide.

20 **Preparation XV - 3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine**

3-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine was prepared from N-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide similar to that described
25 in the preparation of 3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

Preparation XVI - 1-methyl-4-methylene-piperidine

Ph₃PCH₃I (50 g, Aldrich) was suspended in Et₂O (20 ml) and
30 butyllithium (77.3 ml, 1.6 M in hexanes, Aldrich) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 2 h at RT then 1-methylpiperidone (12.3 ml, Aldrich) was added slowly. The mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The solid was removed by filtration, the volume was reduced to ~400 ml and

- 174 -

additional solid was removed by filtration. The Et₂O was washed with H₂O (2x) and 2N HCl (4x). The pH of the acid washings was adjusted to ~11 with 6 N NaOH, then they were extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4x). The CH₂Cl₂ washings were dried
5 over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated cold in vacuo to provide 1-methyl-4-methylene-piperidine which was used as is.

Preparation XVII - N-[3-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide

10 N-[3-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide was prepared from 1-methyl-4-methylene-piperidine and N-(3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide similar to that described in the preparation of N-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide.

15

Preparation XVIII - 3-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine

3-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine was prepared from N-[3-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-acetamide similar to the procedure
20 described in the preparation of 3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine.

Preparation XIX - 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile

25

4-Hydroxy-1-methylpiperidine (25.4 g) was dissolved in THF (50 mL) in a 100 mL r.b. flask. NaH/mineral oil mixture (9.58 g) was slowly added to the flask and stirred for 20 min. 2-Chloro-4-cyanopyridine was added to the mixture and
30 stirred at RT until completion. Diluted mixture with EtOAc and added H₂O to quench mixture, then transferred contents to a sep. funnel. The organic phase was collected while the aqueous phase was washed two times with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, then concentrated

- 175 -

in vacuo. Then redissolved mixture in CH_2Cl_2 , 10% HCl (300 ml) was added and the mixture was transferred to sep. funnel. The org. was extracted, while EtOAc along with 300 mL 5N NaOH was added to the sep. funnel. The organic phases
5 were collected, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo affording 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile as a brown solid. ESI (M+H) = 218.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the
10 procedure outlined above:

- a) 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.
M+H 232.1. Calc'd 231.1.
- b) 2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.
15 M+H 342.2. Calc'd 341.2.
- c) 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.
- d) 2-(1-pyrrolidinylethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.
- e) 2-(1-methylpyrrolin-2-ylethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.
- f) 2-[2-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-ethoxy]-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.

20

Preparation XX - [2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine bis hydrochloride

[2-(1-Methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylamine was diluted with Et_2O (50 ml) and 1M HCl/ Et_2O (47 ml) was added.
25 The vessel was swirled until precipitate formed.

Preparation XXI - 2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile

2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile was
30 prepared from 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine and 2-morpholin-4-yl-ethanol by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile. The hydrochloride salt was prepared

- 176 -

similar to that described for [2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-yl]methylaniline bis hydrochloride.

Preparation XXII - 2-morpholin-4-yl-propanol

5 LAH powder (1.6 g) was added to a flask while under N₂ atmosphere, immediately followed by THF (50 ml). The mixture was chilled to 0°C, methyl 2-morpholin-4-yl-propionate (5 g) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and stirred at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was worked up by
10 adding H₂O (44 mL), 2N NaOH (44 mL), then H₂O (44 mL, 3x). After 30 min of stirring, the mixture was filtered through Celite® and the organic portion was concentrated *in vacuo* providing 2-morpholin-4-yl-propanol as a colorless oil.

15 The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

a) (1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-methanol. M+H 130.2. Calc'd 129.1.

20

Preparation XXIII - 2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile

2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile was prepared from 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine and 2-morpholin-4-yl-propanol by a procedure similar to that described in the
25 preparation of 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile.

Preparation XXIV - 2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile

30 2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile was prepared from 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine and 1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethanol by a procedure similar to that

- 177 -

described in the preparation of 2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yloxy)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile. ESI MS: (M+H)=218.

Preparation XXV - 2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-4-pyridylcarbonitrile

To a flask charged with 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (2.0 g), was added the aminopropyl morpholine (2.11 ml). The mixture was heated to 79°C for 5 h and stirred. After 5 h the reaction was incomplete. The mixture was then heated at 60°C overnight. The crude compound was purified on silica gel (1-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ gradient). ESI MS: (M+H)=247, (M-H)=245.

Preparation XXVI - 5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethylphenol

Combined 2-methoxy-4-nitro-1-pentafluoroethylbenzene (9.35 g) and pyridine hydrochloride in a round bottom flask and heated at 210°C for 1 h then cooled to RT. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and 2N HCl (>500 ml) until all residue dissolved. The organic layer was removed, washed with 2N HCl (2x) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in hexanes and Et₂O, washed with 2N HCl, then brine. Dried organic layer over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under high vacuum to provide 5-nitro-2-pentafluoromethylphenol.

25

Preparation XXVII - 2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-aniline

To H₂SO₄ (98%, 389 mL) in a 500 mL 3-neck flask was added 2-tert-butyl aniline (40.6 mL). The reaction was cooled to -10°C and KNO₃ in 3.89 g aliquots was added every 6 min for a total of 10 aliquots. Tried to maintain temperature at -5°C to -10°C. After final addition of KNO₃, stirred the reaction for five min then it was poured onto ice (50 g). The black mix was diluted with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The aqueous layer was basified with solid NaOH slowly then

- 178 -

extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic layers were washed with 6N NaOH and then with a mix of 6N NaOH and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain crude 2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-aniline as a dark red-black oil which solidified when standing at RT. The crude material was triturated with about 130 mL hexanes. After decanting the hexanes, the material was dried to obtain a dark-red black solid.

10 **Preparation XXVIII - 2-tert-Butyl-5-nitrophenol**

In a 250 ml round bottom flask, 20 mL concentrated H₂SO₄ was added to 2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-aniline (7.15 g) by adding 5 mL aliquots of acid and sonicating with occasional heating until all of the starting aniline went into solution. H₂O (84 ml) was added with stirring, then the reaction was cooled to 0°C forming a yellow-orange suspension. A solution of NaNO₂ (2.792 g) in H₂O (11.2 mL) was added dropwise to the suspension and stirred for 5 min. Excess NaNO₂ was neutralized with urea, then the cloudy solution was transferred to 500 ml 3-necked round bottom flask then added 17 mL of 1:2 H₂SO₄:H₂O solution, and heated at reflux. Two additional 5 mL aliquots of 1:2 H₂SO₄:H₂O solution, a 7 mL aliquot of 1:2 H₂SO₄:H₂O solution and another 10 mL of 1:2 H₂SO₄: H₂O were added while heating at reflux. The mixture was cooled to RT forming a black layer floating on top of the aqueous layer. The black layer was diluted with EtOAc (300 mL) and separated. The organic layer was washed with H₂O then brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. Crude oil was purified on silica gel column with 8% EtOAc/Hexanes. Upon drying under vacuum, the 2-tert-butyl-5-nitrophenol was isolated as a brown solid.

- 179 -

Preparation XXIX - 1-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

Piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (78 g) was dissolved in MeOH (1.2 L) at RT then formaldehyde (37%, 90 ml) and acetic acid (42 ml) were added and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, NaCNBH₃ (70 g) was added, and the mix was stirred for 20 min at 0°C, then overnight at RT. The mixture was cooled to 0°C then quenched with 6N NaOH. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to an aqueous layer, which was extracted with EtOAc (4x), brine-washed, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

a) (1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-methanol. M+H 130.2. Calc'd 129.1.

Preparation XXX - N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide

N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-chloro-nicotinamide was prepared from 4-tert-butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenylamine by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine.

Preparation XXXI - 1-[2-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine

To 2-tert-butyl-5-nitrophenol (1.01 g) and K₂CO₃ (1.72 g) was added acetone (35 ml) and H₂O (10.5 mL), then 1-(2-chloroethyl)piperidine HCl (1.909 g) and TBAI (153 mg). The mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. Additional K₂CO₃

- 180 -

(850 mg) and 1-(2-chloroethyl)-piperidine HCl (950 mg) were added and the mixture was heated at reflux for 6 h. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to an aqueous layer which was acidified with 2N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The aqueous layer was basified with 6N NaOH and washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine/1N NaOH and dried over Na₂SO₄. Washed the EtOAc layer with 2N NaOH/brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography with 15% EtOAc/Hexanes to yield 1-[2-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine as a light tan solid. (M+1)=307.3.

Preparation XXXII - 1-Boc-Piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

To a stirred solution of piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (23.5 g) in EtOAc (118 ml) at 0°C was added dropwise Boc₂O in EtOAc (60 ml). The reaction was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. Washed reaction with H₂O, 0.1N HCl, H₂O, NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The liquid was dried under vacuum to provide 1-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) N-Boc-(2-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-methylamine.
- b) 1-(2-tert-Butyl-4-nitrophenyl)-4-Boc-piperazine.
- c) 1-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxylic acid
- d) 1-Boc-4-Hydroxymethyl-piperidine using TEA.

- 181 -

Preparation XXXIII - 1-Boc-4-hydroxymethyl-piperidine

1-Boc-4-Hydroxymethyl-piperidine was prepared from 1-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 2-morpholin-4-yl-propanol.

Preparation XXXIV - 1-Boc-4-Methylsulfonyloxymethyl-piperidine

Dissolved 1-Boc-4-hydroxymethyl-piperidine in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml) and TEA (4.5 ml) and cooled to 0°C . Mesyl chloride (840 μl) was added and the mixture was stirred for 15 min then at RT for 45 min. The mixture was washed with brine/1N HCl and then brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated in vacuo and dried under high vacuum to provide 1-Boc-4-methylsulfonyloxymethyl-piperidine as a yellow orange thick oil.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

20

a) 1-Boc-3-methylsulfonyloxymethyl-azetidine.

Preparation XXXV - 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy-methyl)-piperidine

To a slurry of 60% NaH suspension in DMF (30 mL) at RT added a solution of 5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenol (3.6 g) in 5 mL DMF. The dark red mixture was stirred at RT for 10 min then added a solution of 1-Boc-4-methylsulfonyloxymethyl-piperidine (3.1 g) in 5 mL DMF. The reaction was stirred at 60°C and 95°C . After 1h, added 2.94 g K_2CO_3 and stirred overnight at 105°C . After cooling to RT, the reaction was diluted with hexanes and 1N NaOH. Separated layers, and washed organic layer with 1N NaOH and with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Purification

- 182 -

with silica gel column chromatography with 8% EtOAc/Hexanes yielded 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine as a light yellow thick oil.

5 **Preparation XXXVI - 4-(3-nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine**

4-(3-Nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine was prepared from 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine by a procedure similar to that
10 described in the preparation of 2-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxyethyl)-pyrrolidine.

Preparation XXXVII - 1-methyl-4-(3-nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine

15 4-(3-Nitro-6-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine (316.5 mg) was dissolved in 2.7 mL acetonitrile, then added 37% formaldehyde/H₂O (360 ul) and then NaBH₃CN (90 mg). Upon addition of NaCNBH₃ the reaction exothermed slightly. The reaction was stirred at RT and pH was maintained at ~7
20 by addition of drops of glacial acetic acid. After about 1 h, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, treated with 8 mL 2N KOH and extracted two times with 10 mL Et₂O. The organic layers were washed with 0.5N KOH and then the combined organic layers were extracted two times with 1N HCl. The
25 aqueous layer was basified with solid KOH and extracted two times with Et₂O. This organic layer was then washed with brine/1N NaOH, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under high vacuum to give pure compound.

30 **Preparation XXXVIII - 1-Isopropyl-4-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine**

Dissolved 4-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine (646 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (6.4 ml), then added acetone (136 ul), NaBH(OAc)₃ (541 mg) and finally

- 183 -

acetic acid (105 ul). Stirred the cloudy yellow solution under N₂ at RT overnight. Added another 130 uL acetone and stirred at RT over weekend. Quenched the reaction with 30 mL N NaOH/H₂O and stirred 10 min. Extracted with Et₂O and
5 the organic layer was brine-washed, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Dried under high vacuum for several h to obtain 1-isopropyl-4-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-piperidine as a yellow orange solid.

10

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

a) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole was prepared using 1-methyl-piperidin-
15 4-one. M+H 290; Calc'd 289.4.

b) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole using 1-Boc-4-formyl-piperidine.

Preparation XXXIX - 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole

20

3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-ylmethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole was treated with an excess of formaldehyde and NaBH(OAc)₃ and stirred overnight at RT. The reaction was quenched with MeOH and concentrated in vacuo. The residue
25 was partitioned between EtOAc and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated to provide the compound.

Preparation XL - (S) 2-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-oxirane

30

Combined 5-nitro-2-pentafluoromethylphenol (2.69 g), DMF (25 ml) K₂CO₃ (3.03 g) and (S) toluene-4-sulfonic acid oxiranylmethyl ester (2.27 g) and stirred the mixture at 90°C. After about 4 hours, the mix was cooled, diluted with EtOAc,

- 184 -

washed with H₂O, 1N NaOH (2x), 1N HCl and then with brine.
Dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.
Purified the crude on silica gel column with 5% EtOAc/hexane
and drying under high vacuum provided the (S)-2-(5-nitro-2-
5 pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-oxirane.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the
procedure outlined above:

a) (R)-2-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxyethyl)-oxirane.

10

**Preparation XLI - (S) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-
1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide**

(S) 2-Chloro-N-[4-(2-oxiranylmethoxy)-3-pentafluoroethyl-
phenyl]-nicotinamide (1.11 g) in a sealed tube and added
15 pyrrolidine (285 μ l). Stirred after sealing tube at 60°C.
After 12 h, the mix was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified
on a silica gel column (5:95:0.5 MeOH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH - 8:92:1,
MeOH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH). Concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under
high vacuum to obtain pure compound.

20

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the
procedure outlined above:

a) (R) 1-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-3-pyrrolidin-
25 1-yl-propan-2-ol.

Preparation XLII - 5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylanisole

Cooled 140 mL pyridine in a large sealable vessel to -40°C.
Bubbled in trifluoromethyl iodide from a gas cylinder which
30 had been kept in freezer overnight. After adding ICF₃ for
20 min, added 2-iodo-5-nitroanisole (24.63 g) and copper
powder (67.25 g). Sealed vessel and stirred vigorously for
22 h at 140°C After cooling to -50°C, carefully unsealed
reaction vessel and poured onto ice and Et₂O. Repeatedly

- 185 -

washed with Et₂O and H₂O. Allowed the ice - Et₂O mixture to warm to RT. Separated layers, washed organic layer with 1N HCl (3x), then brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Eluted material through silica gel plug (4.5:1 Hex:CH₂Cl₂) to provide 5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylanisole.

Preparation XLIII - 1-[2-(5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)ethyl]pyrrolidine

10 1-[2-(5-Nitro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)ethyl]-pyrrolidine was prepared from 5-nitro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenol and 1-(2-chloroethyl)pyrrolidine by a procedure similar to that described for 1-[2-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine.

15

Preparation XLIV - 1-[2-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine

1-[2-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine was prepared from 5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethylphenol and 1-(2-chloroethyl)piperidine by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 1-[2-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-phenoxy)-ethyl]-piperidine.

20

Preparation XLV - 3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine

25

3-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-methoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine was prepared from 1-[2-(5-nitro-2-trifluoromethylphenoxy)methyl]-pyrrolidine by a procedure similar to that described in the preparation of 1-Boc-4-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-piperidine.

30

Preparation XLVI - 2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide

- 186 -

2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide was prepared from 3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine and 2-chloropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride by a procedure similar to that described
5 in the preparation of 1-Boc-4-{3-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine.

**Preparation XLVII - (R) Acetic acid 2-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl
10 ester**

Dissolved 1-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propan-2-ol (3.5 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 ml) ,
added TEA (2.55 ml) and cooled to 0°C. Acetyl chloride (781.3 µl) was added dropwise, forming a suspension. The
15 mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 1.5 h. Additional acetyl chloride (200 µl) was added and the mix was stirred for another h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with sat. NaHCO₃. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine and back extracted with CH₂Cl₂. Dried the
20 combined organic layers over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified over silica gel column (5:94.5:0.5 MeOH: CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH) to provide acetic acid 2-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl ester as a yellow brown oil.

25

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) (R) Acetic acid 2-(5-amino-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy)-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-methyl-ethyl ester.
30
b) 1-(2,2-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]oxazin-4-yl)-ethanone. M-NO₂ 206.4; Calc'd 250.1.

- 187 -

Preparation XLVIII - (R) 2-Chloro-N-[3-(2-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide

(R) Acetic acid 2-{5-[(2-chloro-pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-2-pentafluoroethyl-phenoxy}-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl ester (408 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (15 ml) and NH₄OH (6 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at RT for 6 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo and dried under high vacuum. The residue was purified over silica gel column (8:92:0.6 MeOH: CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH). The purified fractions were concentrated in vacuo and dried again to provide (R)-2-chloro-N-[3-(2-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide as a white foam.

Preparation XLIX - 2-Dimethylamino-1-(3,3-dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)-ethanone

3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole (5 g) was dissolved in DMF (100 ml) and HOAt (3.89 g) dimethylamino-acetic acid (5.83 g) and EDC (3.89 g) were added. The reaction was stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (1L) and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃ (3x200 ml). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, EtOAc to 5%MeOH/EtOAc) to afford the title compound.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) 1-(3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)-2-(N-Boc-amino)-ethanone.

- 188 -

Preparation L - 1-(6-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)-2-(N-Boc-amino)-ethanone

1-(3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)-2-(N-Boc-amino)-ethanone (3.9 g) was dissolved in EtOH (30 ml) and Fe powder (3.1 g) NH₄Cl (299 mg) and H₂O (5 ml) were added. The reaction was stirred at 80°C overnight. The reaction was filtered through Celite® and evaporated off the MeOH. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and sat'd NaHCO₃. The organic layer was removed, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 25% EtOAc/hexane). The purified fractions were concentrated in vacuo to afford the compound as a white powder.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) 1-(6-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)-2-dimethylamino-ethanone.
- b) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-ylamine.
- c) 3-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenylamine. M+H 324.2. Calc'd 323.
- d) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-ylamine. M+H 259.6; Calc'd 259.3.
- e) 3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-116-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-ylamine
- f) 1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphth-6-ylamine.
- g) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-ylamine.

Preparation LI - 2-Boc-4,4-dimethyl-7-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline

- 189 -

4,4-Dimethyl-7-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline (150 mg) was dissolved with CH₂Cl₂ (3 ml) DIEA (100 ul) DMAP (208 mg and Boc₂O (204 mg) and the mixture was stirred for 6 h at RT. The reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with sat'd NaHCO₃ and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to provide the compound which was used without further purification.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above substituting Ac₂O:

a) 1-(4,4-Dimethyl-7-nitro-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-ethanone. M+H 249.3.

15 Preparation LII - 2-Bromo-N-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-5-nitro-benzamide

PMB-amine (5.35 ml) in CH₂Cl₂ (130 ml) was slowly added to 2-bromo-5-nitro-benzoyl chloride (10.55 g) and NaHCO₃ (9.6 g) and the mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (1 L), filtered, washed with dilute HCl, dried, filtered again, concentrated and dried under vacuum to provide the compound as a white solid. M+H 367. Calc'd 366.

25 Preparation LIII - 2-Bromo-N-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-N-(2-methyl-allyl)-5-nitro-benzamide

To a suspension of NaH (1.22 g) in DMF (130 ml) was added 2-bromo-N-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-5-nitro-benzamide (6.2 g) in DMF (60 ml) at -78C. The mixture was warmed to 0°C, 3-bromo-2-methyl-propene (4.57 g) was added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0°C. The reaction was poured into ice water, extracted with EtOAc (2x400 ml), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to a DMF solution which was used without further purification.

- 190 -

Preparation LIV - of 2-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-4,4-dimethyl-7-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one

2-Bromo-N-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-N-(2-methyl-allyl)-5-nitro-
5 benzamide (23.4 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (150 ml) and
Et₄NCI (4.25 g), HCO₂Na (1.75 g) and NaOAc (4.99 g) were
added. N₂ was bubbled through the solution for 10 min, then
Pd(OAc)₂ (490 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred
overnight at 70°C. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc,
10 washed with sat'd NH₄Cl, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
concentrated until the compound precipitated as a white
solid.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the
15 procedure outlined above:

- a) 3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran was prepared
from 1-bromo-2-(2-methyl-allyloxy)-4-nitro-benzene.
- b) 3,9,9-Trimethyl-6-nitro-4,9-dihydro-3H-3-aza-fluorene was
20 prepared from 4-[1-(2-bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-1-methyl-
ethyl]-1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine.

Preparation LV - 4,4-Dimethyl-7-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one

25 2-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-4,4-dimethyl-7-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-
isoquinolin-1-one (2.0 g) was dissolved in CH₃CN (100 ml)
and H₂O (50 ml) and cooled to 0°C. CAN (9.64 g) was added
and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then warmed
to RT and stirred for 6 h. The mixture was extracted with
30 CH₂Cl₂ (2x300 ml) washed with sat'd NH₄Cl, dried over MgSO₄,
filtered and concentrated. The crude material was
recrystallized in CH₂Cl₂/EtOAc (1:1) to give 4,4-dimethyl-7-
nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one as a white solid.

- 191 -

Preparation LVI - 4,4-Dimethyl-7-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline

4,4-Dimethyl-7-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (230 mg) was dissolved in THF (10 ml) and $\text{BH}_3\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ (400 μl) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (10 ml) and NaOH (200 mg) and heating at reflux for 20 min. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat'd NH_4Cl , extracted with 10% HCl (20 ml). The acidic solution was treated with 5N NaOH (15 ml), extracted with EtOAc (30 ml) dried, filtered and evaporated to give the compound as a yellow solid. $M+H$ 207.2, Calc'd 206.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

a) 4-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazine.

20 Preparation LVII - 2-Bromomethyl-4-nitro-1-pentafluoroethyl-benzene

2-Methyl-4-nitro-1-pentafluoroethyl-benzene (2.55 g) was dissolved in CCl_4 (30 ml) and AIBN (164 mg) and NBS (1.96 g) were added. The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 24 h. The mix was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with sat'd NaHCO_3 , dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give the compound as an oil which was used without further purification.

30 Preparation LVIII - 1-Methyl-4-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-benzyl)-piperazine

2-Bromomethyl-4-nitro-1-pentafluoroethyl-benzene (2.6 g) was added to N-methylpiperazine (5 ml) and stirred at RT for 3 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was treated

- 192 -

with 1-chlorobutane, extracted with 2N HCl (100 ml). The acidic solution was treated with 5N NaOH (6 ml) then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was removed, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give the compound as an oil.

5

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

a) 4-(5-Nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-benzyl)-morpholine.

10

Preparation LIX - 1-Boc-4-(5-nitro-2-pentafluoroethyl-benzyl)-piperazine.

2-Bromomethyl-4-nitro-1-pentafluoroethyl-benzene (2.5 g) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and added to N-Boc-piperazine (2.5 g) and NaHCO₃ (1 g) and stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 ml), washed with sat'd NH₄Cl, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexane, CH₂Cl₂:hexane 2:8) to give the compound as a yellow solid.

20

Preparation LX - (4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-methanone

A mixture of 3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid (4.13 g), 4-Boc-piperazine (2.97 g), EDC (3.88 g), HOBt (2.74 g), DIEA (3.33 ml) in CH₂Cl₂ (120 ml) was stirred at RT for 3 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 ml), washed with sat'd NH₄Cl, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexane, CH₂Cl₂:hexane 1:2) to give the compound as a white solid.

30

- 193 -

Preparation LXI - 1-Boc-4-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-piperazine

(4-Boc-piperazin-1-yl)-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-methanone (403 mg) was dissolved in THF (6 ml) and $\text{BH}_3\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ (300 μl) was added and the reaction was stirred for 3 h at 60°C and 2 h at RT. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (5 ml) and NaOH (100 mg) and stirred at RT for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated and dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 , washed with sat'd $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}/\text{NaHCO}_3$, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and evaporated to give the compound as an oil. $\text{M}+\text{H}$ 390.3.

Preparation LXII - 2-Ethyl-4-aminomethyl pyridine

To a solution of 2-ethyl-4-thiopyridylamide (10 g) in MeOH (250 ml) was added Raney 2800 Nickel (5 g, Aldrich) in one portion. The mixture was stirred at RT for 2 days then at 60°C for 16 h. The mixture was filtered, concentrated to provide the desired compound.

Preparation LXIII - N-Boc-[2-(4-morpholin-4-yl-butyl)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amine

N-Boc-(2-chloropyrimidine)-methylamine (663 mg) and 4-(aminopropyl)morpholine (786 mg) were dissolved in MeOH and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was heated at 100°C for 15 min, forming a solid which was dissolved in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ then concentrated again and heated 15 min more. Concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under high vacuum. Triturated with a small amount of IpOH and allowed to settle over a weekend. Filtered, rinsing with a small amount of IpOH to provide the compound as a white solid.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- 194 -

a) (4-Bocaminomethyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-amine. M+H 336.5; Calc'd 335.45.

Preparation LXIV - 2-fluoronicotinic acid

5 In a flame dried 3-necked round bottom flask equipped with a dropping funnel and thermometer, under N₂, THF (250 ml) was added via cannula. LDA (2M in cyclohexane, 54 ml) was added via cannula as the flask was cooled to -78°C. At -78°C, 2-fluoropyridine (8.87 ml) was added dropwise over 10 min. The
10 reaction was stirred for 3 h. Condensation was blown off (with N₂) a few cubes of solid CO₂ and they were added to the mixture. The mixture was warmed to RT once the solution turned yellow, and it was stirred overnight. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and the pH was adjusted to ~2.5 with 5N
15 HCl. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The resulting solid was slurried in EtOAc (100 ml), filtered, washed with cold EtOAc and dried at 50°C for 1 h to afford
20 2-fluoronicotinic acid. M+H 142.1; Calc'd 141.0.

Preparation LXV - 4-cyano-2-methoxypyridine

Under a stream of N₂ and with cooling, Na metal (2.7 g) was added to MeOH (36 ml) with a considerable exotherm. After
25 the Na is dissolved, a solution of 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (15 g) in dioxane:MeOH (1:1, 110 ml) was added via dropping funnel over a 10 min period. The reaction was heated to reflux for 3.5 h then cooled at ~10°C overnight. Solid was filtered off and the solid was washed with MeOH. The
30 filtrate was concentrated to ~60 ml and H₂O (60 ml) was added to redissolve a precipitate. Upon further concentration, a precipitate formed which was washed with H₂O. Further concentration produced additional solids. The

- 195 -

solids were combined and dried in vacuo overnight at 35°C to provide 4-cyano-2-methoxypyridine which was used as is.

Preparation LXVI - (2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)methylamine

5 4-Cyano-2-methoxypyridine (1.7 g) was dissolved in MeOH (50 ml) and conc. HCl (4.96 ml) was added. Pd/C (10%) was added and H₂ was added and let stand overnight. The solids were filtered through Celite® and the cake was washed with MeOH (~250 ml). Concentration in vacuo produced an oil which was
10 dissolved in MeOH (~20 ml). Et₂O (200 ml) was added and stirred for 1 h. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with Et₂O to afford (2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)methylamine (hydrochloride salt) as an off-white solid.

15 **Preparation LXVII - 2-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid methyl ester**

2-Methyl-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester (2.1 g) was dissolved in THF (70 ml) and acetic acid (5 ml) and Zn (10 g) were added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and
20 filtered through Celite®. The filtrate was rinsed with EtOAc and the organics were evaporated to a residue which was purified on silica gel chromatography (40%EtOAc/hexanes) to provide the desired compound as a yellow oil. M+H 194.

25 **Preparation LXVIII - 1-(2-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-4-methyl-piperazine**

2-tert-Butyl-phenylamine and bis-(2-chloro-ethyl)-methylamine were mixed together with K₂CO₃ (25 g), NaI (10 g) and diglyme (250 mL) and heated at 170°C for 8 h. Cooled
30 and filtered solid and evaporated solvent. Diluted with EtOAc, washed with NaHCO₃ solution, extracted twice more with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give the compound as a dark solid.

- 196 -

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- a) 1-Bromo-2-(2-methyl-allyloxy)-4-nitro-benzene was
5 prepared from methallyl bromide.

Preparation LXIX 3-(1-Methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine

3-(5,5-Dimethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborinan-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-
10 phenylamine (8.8g, 0.032mol) was added to trifluoro-
methanesulfonic acid 1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-
yl ester (7.91g, 0.032mol) and 2N Na₂CO₃ aqueous solution
(25mL) was bubbled through N₂ for 5 min. Pd(PPh₃)₄ (3.7g,
3.2mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to 80°C for
15 16 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and diluted with Et₂O
(100 mL). The mixture was filtered through Celite® and the
filtrate was washed with NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (25 ml)
followed by brine (25 mL). The organic phase was dried over
Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The desired product was
20 isolated by passing through silica gel column chromatography
(EtOAc, then (2M NH₃) in MeOH/EtOAc) to provide a yellow
oil.

**Preparation LXX - 3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-
25 benzo[d]isothiazole 1,1-dioxide**

3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzo[d]isothiazole 1,1-dioxide was
added to KNO₃ in H₂SO₄ cooled to 0°C and stirred for 15 min.
The reaction was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The
mix was poured into ice and extracted with EtOAc (3x),
30 washed with H₂O and brine, dried and evaporated to give the
product which was used without further purification.

The following compounds were prepared similarly to the procedure outlined above:

- 197 -

a) 1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-6-nitro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene

5 **Preparation LXXI - 3-(1-Methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine**

3-(5,5-Dimethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborinan-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine (1.2 g) was added to trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl ester (1.0 g),
10 LiCl (500 mg, Aldrich), PPh₃ (300 mg, Aldrich) and 2M Na₂CO₃ aqueous solution (6 ml) and was bubbled with N₂ for 5 min. Pd(PPh₃)₄ (300 mg, Aldrich) was added and the reaction was heated to 80°C for 16 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). The mixture was filtered
15 through Celite® and the filtrate was washed with NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (25 ml) followed by brine (25 mL). The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The desired compound was isolated by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc 10% (2M NH₃) in MeOH/EtOAc) to
20 provide yellow oil. M+H 257.2; Calc'd 256.1.

Preparation LXXII - Trifluoromethylsulfonic acid 1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl ester

In a three-necked round bottom flask equipped with a
25 thermometer and an additional funnel was placed anhydrous THF (200 mL) and 2M LDA (82.8 mL). The solution was cooled to -78°C and a solution of 1-methyl-piperidin-4-one (20 mL) in anhydrous THF (70 mL) was added drop-wise. The reaction was warmed to -10°C over 30 min and cooled down again to -
30 78°C. Tf₂NPh (54.32 g) in 200 mL of anhydrous THF was added through the additional funnel over 30 min and anhydrous THF (30 mL) was added to rinse the funnel. The reaction was warmed to RT and the reaction solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in Et₂O purified on

- 198 -

neutral Al_2O_3 column chromatography (Et_2O as elutant). The product was obtained as orange oil. (20 g)

Preparation LXXIII - 3-(5,5-Dimethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborinan-2-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine

N_2 was bubbled through a solution of 3-bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine (2.38 g), 5,5,5',5'-tetramethyl-[2,2']bi[[1,3,2]dioxaborinanyl] (2.24 g, Frontier Scientific) and KOAc (2.92 g), dppf (165 mg, Aldrich) in anhydrous dioxane (50 ml) for 2 min. PdCl_2 (dppf) (243 mg, Aldrich) was added and the reaction was heated to 80°C for 4 h. After cooling to RT, the mix was diluted with 50 mL of Et_2O , filtered through Celite®, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in Et_2O (100 mL), washed with sat. NaHCO_3 aqueous solution (50 mL) followed by brine (50 mL). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in 3:2 Et_2O /Hex (100 mL), filtered through Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a dark brown semi-solid.

Preparation LXXIV - 1-Boc-3-Hydroxymethyl-azetidine

A solution of 1-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxylic acid (1.6 g) and Et_3N (2 ml) in anhydrous THF (60 ml) was cooled to 0°C . Isopropyl chloroformate (1.3 g) was added via a syringe slowly; forming a white precipitate almost immediately. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at 0°C and the precipitate was filtered out. The filtrate was cooled to 0°C again and aqueous NaBH_4 solution (900 mg, 5 ml) was added via pipette and stirred for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with NaHCO_3 solution (50 mL) and the product was extracted with EtOAc (200 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and passed through a short silica gel

- 199 -

pad. Concentrating the filtrate *in vacuo* provided the compound as a light yellow oil.

5 **Preparation LXXV - 1-Boc-3-(3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenoxymethyl)-azetidine**

A mixture of 1-Boc-3-methylsulfonyloxymethyl-azetidine (1.47 g), 3-nitro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenol (1.15 g) and K₂CO₃ (1.15 g) in DMF (20 ml) at 80°C was stirred overnight. The reaction was cooled to RT and diluted with 25 mL of sat. NaHCO₃ and 50 mL of EtOAc. The organic phase was separated and washed with brine (25 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (50% EtOAc/hex).

15 **Preparation LXXVI - 2,2-Dimethyl-6-nitro-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazine**

2,2-Dimethyl-6-nitro-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one was added to BH₃-THF complex (Aldrich) in THF with ice cooling. The mixture was heated to reflux for 2 h then carefully diluted with 12 mL of MeOH and heated to reflux for an additional 1 h. Concentrated HCl (12 mL) was added and heated to reflux for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated and the resulting solid was suspended in a dilute aqueous solution of NaOH (1 M) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL x 4). The organic layers were washed with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation of solvent gave a yellow solid.

Preparation LXXVII - 2,2,4-Trimethyl-6-nitro-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one

30 2,2-Dimethyl-6-nitro-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one (1.1 g) was mixed with MeI (850 mg, Aldrich), K₂CO₃ (1.38 g, Aldrich) and DMF (30 ml, Aldrich) at 40°C for 48 h. The DMF was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with EtOAc (80 ml). The organic phase was washed with H₂O (50 ml), aqueous

- 200 -

Na₂SO₃ (50 ml) and brine (50 ml). The resulting solution was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide the compound which was used as is.

5 **Preparation LXXVIII - 2-Bromo-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitro-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionamide**

2-Amino-4-nitro-phenol (3.08 g, Aldrich) was stirred with THF (30 ml, Aldrich) in an ice bath. 2-Bromo-2-methyl-propionyl bromide (2.47 ml, Aldrich) and Et₃N (2.0 g, Aldrich) was slowly added via syringe. The mixture was stirred for 45 min then poured into ice. The aqueous phase was extracted by EtOAc (50 mL x 4). The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The desired product was crystallized from EtOAc. (*Chem. Pharm. Bull* 1996, 44(1) 103-114).

Preparation LXXIX - 2,2-Dimethyl-6-nitro-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one

2-Bromo-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitro-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionamide was mixed with K₂CO₃ in 20 mL of DMF and stirred overnight at 50°C. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with H₂O. The crude compound was recrystallized from EtOH.

25 **Preparation LXXX -4-[1-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-1-methyl-pyridinium iodide**

1-Methyl-4-[1-methyl-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium (8 g) was dissolved in glacial HOAc (10 ml) then diluted with H₂SO₄ (50 ml), then NBS (3.8 g) was added. After 1 h, additional NBS (1.2 g) was added, 30 min later another 0.5 g of NBS, then 15 min later 200 mg more NBS. After 1 h, the mixture was neutralized with NH₄OH (conc.) with ice bath cooling. The neutralized mixture was then concentrated and used as is.

- 201 -

Preparation LXXXI - 4-[1-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

4-[1-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-1-methyl-
5 pyridiniumiodide was mixed with MeOH (400 ml) and CH₂Cl₂
(200 ml), then treated with NaBH₄ (2.5 g) in portions.
After stirring at RT for 2 h, the mixture was extracted with
CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL x 3). The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with brine,
dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*, to provide the
10 desired product.

Preparation LXXXII - 1-Methyl-4-[1-methyl-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium iodide

4-(4-nitrobenzyl)pyridine (64 g, 300 mmol) and Bu₄NI (6 g,
15 16.2 mmol) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (500 mL) and the
solution was suspended with NaOH (aq. 5N, 450 mL). With
vigorous stirring, MeI (213 g, 1500 mmol) was added. The
resulting solution was placed under N₂ and stirred
vigorously at RT for 60 h until blue color disappears. (MS:
20 M⁺=257). The reaction mixture was used in the next step
without any further purification.

Preparation LXXXIII - 1-Methyl-4-(4-nitrobenzyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine

25 1-Methyl-4-[1-methyl-1-(4-nitro-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyridinium
was treated with DEA (100 mL) in MeOH (300 mL) for 2 h.
NaBH₄ (19 g, 500 mmole) was added in small portions. The
resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT, then
partitioned between CH₂Cl₂/H₂O (500 mL/500 mL). The lower
30 layer (organic) was collected and the upper layer was washed
with CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL x 3). The combined organic layer was
washed with brine then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue
was purified on a silica washed-column (7% TEA in EtOAc).
The desired fractions were combined and concentrated under

- 202 -

vacuum to give the desired compound as a dark gray solid.
(MS: M+1=261).

Preparation LXXXIV - 1-Boc-4-formylpiperidine

5 4A Molecular sieves were heated to 100°C and a vacuum was applied. They were cooled to RT and purged with N₂. CH₂Cl₂ (420 ml) and CH₃CN (40 ml), NMO (40 g) and 1-Boc-4-hydroxymethylpiperidine (50 g) were added and the mix was stirred for 5 min then cooled to 15°C. TPAP (4.1 g) is added
10 and an exotherm was observed. The reaction was maintained at RT with external cooling. The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 h, filtered, concentrated, diluted with 50% EtOAc/hexanes and purified on a silica gel plug (50%EtOAc/hexanes). The eluant fractions were concentrated
15 to afford a yellow oil.

Preparation LXXXV 2-Chloro-4-cyanopyridine

2-Chloro-4-cyanopyridine was prepared similar to the method described by Daves et al., J. Het. Chem., 1, 130-32 (1964).
20

Preparation LXXXVI 4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-en-1-ol

A mix of 1-(tert-butyl)-2-bromo-4-nitrobenzene (3.652 g), TEA (5.92 ml), 3-buten-1-ol (5.48 ml), Pd(OAc)₂ (32 mg),
25 Pd(PPh₃)₄ (327 mg) and toluene (40 ml) was degassed with nitrogen and heated in a sealed vessel for 16 h at 120°C. The next day, the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was eluted on a silica gel column with 15% to 22% EtOAc/hexanes
30 gradient system to yield a yellow-brown oil.

Preparation LXXXVII 4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-enal

- 203 -

4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-en-1-ol (1.024 g) was dissolved in 10 ml of CH₂Cl₂ and added dropwise over 5 min to a -78°C mix of oxalyl chloride (0.645 ml), DMSO (0.583 ml), and 10 ml CH₂Cl₂. The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then treated with a solution of TEA (1.52 ml) in 7 ml CH₂Cl₂ and stirred at -78°C for an additional 25 min, then warmed to -30°C for 35 min. The reaction was treated with 50 ml of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, diluted with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was brine-washed, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to yield a yellow oil.

Preparation LXXXVIII 1-[4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-enyl]-pyrrolidine

4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-enal (895 mg) was dissolved in 40 ml THF, and to the solution was added pyrrolidine (0.317 ml). To the deep orange solution was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.151 g) and glacial AcOH (0.207 ml). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight, then treated with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and diluted with Et₂O and some 1N NaOH. The layers were separated, and the organic layer was extracted with aqueous 2N HCl. The acidic aqueous layer was basified to pH>12 with 6 N NaOH, extracted with Et₂O, brine-washed, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide 1-[4-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-but-3-enyl]-pyrrolidine as a orange-brown oil.

Preparation LXXXVIX N-Boc-(2-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-methylamine

To 2-chloropyrimidine-4-carbonitrile [2.5 g, prepared by the procedure of Daves et. al. [*J. Het. Chem.* **1964**, 1, 130-132)] in EtOH (250 ml) under N₂ was added Boc₂O (7.3 g). After the mixture was briefly placed under high vacuum and flushed with N₂, 10% Pd/C (219 mg) was added. H₂ was bubbled though

- 204 -

the mixture (using balloon pressure with a needle outlet) as it stirred 4.2 h at RT. After filtration through Celite®, addition of 1.0 g additional Boc₂O, and concentration, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (5:1 →
5 4:1 hexanes/EtOAc) to obtain N-Boc-(2-chloropyrimidin-4-yl)-methylaniline.

Preparation XC Methanesulfonic acid 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethyl ester

10 To a solution of (1-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-methanol (1.06 g, 5.7 mmol), TEA (1.18 mL, 8.52 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ at 0°C was added MeSO₂Cl (0.53 mL, 6.82 mmol) via a syringe. The reaction was warmed to RT over 2 h and stirring was continued at RT for 2 h. The white solid formed was removed by filtration
15 and the filtrate was washed with 25 mL of H₂O. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford yellow oil.

Preparation XCI 3,9,9-Trimethyl-6-nitro-4,9-dihydro-3H-3-aza-fluorene

20 4-[1-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (9 g), Pd(OAc)₂ (900 mg), and DIEA (15 mL) was dissolved in DMF (300 mL), and heated to 80°C overnight. Solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The
25 residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂/NaHCO₃(sat, aq.). The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography on silica to give the desired compound. (MS: M+H=257)

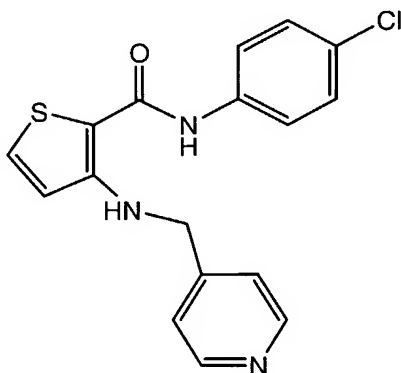
30

LCII 3,9,9-Trimethyl-2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorene-6-ylamine(156)

3,9,9-Trimethyl-6-nitro-4,9-dihydro-3H-3-aza-fluorene (700 mg) was dissolved in EtOH (20 mL) with aqueous HCl (1N, 5

- 205 -

mL) and suspended with Pd/C (10%, 100 mg). The flask was capped with a balloon filled with H₂. The reaction was completed in 6 h at RT. The reaction mixture was filtered through a layer of Celite® with MeOH. The combined filtrate
5 was concentrated to give desired compound. (MS: M+H=231).

Example 1

10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-2-thiophenecarboxamide

15 Step A - Preparation of 3-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

To a mixture of methyl 3-amino-2-thiophenecarboxylate (8 g, 51 mmol) and BOC₂O (11 g, 50 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (400 ml) was added 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (1 g, 8.1 mmol).

- 206 -

The reaction was stirred at RT overnight and washed with 1N HCl (100 ml), followed by water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated under reduced pressure and used for the next step without further purification. To the residue (2 g, ~7 mmol) in EtOH (50 ml) was added 1N NaOH (25 ml), the reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Water (5 ml) was added and the solution was acidified with HOAc. The precipitate was filtered and used in the next step without further purification. MS (ES⁻): 242 (M-H)⁻.

Step B - Preparation of {3-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino](2-thienyl)}-N-(4-chlorophenyl)carboxamide

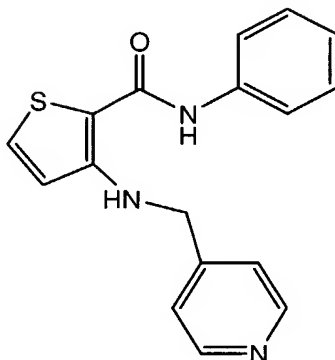
To a mixture of the thienyl carboxylic acid from Step A (300 mg, 1.23 mmol) and 4-chloroaniline (160 mg, 1.25 mmol) and DIEA (300 μ l, 1.6 mmol) was added EDC (300 mg, 1.6 mmol) and HOBt (170 mg, 1.25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂, the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The solution was washed with 1N HCl and saturated NaHCO₃, followed by H₂O and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated under reduced pressure and purified with preparative TLC to give the amide. MS (ES⁺): 353 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 351 (M-H)⁻.

Step C - Preparation of N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide

The amide from Step B was mixed with 25% TFA/CH₂Cl₂ and stirred at RT for 1 h (monitored by HPLC). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was mixed with 4-pyridine carboxaldehyde (260 mg, 2.5 mmol) and NaCNBH₃ (160 mg, 2.5 mmol) in MeOH (40 ml). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight and evaporated under reduced pressure. The final product was purified by prep-HPLC as TFA

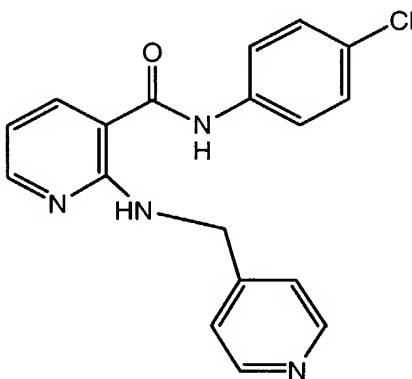
- 207 -

salt. MS (ES⁺): 344 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 342 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₇H₁₄ClN₃OS - 343.84.

Example 2

N-Phenyl{3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by method described in Example 1. The final product was purified by preparative HPLC as TFA salt. MS (ES⁺): 310 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 308 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₇H₁₅N₃OS - 309.4.

Example 3

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 208 -

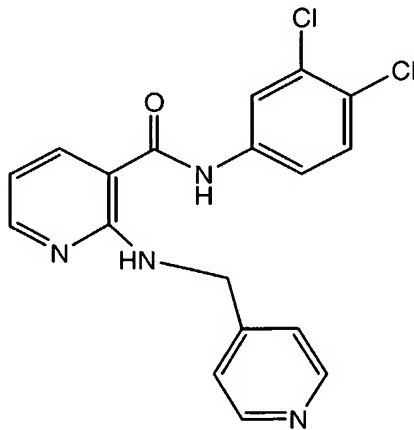
Step A - Preparation of (2-amino(3-pyridyl))-N-(4-chlorophenyl)carboxamide

To a mixture of 2-aminonicotinic acid (5.3 g, 38 mmol) and 4-chloroaniline (4.9 g, 38 mmol) and DIEA (9 ml, 48 mmol) at 0°C in CH₂Cl₂ was added EDC (9.5 g, 48 mmol) and HOBt (5.1 g, 38 mmol), the reaction was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and quenched with 2N NaOH solution (60 ml) and stirred for 20 min. The precipitate was filtered to give the titled compound. MS (ES⁺): 248 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 246 (M-H)⁻.

Step B - Preparation of N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

To a mixture of the pyridyl carboxamide (400 mg, 1.6 mmol) from Step A and 4-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (200 μ l, 2 mmol) and HOAc (200 μ l) in CH₂Cl₂ was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (600 mg, 2.8 mmol), the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with H₂O and brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was evaporated and purified by prep-TLC to give the title compound. MS (ES⁺): 339 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 337 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₈H₁₅ClN₄O - 338.796.

Example 4

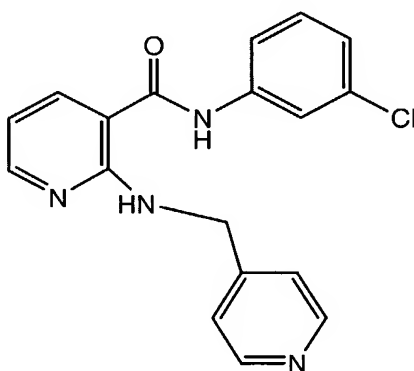


- 209 -

N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
5 method described in Example 3. MS (ES+): 373 (M+H)⁺; (ES-):
370.9 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₈H₁₄Cl₂N₄O - 373.24.

Example 5



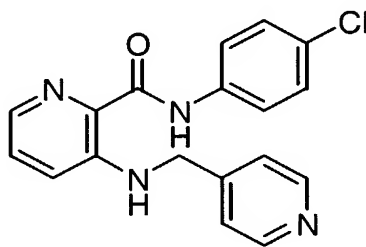
10

N-(3-Chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
method described in Example 3. MS (ES+): 339 (M+H)⁺; (ES-):
337 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₅ClN₄O -338.1.

Example 6

20

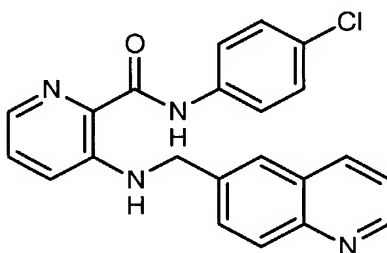


- 210 -

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by
5 method described in Example 3. MS (ES+): 339 (M+H)⁺; (ES-):
337 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₅ClN₄O - 338.8

Example 7



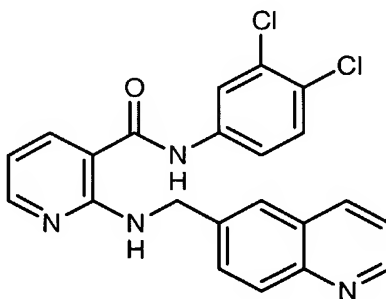
10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){3-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
method described in Example 3. MS (ES+): 389 (M+H)⁺; (ES-):
387 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₇ClN₄O - 388.86.

Example 8

20



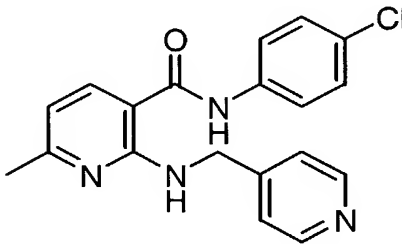
N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide

25

- 211 -

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 3. MS (ES+): 423 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 421 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₆Cl₂N₄O - 423.30.

5

Example 9

10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamideStep A - Preparation of 6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

The mixture of 2-chloro-6-methyl-nicotinic acid (1.0 eq.) and 4-aminomethyl-pyridine (2.0 eq.) was stirred in a sealed tube at 130°C overnight. The resulted mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, filtered to collect the brown solid. The brown solid was recrystallized in ethanol to give the substituted amine as light brown solid. MS (ES+): 244 (M+H)⁺.

20

Step B - Preparation of N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide

To the mixture of the substituted amine from Step A (1.0 eq.) and 4-chloroaniline (2.0 eq) in CH₂Cl₂ was added bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (1.1 eq.) and TEA (1.1 eq.). The mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with saturated NH₄Cl solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated, purified by flash chromatography (4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give the title compound

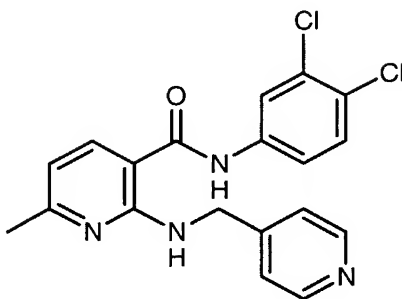
30

- 212 -

as an white solid. MS (ES+): 353 (M+H); (ES-): 351 (M-H).
Calc'd. for C₁₉H₁₇ClN₄O - 352.82.

Example 10

5

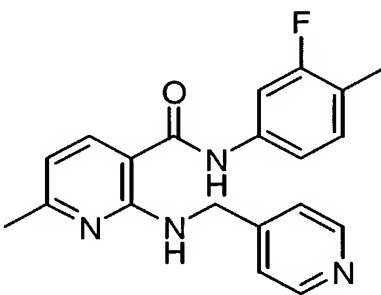


**N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-
pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

10

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 387 (M+H); (ES-):
385 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₁₉H₁₆Cl₂N₄O - 387.27.

15

Example 11

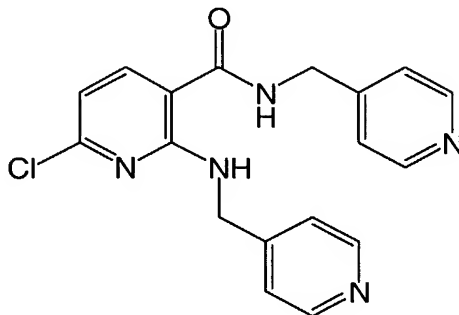
**N-(3-Fluoro-4-methylphenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-
pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

20

- 213 -

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 351 (M+H); (ES-): 349 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{19}FN_4O$ - 350.39.

5

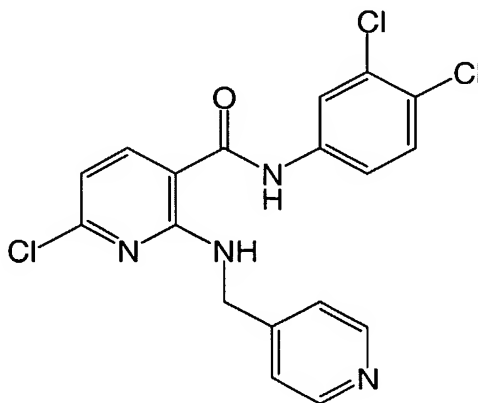
Example 12

{6-Chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(4-pyridylmethyl)carboxamide

10

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 354 (M+H); (ES-): 352 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{18}H_{16}ClN_5O$ - 353.81.

15

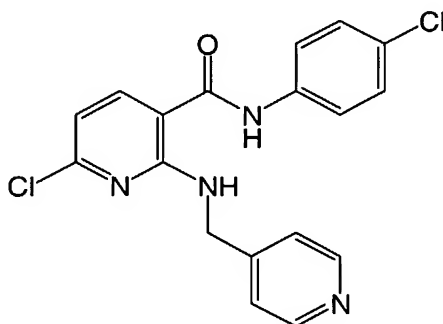
Example 13

- 214 -

N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
5 method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 409 (M+H). Calc'd.
for C₁₈H₁₉Cl₃N₄O - 407.7.

Example 14



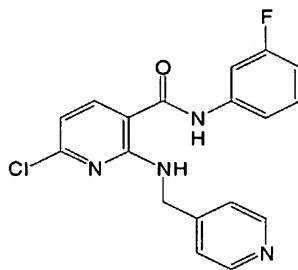
10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized by
method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 374 (M+H); (ES-):
372 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₄Cl₂N₄O - 373.24.

Example 15

20

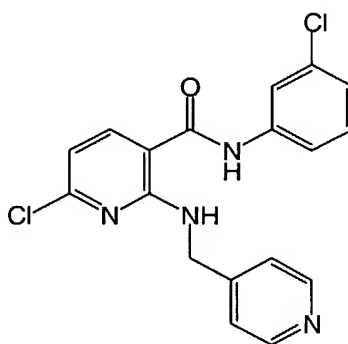


- 215 -

{6-Chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(3-fluorophenyl)carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
5 method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 357 (M+H); (ES-):
355 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{18}H_{19}FN_4OCl$ - 356.5.

Example 16

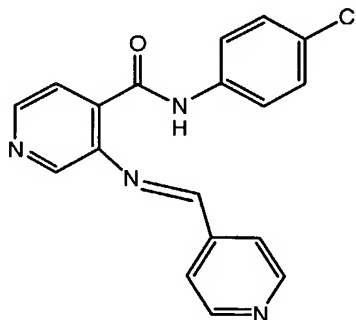


10

N-(3-Chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the
method described in Example 9. MS (ES+): 374 (M+H); (ES-):
372 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{18}H_{14}Cl_2N_4O$ - 373.24.

Example 17



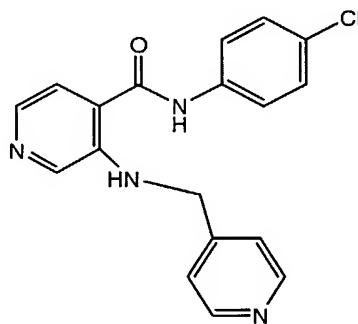
20

- 216 -

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethylene)amino](4-pyridinecarboxamide

A mixture of (2-amino(4-pyridyl))-N-(4-chlorophenyl)carboxamide (350 mg, 1.4 mmol) (similar
5 procedure to Example 3, Step A) and 4-pyridine
carboxaldehyde (200 μ l, 2 mmol) and 4-toluenesulfonic acid
monohydrate (50 mg) in EtOH (50 ml) was heated to reflux
overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was
10 purified by prep-TLC. MS (ES⁺): 337 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 335 (M-
H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₃ClN₄O - 336.8.

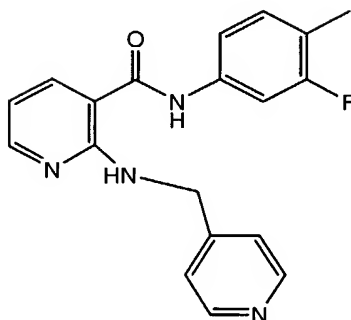
Example 18



N-(4-Chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](4-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The compound from Example 17 was mixed with NaBH₄ (100
20 mg) in EtOH (20 ml) and heated to reflux for 5 min. The
solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the
residue was purified by prep-TLC to give the titled
compound. MS (ES⁺): 339 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 337 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd.
25 for C₁₈H₁₅ClN₄O - 338.8.

- 217 -

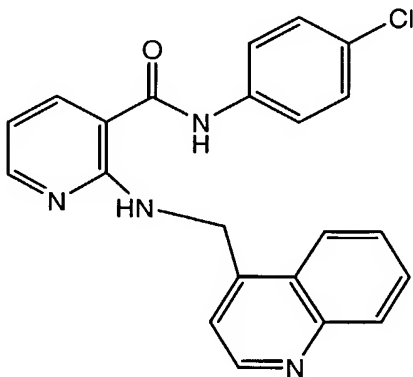
Example 19

5

N-(3-Fluoro-4-methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method in Examples 17-18. MS (ES⁻): 337 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₉H₁₇FN₄O - 336.37.

10

Example 20

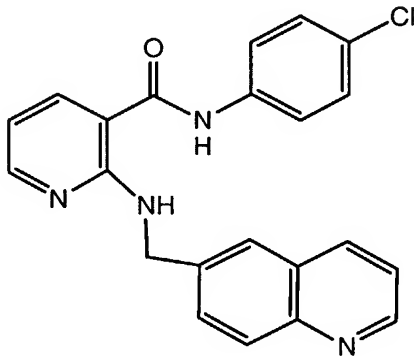
15

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 218 -

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Examples 17-18. MS (ES⁺): 389 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 387 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₇ClN₄O - 388.86.

5

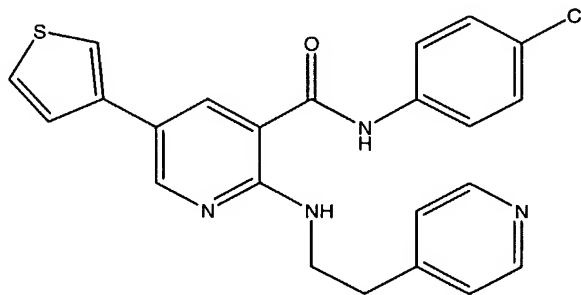
Example 21

10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Examples 17-18. MS (ES⁺): 389 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 387 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₇ClN₄O - 388.86.

15

Example 22

20

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylethyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 219 -

Step A - Preparation of 5-bromo-2-hydroxynicotinic acid

A solution of sodium hypobromide was made by adding Br₂ (1.01 ml, 39.5 mmol, 1.1 eq) slowly over a period of 5 min to NaOH (5N, 40 ml) that was previously cooled to 0°C in an ice bath. The solution was stirred for 10 min before adding 2-hydroxynicotinic acid (5.0 g, 35.9 mmol) and placed in a 50°C oil bath and stirred. Concurrently, a second pot of sodium hypobromide solution was made by slowly adding Br₂ (1.01 ml, 39.5 mmol, 1.1 eq) to a NaOH solution (5N, 40 ml) in an ice bath. The second pot of sodium hypobromide was added to the solution of 2-hydroxynicotinic acid after 24 h of heating then was stirred for an additional 24 h. The solution was cooled to RT, placed in an ice bath and acidified with concentrated HCl while stirring. The precipitate which formed was filtered, washed and dried to afford the desired compound as an off-white solid.

Step B - Preparation of 5-bromo-2-chloronicotinic acid

A solution of 5-bromo-2-hydroxynicotinic acid, from Step A (8.3 g, 38.1 mmol) and SOCl₂ (40 ml) in a 150 ml round bottom flask was placed in an 80°C oil bath and stirred while adding 10 ml of DMF. The solution was heated at reflux for 4 h at 80°C before cooling to RT. Excess SOCl₂ was stripped off under reduced pressure forming a yellow-brown residue. The yellow-brown residue was placed in an ice bath and cooled to 0°C. Residual SOCl₂ was neutralized and the chloro compound was precipitated by the dropwise addition of water. Precipitate was filtered, washed and dried to afford the desired chloro compound as a light yellow solid.

Step C - Preparation of 5-bromo-2-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)nicotinamide

- 220 -

To a mixture of 4-chloroaniline (594 mg, 4.7 mmol, 1. eq.), EDC (1.62 g, 8.5 mmol, 2 eq.), HOBT (572 mg, 4.2 mmol, 1 eq.), and DIEA (1.1 ml, 6.3 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml) was added 5-bromo-2-chloronicotinic acid from Step B (1.0 g, 4.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The solution was quenched with water and the organic layer was purified by chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexane) to afford a light-yellow compound. MS (ES⁺): 347.0, 349.0 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 345.0, 347.0 (M-H)⁻.

10

Step D - Preparation of 5-(3-thiophene)-2-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)nicotinamide

3-Thiophene boronic acid (204 mg, 1.6 mmol, 1.1 eq), Pd(OAc)₂ (33 mg, 0.2 mmol, 0.2 eq.), and K₂CO₃ (505 mg, 4.3 mmol, 3 eq.) were added to a solution of 5-bromo-2-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)nicotinamide from Step C (500 mg, 1.4 mmol) in DMF (20 ml). The reaction was placed in a 50°C oil bath and stirred overnight. The reaction was filtered and purified by medium pressure chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexane) to afford the desired thienyl compound as an off white solid.

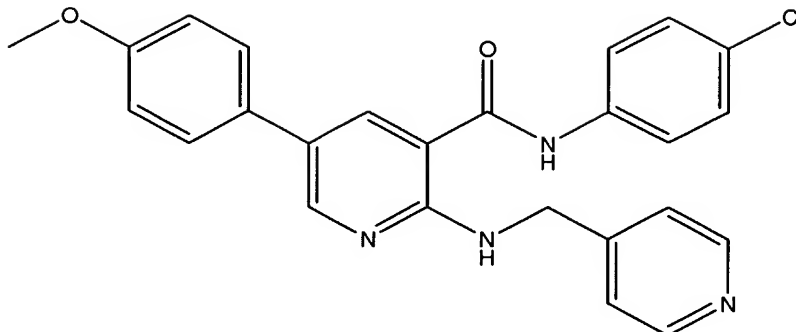
20

Step E - Preparation of N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylethyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide.

4-(Aminoethyl)pyridine (10 ml) was added to a 25 ml round-bottom flask containing 5-(3-thiophene)-2-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)nicotinamide from Step D (200 mg, 0.6 mmol). The solution was placed in an 80°C oil bath and stirred overnight. The reaction was cooled to RT, and after an aqueous work-up, was purified by medium-pressure chromatography (80% EtOAc in hexane) to afford the title compound as a light yellow solid.. MS: (ES⁺) 435.1 (M+H); (ES⁻) 432.8 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₃H₁₉ClN₄OS - 434.95.

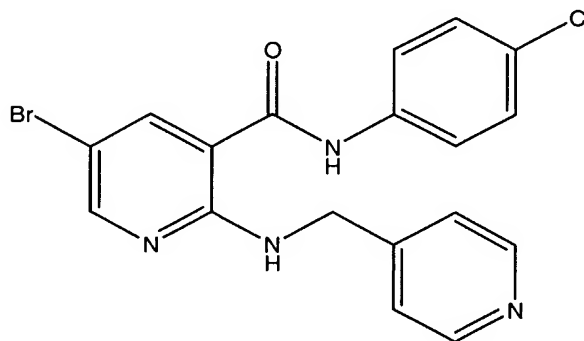
30

- 221 -

Example 23

5 **N-(4-Chlorophenyl){ 5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

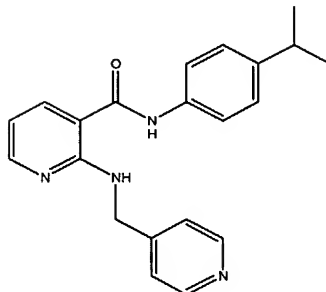
The title compound was prepared analogously to Example
22. MS: (ES+) 445.1 (M+H). Calc'd. for C₂₅H₂₁ClN₄O - 444.92.
10

Example 24

15 **N-(4-Chlorophenyl){ 5-bromo-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example
22, Steps A, B, C and E. MS: (ES+) 419 (M+H) (ES-) 417 (M-
20 H). Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₄BrClN₄O - 417.69.

- 222 -

Example 25

5 **N-(4-Isopropylphenyl) (2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl))carboxamide**

Step A: Preparation of (2-chloro-3-pyridyl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)carboxamide

10 To a mixture of 2-chloronicotinic acid (6.3 g) and 4-isopropylaniline (5.26 ml) and DIEA (10 ml) in CH₂Cl₂ (200 ml) was added EDC (10 g) and HOBT (5.4 g). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight and washed with 2 N NaOH (100 ml), H₂O (250 ml) and brine (100 ml). The organic layer was dried
15 over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give (2-chloro-3-pyridyl)-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)-carboxamide.

Step B: Preparation of N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride

20 A mixture of (2-chloro(3-pyridyl))-N-(4-isopropylphenyl)carboxamide (1.5 g, from Step A) and 4-aminomethylpyridine (0.71 ml) was heated at 130°C neat for 3 h. The reaction was cooled and diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with H₂O twice followed by brine. The organic layer
25 was dried with Na₂SO₄ and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography with EtOAc and further mixed with MeOH and 1 N HCl/Et₂O (2 ml). The solution was evaporated to furnish the titled compound. MS

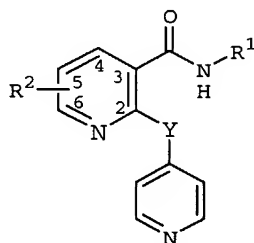
- 223 -

(ES+): 347 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 345 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O - 346.18.

The following compounds (Examples 26-81) were
 5 synthesized by the method described in Example 25 unless
 specifically described. Detailed intermediate preparations
 are included.

Table 1.

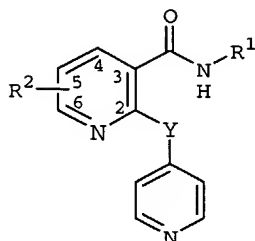
10



#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
26	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	347	346.2
15 27	NH-CH ₂ -		H	356	355.1
28	NH-CH ₂ -		H	471	470.1
29	NH-CH ₂ -		H	352	351.4
30	NH-CH ₂ -		H	365	364.2

- 224 -

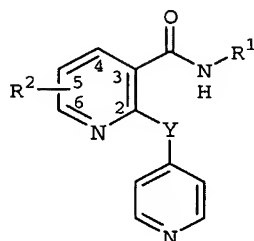
Table 1. cont.



5	#	Y	R¹	R²	M+H	calc'd
	31	NH-CH₂-		H	368	367.5
	32	NH-CH₂-		H	369	368.5
	33	NH-CH₂-		H	377	376.2
	34	NH-CH₂-		H	366.8	366.8
10	35	NH-CH₂-		5-Br	447.0	445.7
	36	NH-CH₂-		H	425.0	424.5
	37	NH-CH₂-		H	363.2	362.4
	38	NH-CH₂-		H	393.2	392.4
	39	NH-CH₂-		H	393.2	392.4
15	40	NH-CH₂-		H	350.8	350.4

- 225 -

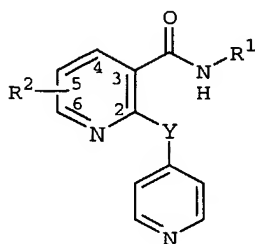
Table 1. cont.



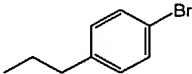
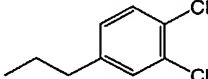
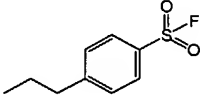
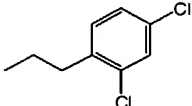
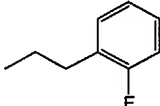
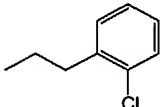
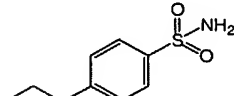
5	#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
	41	NH-CH ₂ -		H	389.2	388.5
	42	NH-CH ₂ -		H	351.0	350.4
	43	NH-CH ₂ -		H	367.1	366.8
	44	NH-CH ₂ -		H	401.3	400.4
10	45	NH-CH ₂ -		H	377.2	376.5
	46	NH-CH ₂ -		H	361.4	360.4
	47	NH-CH ₂ -		H	377.1	376.4
	48	NH-CH ₂ -		H	347.1	346.4
	49	NH-CH ₂ -		H	349.1	348.4
15	50	NH-CH ₂ -		H	393.2	392.4

- 226 -

Table 1. cont.

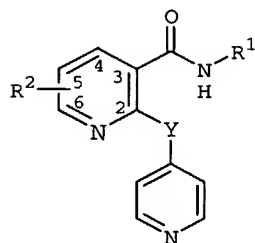


5

#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
51	NH-CH ₂ -		H	411.2	411.3
52	NH-CH ₂ -		H	403.1	401.3
53	NH-CH ₂ -		H	415.2	414.4
10	54	NH-CH ₂ -	H	393.2	392.4
55	NH-CH ₂ -		H	403.2	401.3
56	NH-CH ₂ -		H	351.0	350.4
57	NH-CH ₂ -		H	369.1	366.8
58	NH-CH ₂ -		H	412.3	411.5
15	59	NH-CH ₂ -	H	338.8	338.4

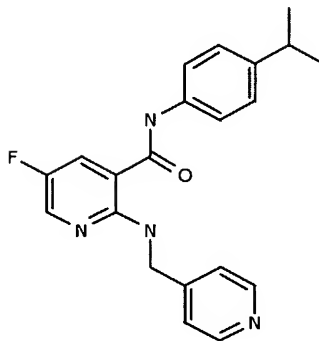
- 227 -

Table 1. cont.



5	#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
	60	NH-CH ₂ -		H	334.1	333.4
	61	NH-CH ₂ -		H	333.6	333.4
	62	NH-CH ₂ -		H	333.6	333.4
	63	NH-CH ₂ -		H	361.1	360.4
10	64	NH-CH ₂ -		H	379.0	378.4
	65	NH-CH ₂ -		H	399	398.9
	66	NH-CH ₂ -		H	522.3	521

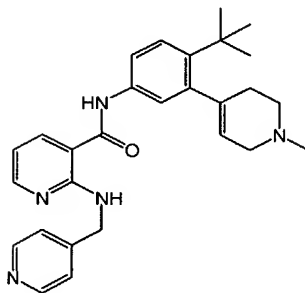
- 228 -

Example 67

5 **{5-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

 {6-Chloro-5-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]carboxamide (50 mg, 0.125
10 mmol, from Example 66) dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) with TEA (0.5 mL) and suspended with Pd/C (10%, 5 mg). The mixture was stirred at RT under a H₂ balloon for 45 min. The mixture was filtered through a layer of Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
15 partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and aq. NaHCO₃ (sat.). The organic solution was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound. MS: 365 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₁FN₄O - 364.42.

- 229 -

Example 68

5

2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-N-[4-tert-butyl-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)phenyl](3-pyridyl)carboxamideStep A Preparation of 2-bromo-1-tert-butyl-4-nitrobenzene

10 NBS (125.0 g, 697.5 mmol) was slowly added to a solution of TFA:H₂SO₄ (5:1, 750 mL) and tert-butyl-4-nitrobenzene (100.0 g, 558.0 mmol) at RT. The solution was stirred for 24 h then poured over 5 kg of ice. The resulting suspension was filtered and washed with a 1:1
15 MeOH:H₂O solution (200 mL) and dried in a vacuum oven. MS (ES⁺): 258.1, 260.1 (M+H)⁺. Calc'd for C₁₀H₁₂BrNO₂: 257.01.

Step B Preparation of 4-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitrophenyl)pyridine

To a solution of 2-bromo-1-tert-butyl-4-nitrobenzene
20 (8.6 g, 33.3 mmol) and toluene (70 mL) in a 150 mL round bottom flask, 4-pyridylboronic acid (4.5 g, 36.6 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (3.8 g, 3.3 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (13.8 g, 99.9 mmol) were added. The solution was stirred for 24 h at 80°C before cooling to RT. The solution was filtered through a pad of
25 Celite® and purified by silica flash chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hexanes). This afforded the desired compound as a yellow solid. MS (ES⁺): 257.2 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 255.2 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₅H₁₆N₂O₂: 256.12.

- 230 -

Step C Preparation of 4-(2-tert-butyl-5-nitrophenyl)-1-methylpyridinium

4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitrophenyl)pyridine (2.0 g, 7.8 mmol, Step B) was added to a round-bottom flask and dissolved in EtOH (10 mL). MeI (30 mL) was added and the flask was placed in an 80°C sand bath and heated to reflux. After 6 h the solution was cooled to RT and the excess MeI and EtOH was concentrated *in vacuo* resulting in the desired compound as a light brown solid. MS (ES⁺): 271.2 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 269.2 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₆H₁₉N₂O₂⁺: 271.14.

Step D Preparation of 4-tert-butyl-3-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)aniline

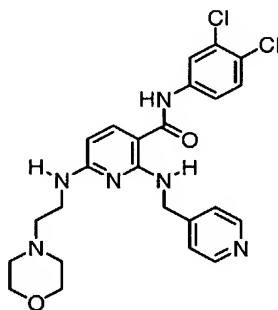
4-(2-tert-Butyl-5-nitrophenyl)-1-methylpyridinium (2.1 g, 7.8 mmol, Step C) was added to a 100 mL round-bottom flask and dissolved in a 10% H₂O/EtOH mixture. To the flask iron dust (1.31 g, 23.4 mmol) and NH₄Cl (460 mg, 8.6 mmol) were added. The flask was placed in a 100°C sand bath and heated to reflux. After 2 h the solution was cooled to RT and filtered through a pad of Celite®. The resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow solid and re-dissolved in MeOH (20 mL, anhydrous). The solution was cooled to 0°C by placing it in an ice bath and slowly adding NaBH₄ (450 mg, 11.7 mmol). After addition of the NaBH₄, the solution was cooled to RT and stirred for 30 min. The solvent was concentrated *in vacuo* and the solid was re-dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and filtered. The solution was again concentrated *in vacuo* to afford an amorphous clear yellow solid. MS (ES⁺): 245.2 (M+H)⁺. Calc'd for C₁₆H₂₄N₂: 244.19.

Step E Preparation of 2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-N-[4-tert-butyl-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)phenyl](3-pyridyl)carboxamide

- 231 -

The titled compound was prepared from 4-tert-butyl-3-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)aniline (Step D) by the method described in Example 25. MS: (ES+) 456.3 (M+H); (ES-) 454.4 (M-H). Calc'd for C₂₈H₃₃N₅O - 455.59.

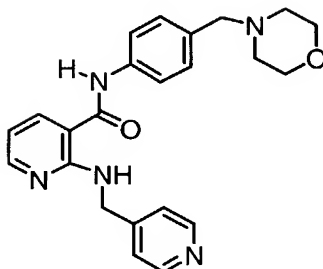
5

Example 69

10 **N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){6-[(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]-2-
 [(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

A mixture of N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide (18 mg, 0.044
15 mmol, made from 2,6-dichloronicotinic acid) and 2-morpholin-4-ylethylamine (300 µL) was stirred at 80°C for 20 h. The reaction mixture was purified on silica gel chromatography to yield N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-[(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)-amino](3-
20 pyridyl)}carboxamide. MS (ES+): 501 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 499 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd for C₂₄H₂₆Cl₂N₆O₂ - 500.15.

- 232 -

Example 70

5

N-[4-(Morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamideStep A Preparation of 4-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]morpholine

10 A mixture of nitrobenzyl bromide (648 mg, 3.0 mmol) and morpholine (522 mg, 6.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 5 h at RT. Filtration to remove the white solid, and the filtrate was concentrated to give 4-[(4-nitrophenyl)-methyl]morpholine as a solid, which was used in next step
15 without further purification.

Step B Preparation of 4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenylamine

A mixture of 4-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]morpholine (220 mg, 1.0 mmol, Step A), iron powder (279 mg, 5.0 mmol) and
20 NH₄Cl (39 mg, 0.7 mmol) in EtOH (3 mL) and H₂O (3 mL) was stirred for 4 h at 80°C. Filtration and concentration gave the crude 4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine, which was used in next step without further purification.

25 Step C Preparation of N-[4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

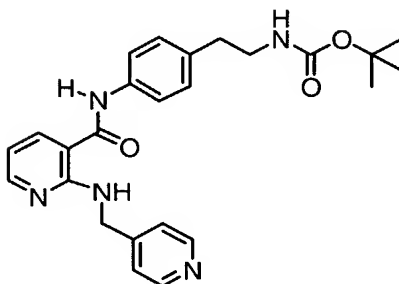
The titled compound was prepared from 4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenylamine (Step B) by the method described in

- 233 -

Example 25. MS (ES⁺): 404 (M+H); (ES⁻): 402 (M-H). Calc'd.
for C₂₂H₂₄N₄O₂ - 403.20.

Example 71

5



N-(4-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonylamino]ethyl}phenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

10

Step A Preparation of (tert-butoxy)-N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]carboxamide

A mixture of 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethylamine (1.01 g, 5.0 mmol), and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.09 g, 5.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and 1N NaOH (20 mL) was stirred for 20 h at RT. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with brine, and dried with MgSO₄. Filtration and concentration yielded (tert-butoxy)-N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]carboxamide, which was used in next step without further purification.

20

Step B Preparation of N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl](tert-butoxy)carboxamide

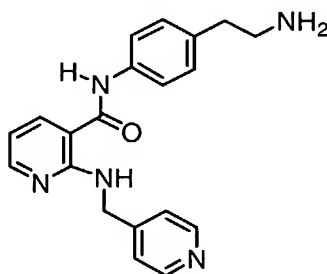
A mixture of (tert-butoxy)-N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]-carboxamide (570 mg, 2.15 mmol, Step A), iron powder (602 mg, 10.75 mmol) and NH₄Cl (82 mg, 1.5 mmol) in EtOH (6 mL) and H₂O (6 mL) was stirred for 4 h at 80°C. Filtration and concentration gave the crude compound, which was used in next step without further purification.

- 234 -

Step C Preparation of N-[4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl](tert-butoxy)carboxamide (Step B) by the
5 method described in Example 25. MS (ES+): 448 (M+H); (ES-): 446 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{25}H_{29}N_5O_3$ - 447.23.

Example 72



10

N-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 To the solution of N-(4-{2-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]-ethyl}phenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide (96 mg, 0.22 mmol, Example 71) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) was added TFA (3 mL). The mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT. The reaction mixture was
20 concentrated and dried in vacuo to yield N-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)-amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide. MS (ES+): 348 (M+H); (ES-): 346 (M-H). Calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{21}N_5O$ - 347.17.

25 The following compounds (Example a-m) were synthesized by the method described above, unless specifically described.

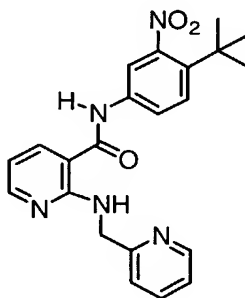
a) N-[3-(azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.

- 235 -

- b) 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide. M+H 512.3; Calc'd 511.7.
- c) N-[3-(piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-
5 [(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 485.3.
- d) N-[3-(piperazine-1-methyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 521.4.
- c) N-[3-(piperazine-1-methyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-
10 [(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 471.2; Calc'd 470.
- d) N-[1-(2-Amino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]nicotinamide. M+H 461.1.
- e) N-[1-(2-Amino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-
15 6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]nicotinamide. M+H 431.4.
- f) (S) N-[3-(pyrrolidin-2-yl-methoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 522.6; Calc'd 521.5.
- 20 g) (R) N-[3-(pyrrolidin-2-yl-methoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 472.6; Calc'd 471.5.
- h) (R) N-[3-(pyrrolidin-2-yl-methoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 522.3; Calc'd 521.5.
- 25 i) (S) N-[3-(pyrrolidin-2-yl-methoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-yl-methyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 472; Calc'd 471.5.
- j) (S) N-[3-(4-piperdinyloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-
30 [(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 472; Calc'd 471.5.
- k) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-yl-methyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.

- 236 -

- 1) N-{4-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(piperidin-4-yl)-methoxy]-phenyl}-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 474.
- m) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 460.
- 5 n) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-
(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide.
- o) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-
indol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
10 nicotinamide.

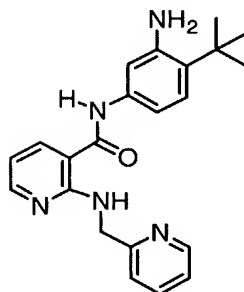
Example 73

15

**N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-nitrophenyl]{2-[(2-
pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

MS (ES+): 406 (M+H); (ES-): 405 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₂H₂₃N₅O₃
20 - 405.18.

- 237 -

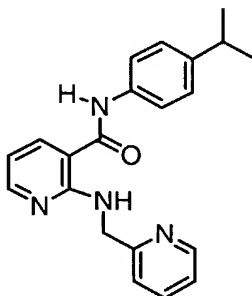
Example 74

5

N-[3-Amino-4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

A mixture of N-[4-(tert-butyl)-3-nitrophenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, Example 73), iron powder (69 mg, 1.25 mmol) and NH_4Cl (10 mg, 0.17 mmol) in EtOH (0.5 mL) and H_2O (0.5 mL) was stirred for 4 h at 80°C . The reaction mixture was filtered, concentrated, and purified through column chromatography to give the product. MS (ES+): 376 M+H; (ES-): 374 (M-H). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ -375.21.

15

Example 75

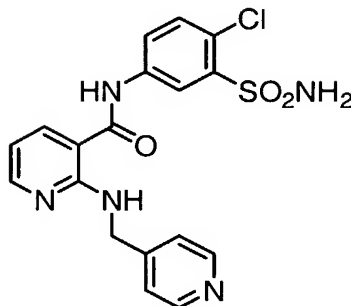
20

N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 238 -

MS (ES+): 347 (M+H); (ES-): 345 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₂N₄O
- 346.18.

5

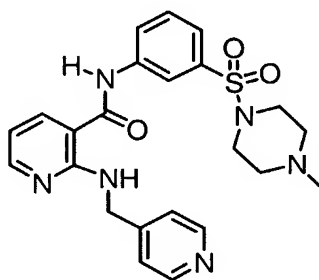
Example 76

10

**N-(3-Aminosulfonyl-4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-
pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

MS (ES+): 418 (M+H); (ES-): 416 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₆N₅O₃S
- 417.07.

15

Example 77

20

**N-{3-[(4-Methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}{2-[(4-
pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

Step A Preparation of 3-[(4-methylpiperazinyl) sulfonyl]-1-
nitrobenzene

- 239 -

A mixture of 3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (664 mg, 3.0 mmol) and methylpiperazine (600 mg, 6.0 mmol) in EtOH was stirred for 2 h at RT. The reaction was concentrated and triturated in Et₂O to yield a yellowish solid, 3-[(4-methylpiperazinyl) sulfonyl]-1-nitrobenzene, and was used in next step without further purification.

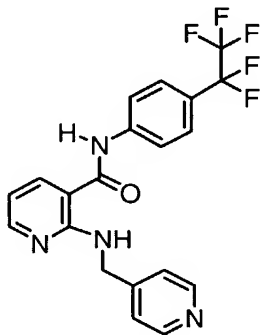
Step B Preparation of 3-[(4-methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenylamine

3-[(4-Methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenylamine was analogously synthesized from 3-[(4-methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]-1-nitrobenzene (Step A) by the method described in Example 74, which was used in next step without further purification. MS (ES⁺): 256 (M+H). Calc'd. for C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₂S - 255.10.

Step C Preparation of N-[4-(morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 3-[(4-methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 25. MS (ES⁺): 467 (M+H); (ES⁻): 465 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₃H₂₆N₆O₃S - 466.18.

Example 78



- 240 -

N-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-Pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A Preparation of 4-(1,1,2,2,2-

5 pentafluoroethyl)phenylamine

1-Nitro-4-(1,1,2,2,2-pentafluoroethyl)benzene was synthesized by the method described in the reference [John N. Freskos, Synthetic Communications, 18(9), 965-972 (1988)]. It was reduced with Fe similar to that described in
10 Example 74. It was used in next step without further purification.

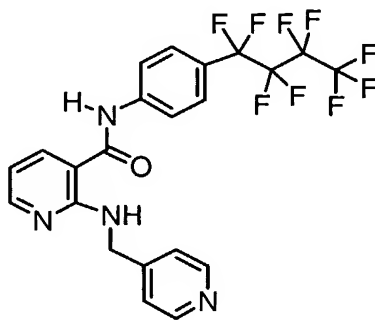
Step B Preparation of N-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-

15 Pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 4-(1,1,2,2,2-pentafluoroethyl)phenylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 25. MS (ES+): 423 (M+H); (ES-): 421 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₀H₁₅FN₄O - 422.12.

20

Example 79



25 **N-[4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-Nonafluorobutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

- 241 -

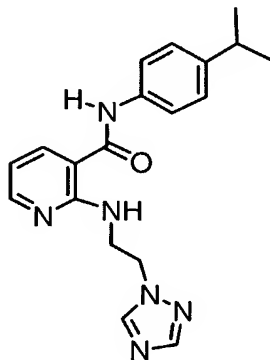
Step A Preparation of 4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluorobutyl)phenylamine

The title intermediate was analogously synthesized by the method described of W. A. Gregory, et al. [J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, 2569-2578]. 1-nitro-4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-monofluorobutyl) benzene was reduced with Fe described in Example 68, Step D, and used in next step without further purification.

10 Step B Preparation of N-[4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluorobutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluorobutyl)phenylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 25. MS (ES+): 523 (M+H); (ES-): 521 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₅F₉N₄O- 522.37.

Example 80



N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(1,2,4-triazolyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

25 Step A Preparation of 2-(1,2,4-triazolyl)ethylamine

A mixture of (tert-butoxy)-N-(2-chloroethyl)-carboxamide (900 mg, 5 mmol), 1,2,4-triazole (690 mg, 10

- 242 -

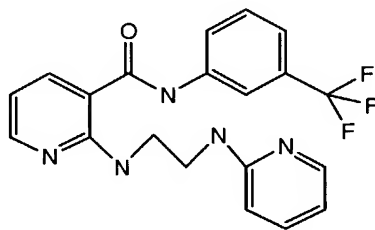
mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (1.06 g, 10 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was stirred overnight at 100°C. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give an oil. The oil was treated with TFA (10 mL) and stirred for 3 h. The reaction was concentrated to give the titled intermediate, which was used in next step without further purification.

Step B Preparation of N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(1,2,4-triazolyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 2-(1,2,4-triazolyl)ethylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 25. MS (ES⁺): 351 (M+H); (ES⁻): 349 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₁₉H₂₂N₆O - 350.19.

15

Example 81



20

(2-{[2-(2-pyridylamino)ethyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

Step A Preparation of 2-(2-pyridylamino)ethylamine

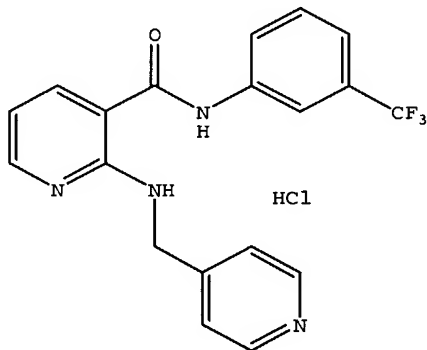
Ethylenediamine (6 g, 0.1 mol) and 2-fluoropyridine (10 g, 0.1 mol) were heated neat at 120°C overnight. The reaction was cooled and the residue was used in next step without further purification.

Step B Preparation of (2-{[2-(2-pyridylamino)ethyl]amino}-(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

- 243 -

The titled compound was prepared from 2-(2-pyridylamino)ethylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 25. MS (ES+): 402 (M+H); (ES-): 400 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₀H₁₈F₃N₅O - 401.15.

5

Example 82

**2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
nicotinamide**

10

Step A: Preparation of (2-chloro(3-pyridyl))-N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)carboxamide

2-Chloropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride (18.02 g, 0.102 mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 ml) was added dropwise (via an addition funnel) to a stirred solution of 3-(trifluoromethyl)-aniline (15.00 g, 0.093 mol) and DIEA (24.39 ml, 0.14 mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (500 ml) at 0°C. The mixture gradually was warmed to RT. The reaction continued for 18 h before washing several times with saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and brine, respectively. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The resulting oil was purified over silica gel with EtOAc/hexane (2:1) as eluant to leave the amide as a white solid (26.08 g). MS: (ES+) 301 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 299 (M - 1)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₃H₈ClF₃N₂O: 300.03.

25

- 244 -

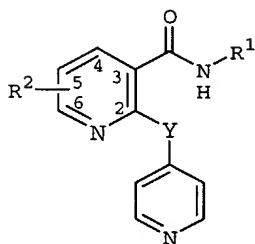
Step B: Preparation of N-[3-trifluoromethylphenyl
phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide
hydrochloride

The amide (10.0 g 0.033 mol, Step A) and 4-
5 aminomethylpyridine (10.81 g, 0.10 mol) were combined and
heated at 120°C for 4 h. After cooling to RT, the residue
was dissolved in EtOAc and washed several times with
saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and brine, respectively.
The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The
10 crude yellow oil was purified over silica gel with EtOAc as
eluant to leave an amber oil (10.9 g). The free base was
dissolved in MeOH (20 ml) and treated with a HCl ethereal
solution (1.0 eq.). The solvent was evaporated to leave the
salt as a white solid. The HCl salt was dried in vacuo at
15 30°C for 24 h. MS: (ES+) 373 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 371 (M - 1)⁻.
Calc'd. for C₁₉H₁₅F₃N₄O - 372.12.

The following compounds (Examples 83-138) were
analogously synthesized by the method described in Example
20 82 unless specifically described. Detailed intermediate
preparations are included.

- 245 -

Table 2.



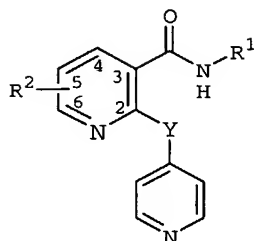
5

#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
83	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	356	355.14
84	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	431	430.12
85	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	359	358.1
10 86	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	355	354.15
87	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	359	358.18
88	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	349	348.128
89	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	355	354.15
90	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	395	394.18

15

- 246 -

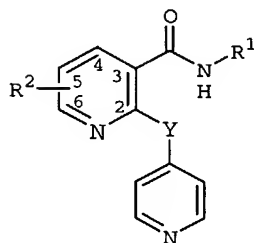
Table 2 cont.



5	#	Y	R¹	R²	M+H	calc'd
	91	-NH-CH₂-		H	339	338.12
	92	-NH-CH₂-		H	339	338.12
	93	-NH-CH₂-		H	345	344.16
	94	-NH-CH₂-		H	361	360.20
10	95	-NH-CH₂-		H	361	360.20
	96	-NH-CH₂-		H	319	318.5
	97	-NH-CH₂-		H	389	388.11
	98	-NH-CH₂-		H	333	332.16

- 247 -

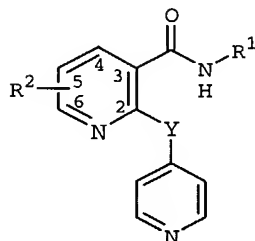
Table 2. cont



5	#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
	99	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	361	360.2
	100	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	431	430
	101	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	349	348.16
	102	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	333	332.16
10	103	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	457	456.18
	104	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	381	380.16
	105	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	395	394.18
	106	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	334	333.16
	107	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	348	347.17

- 248 -

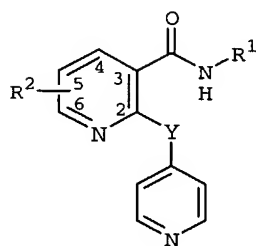
Table 2. cont.



5	#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
	108	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	362	361.19
	109	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	321	320.13
	110	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	348	347.17
	111	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	441	440.11
10	112	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	407	406.08
	113	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	353	352.11
	114	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	383	382.11

- 249 -

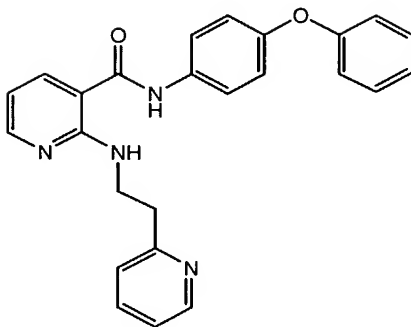
Table 2. cont.



5

#	Y	R ¹	R ²	M+H	calc'd
115	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	388	387.43
116	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	346	345.00
117	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	344	343.38
10 118	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	344	343.38
119	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	344	343.38
120	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	351	350.43
121	-NH-CH ₂ -		H	371	370.43

- 250 -

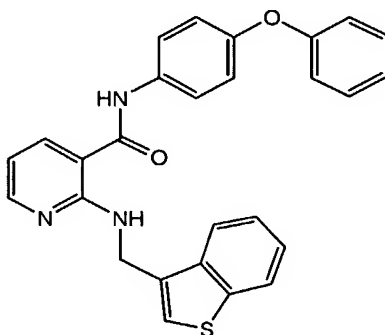
Example 122

5

N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS: 411 (M+1); 409 (M-1). Calc'd. for C₂₅H₂₂N₄O₂ - 410.17.

10

Example 123

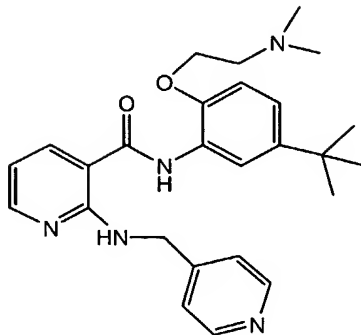
15

2-[(Benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)carboxamide

MS: (ES+) 452 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 450 (M - 1)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₇H₂₁N₃O₂S - 451.14.

20

- 251 -

Example 124

5 **N-{2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5-(tert-butyl)phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of {2-[4-(tert-butyl)-2-nitrophenoxy]-ethyl}dimethylamine

10 To a mixture of 2-nitro-4-tert-butylphenol (2 g) and N,N-dimethylethanolamine (1.3 g) and PPh₃ (4 g) in THF (50 ml) was added DEAD (2.6 ml). The reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h, diluted with EtOAc (50 ml) and washed with 1 N HCl twice. The aqueous layer was basified with NaHCO₃, extracted

15 with EtOAc twice and washed with H₂O and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give {2-[4-(tert-butyl)-2-nitrophenoxy]-ethyl}dimethylamine, was used in next step without further purification.

20 Step B - Preparation of {2-[4-(tert-butyl)-2-aminophenoxy]-ethyl}dimethylamine

 {2-[4-(tert-Butyl)-2-nitrophenoxy]-ethyl} dimethylamine (Step A) was hydrogenated under H₂ atmosphere to give {2-[4-(tert-butyl)-2-aminophenoxy]-ethyl}dimethylamine, and used in next step without further

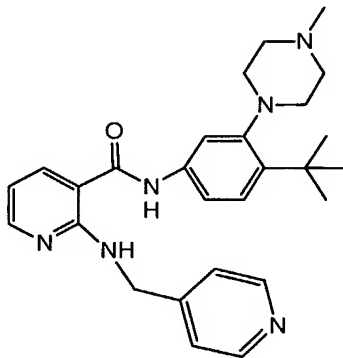
25 purification.

- 252 -

Step C - Preparation of N-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5-(tert-butyl)phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from {2-[4-(tert-butyl)-2-aminophenoxy]-ethyl}dimethylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS (ES⁺): 448 (M+H); (ES⁻): 446 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₆H₃₃N₅O₂ - 447.26.

Example 125



N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of 1-[2-(tert-butylphenyl)-4-methylpiperazine

A mixture of 2-tert-butylaniline (5.4 g) and N-methylbis(2-chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride (7 g) and K₂CO₃ (5 g) in NaI (2 g) in diglyme (150 ml) was heated at 170°C for 8 h. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was mixed with EtOAc (200 ml) and H₂O (200 ml) and extracted with EtOAc twice. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give crude 1-[2-(tert-butylphenyl)-4-methyl-piperazine, which was used in next step without further purification.

- 253 -

Step B - Preparation of 1-[2-(tert-butyl)-5-aminophenyl]-4-methylpiperazine

The crude 1-[2-(tert-butylphenyl)-4-methylpiperazine
5 (260 mg, Step A) was stirred with H₂SO₄ (3 ml) at 0°C and
HNO₃ (1.2 ml) was slowly added to the reaction. The reaction
was warmed to RT, stirred for 30 min. and poured on ice and
basified with K₂CO₃ slowly. The solution was extracted with
EtOAc three times, washed with H₂O, followed by brine, dried
10 over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The
residue was purified by column chromatography to give 1-[2-
(tert-butyl)-5-nitrophenyl]-4-methylpiperazine (260 mg),
which was hydrogenated under H₂ atmosphere to give 1-[2-
(tert-butyl)-5-aminophenyl]-4-methylpiperazine.

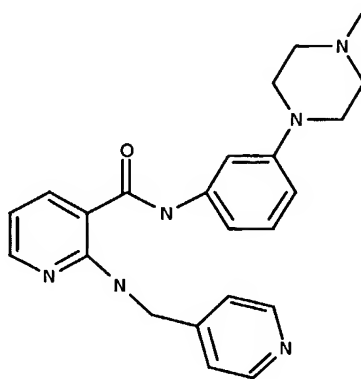
15

Step C - Preparation of N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 1-[2-(tert-
20 butyl)-5-aminophenyl]-4-methylpiperazine (Step B) by the
method described in Example 82. MS (ES⁺): 459 (M+H); (ES⁻):
457 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₇H₃₄N₆O - 458.28.

Example 126

25



- 254 -

N-[3-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

5 Step A - Preparation of 3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenylamine

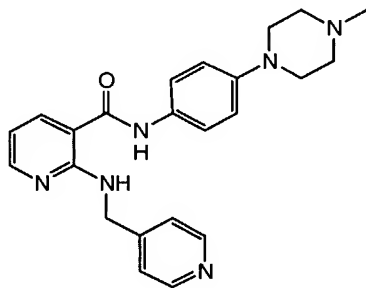
The intermediate was analogously synthesized from 3-nitroaniline by the method described in Example 130.

10 Step B - Preparation of N-[3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 82. MS (ES⁺): 403 (M+H); (ES⁻): 401 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₃H₂₆N₆O - 402.22.

15

Example 127



20

N-[4-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}formamide

Step A - Preparation of 4-methyl-1-(4-nitrophenyl)piperazine

1-Fluoro-4-nitrobenzene (3.0 g, 0.021 mol) and 1-methylpiperazine (6.98 ml, 0.63 mol) were combined and heated neat at 90°C for 48 h. Upon cooling to RT, the resulting brown oil solidified. The crude material was purified by re-crystallization from EtOAc/Hexane mixtures to leave the title compound as an orange solid (3.59 g). MS:

- 255 -

(ES+) 222 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 220 (M - 1)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₁H₁₅N₃O₂: 221.12.

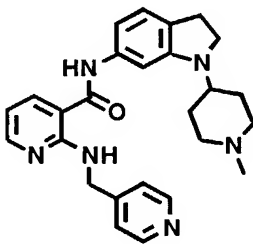
Step B - Preparation of 4-methyl-1-(4-aminophenyl)piperazine

5 4-Methyl-1-(4-nitrophenyl)piperazine (2.0 g, 9 mmol, Step A) and 10% Pd/C (200 mg) were added to EtOH/MeOH (1:1) (50 ml) at RT. The reaction stirred under a H₂ atmosphere (via balloon) overnight. The mixture was filtered through a plug of Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated under
10 reduced pressure to leave the desired material as a light yellow oil. The material was used in subsequent reaction without purification. MS: (ES+) 192 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 190 (M - 1)⁻. Calc'd for C₁₁H₁₇N₃: 191.14.

15 Step C Preparation of N-[4-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}formamide

 The titled compound was prepared from 4-methyl-1-(4-aminophenyl)piperazine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS (ES+): 403 (M+H); (ES-): 401 (M-H). Calc'd.
20 for C₂₃H₂₆N₆O - 402.22.

Example 128



25

N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

30 Step A - Preparation of 1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))-6-nitroindoline

- 256 -

6-Nitroindoline (5 g) was dissolved in 200 mL of dichloroethane, N-methyl-4-piperidone (5 g) was added to the mixture, followed by 12 g $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ and 1 mL of glacial AcOH. The mixture was stirred at RT overnight. Saturated NaHCO_3 solution (200 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1 h. The resulting mixture was separated by separation funnel, the organic layer was extracted once with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and once with brine. The resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 2:1 EtOAc:MeOH to afford an orange oil. MS: 262 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2$ -261.32.

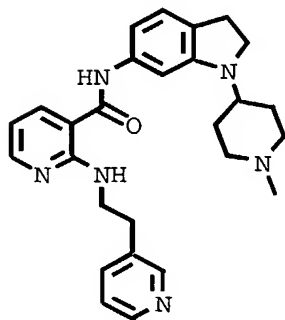
15 Step B - Preparation of 1-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)indoline-6-ylamine

1-(1-Methyl(4-piperidyl))-6-nitroindoline (3 g, Step A) was dissolved in 100 mL MeOH, and the mixture was bubbled with N_2 for 10 min. 10% Pd/C (200 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred under H_2 overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo to afford a light yellow oil. MS: 232 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_3$ -231.34.

25 Step C - Preparation of N-[1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 1-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)indoline-6-ylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS: 443 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_6\text{O}$ -442.56.

- 257 -

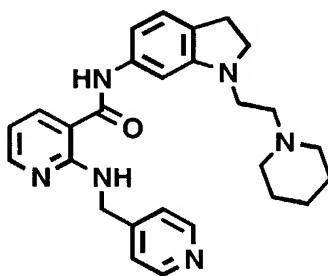
Example 129

5

N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS: 457 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₇H₃₂N₆O-456.58.

10

Example 130

15

N-[1-(2-Piperidylethyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of 1-(6-nitroindolinyl)-2-piperidylethan-1-one

20

6-Nitroindoline (2.5 g) was dissolved in 200 mL of CH₂Cl₂, followed by DIEA (2.5 g). The mixture was cooled down to 0°C in ice bath. Chloroacetyl chloride (1.7 g) in

- 258 -

20 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added dropwise to the mixture over 10 min and the mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was extracted once with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and once with brine, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 ,
5 filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 3:2 Hexane:EtOAc to afford a yellow oil (1.4 g) which was added to piperidine (5 mL), followed by NaI (100 mg). The mixture was heated at 70°C overnight then concentrated in vacuo and
10 extracted between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO_3 solution, the organic layer was washed with brine, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 9:1 EtOAc:MeOH to afford a
15 yellow oil. MS: 290 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$ -289.33.

Step B - Preparation of 1-(2-piperidylethyl)indoline-6-ylamine

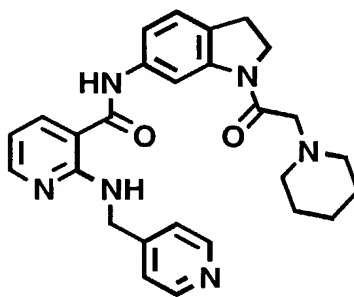
1-(6-Nitroindoliny1)-2-piperidylethan-1-one (1.6 g,
20 Step A) was dissolved in 100 mL MeOH, the mixture was bubbled with N_2 for 10 min. 10% Pd/C (200 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred under H_2 overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo to afford a yellow solid. 400 mg was dissolved in 20 mL anhydrous THF,
25 5 mL borane-THF (1 M) solution was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was quenched with MeOH, 100 mg NaOH added and heated at 70°C for 30 min. The resulting mixture was concentrated in vacuo and extracted between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO_3 solution, the
30 organic layer was washed with brine, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford a yellow oil. MS: 246 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3$ -246.36.

- 259 -

Step C - Preparation of N-[1-(2-piperidylethyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 1-(2-piperidylethyl)indoline-6-ylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS: 457 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₇H₃₂N₆O-456.58.

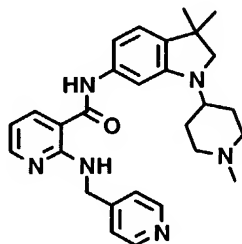
Example 131



N-[1-(2-Piperidylacetyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS: 471 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₇H₃₀N₆O₂-470.57.

Example 132



N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(piperid-4-yl)indolin-6-yl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of N-(2-bromo-5-nitrophenyl)acetamide

- 260 -

2-Bromo-5-nitroaniline (10 g) was dissolved in 500 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , DIEA (6.6 g) was added to the mixture, followed by DMAP (100 mg). The mixture was cooled to 0°C in ice bath. Acetyl chloride (4 g in 50 mL CH_2Cl_2) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. After the mixture was stirred at RT over 3 h, extracted once with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and once with brine, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:Hexane to 100% EtOAc to afford N-(2-bromo-5-nitrophenyl)acetamide as a white solid. MS: 258 (M-1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_7\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_3$ -259.06.

15 Step B - Preparation of N-(2-bromo-5-nitrophenyl)-N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)acetamide

A suspension of 2 g NaH (95% powder) in anhydrous DMF (100 mL) was cooled to -78°C , N-(2-bromo-5-nitrophenyl)acetamide (7 g, Step A) in dry DMF (50 mL) was added to the mixture under N_2 atmosphere. After the mixture was warmed to 0°C , 3-bromo-2-methylpropene (7.3 g in 20 dry DMF) was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred at RT overnight. Next morning, the mixture was poured into a container of ice and extracted between saturated NaHCO_3 solution and EtOAc. The resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 7:2 hexane:EtOAc to afford the title compound as a yellow gum. MS: 314 (M+1). Calc'd. for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_3$ -313.15.

30 Step C - Preparation of 1-(3,3-dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)ethanone

N-(2-Bromo-5-nitrophenyl)-N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)acetamide (4.5 g, Step B) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (50 mL), tetraethyl-ammonium chloride (2.5 g), sodium

- 261 -

formate (1.2 g), NaOAc (3 g) were added, and the resulting mixture was bubbled with N₂ gas for 10 min. Pd(OAc)₂ (350 mg) was added and the mixture was heated at 80°C under N₂ atmosphere overnight. After the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, it was partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ solution and EtOAc, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 2:1 Hexane:EtOAc to afford the title compound as a yellow gum.

10 MS: 235 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₂H₁₄N₂O₃-234.25.

Step D - Preparation of 3,3-dimethyl-6-nitroindoline

1-(3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-indol-1-yl)ethanone (1.8 g, Step C) was dissolved in EtOH (50 mL), 12N HCl (50 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was heated at 70°C overnight. After the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, it was partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ solution and EtOAc, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford a yellow solid. MS: 193 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₀H₁₂N₂O₂-192.21.

15
20

Step E - Preparation of 3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole

3,3-Dimethyl-6-nitroindoline (0.8 g) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), N-methyl-4-piperidone (1 g) was added to the mixture, followed by 2.5 g NaBH(OAc)₃ and glacial AcOH (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT overnight. Saturated NaHCO₃ solution (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1 h. The resulting mixture was separated by separation funnel, the organic layer was extracted once with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and once with brine, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by

25
30

- 262 -

flash chromatography on silica gel with 9:1 EtOAc:MeOH to afford the title compound as an orange oil. MS: 290 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{16}H_{23}N_3O_2$ -289.37.

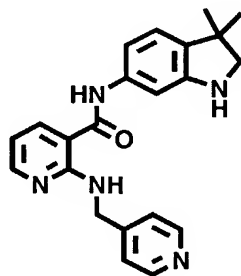
5 Step F - Preparation of 3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indoline-6-ylamine

3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole (600 mg, Step E) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL), the mixture was bubbled with H_2 for 10 min. 10% Pd/C
 10 (100 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred under H_2 overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo to afford the title compound as an oil. MS: 260 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{16}H_{25}N_3$ -259.39.

15 Step G - Preparation of N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indoline-6-ylamine (Step E) by the
 20 method described in Example 82. MS: 471 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{28}H_{34}N_6O$ -470.61.

Example 133



25

N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 263 -

Step A - Preparation of 1-acetyl-6-amino-3,3-dimethylindoline

1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-6-nitroindoline (250 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL), the mixture was bubbled with H₂ for 10 min. 10% Pd/C (50 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred under H₂ overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:CH₂Cl₂ to afford the title compound as a white crystalline material. MS: 205 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₂H₁₆N₂O-204.27.

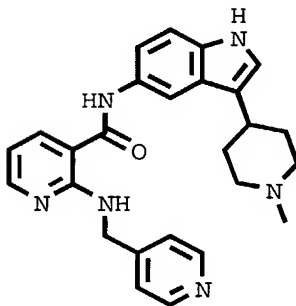
Step B - Preparation of N-(1-acetyl- 3,3-dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 1-acetyl-6-amino-3,3-dimethylindoline (Step A) by the method described in Example 82.

Step C - Preparation of N-(3,3-dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from N-(1-acetyl-3,3-dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide (Step B) by the deacylation method described in Example 993. MS: 374 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₂H₂₃N₅O-373.45.

- 264 -

Example 134

5

N-[3-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

10 Step A - Preparation of 3-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-5-nitro-1H-indole

5-Nitroindole (2.6 g) was dissolved in anhydrous MeOH (100 ml), followed by N-methyl-4-piperidone (5 g) and NaOMe powder (5 g). The mixture was heated to reflux under N₂ overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The crude
15 was partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ solution and EtOAc, the resulting organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford a yellow solid. This solid was washed with EtOAc (5 mL) and MeOH (2 ml) to afford the title compound as a bright yellow solid. MS: 258 (M+1).
20 Calc'd. for C₁₄H₁₅N₃O₂-257.29.

Step B - Preparation of 3-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)indole-5-ylamine

3-(1-Methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-5-nitro-
25 1H-indole (2.7 g, Step A) was dissolved in MeOH (50 mL), the mixture was bubbled with H₂ for 10 min. 10% Pd/C (150 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred under H₂ overnight. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in

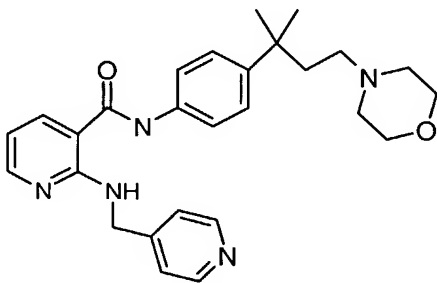
- 265 -

vacuo to afford 3-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)indole-5-ylamine as a yellow oil. MS: 230 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{14}H_{19}N_3$ -229.32.

Step C - Preparation of N-[3-(1-methyl-(4-piperidyl))indol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 3-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)indole-5-ylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS: 441 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{26}H_{28}N_6O$ -440.54.

Example 135



N-[4-(1,1-Dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of methyl 2-methyl-2-(4-nitrophenyl)propionate

To a stirred solution of 2-(4-nitrophenyl)-propionic acid (9 g, 46 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) was added HCl (4M in dioxane, 11.5 mL, 46 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT overnight and quenched with aqueous $NaHCO_3$. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, evaporated under reduced pressure and to the partial residue at 0°C in THF (100 mL) was added NaH (1.66 g, 41.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h and MeI (2.58 g, 41.5 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT overnight and was quenched with H_2O . The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title

- 266 -

compound which was used in the next step without further purification. Calc'd for $C_{11}H_{13}NO_4$: 223.08.

Step B - Preparation of 2-methyl-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-propan-
5 1-ol

To a stirred solution of methyl 2-methyl-2-(4-nitrophenyl)propionate (5.32 g, 23.8 mmol, Step A) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of BH_3 1M in THF (25.8 mL, 45.8 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight
10 and quenched with MeOH. THF was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted in EtOAc and aqueous 1M HCl was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and evaporated under reduced pressure. The product was purified by flash
15 chromatography using 40% EtOAc-hexane to give the title compound as a yellow solid.

Step C - Preparation of 2-methyl-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-
propionaldehyde

To a stirred solution of the alcohol (2.08 g, 10.8 mmol, Step B) at 0°C in CH_2Cl_2 was added NMO (1.9 g, 16.1 mmol), molecular sieves 4Å and TPAP (76 mg, 0.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 h and was filtered on silica pad. Solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Crude
25 aldehyde was used without further purification in the next step.

Step D - Preparation of 3-methyl-3-(4-nitrophenyl)butan-1-
aldehyde

To a suspension of methoxymethyltriphenyl-phosphonium chloride (6.4 g, 18.6 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added a solution of KHMDS 0.5 M in toluene (37 mL, 18.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and crude aldehyde (Step C) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h and

- 267 -

quenched with H₂O. Mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried and evaporated under reduced pressure. Et₂O was added and the formed precipitate was filtered on silica pad (rinsed with 40% EtOAc-hexane). The solvent was removed and crude product was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. A solution of TFA-H₂O (1:1, 10 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred for 2 h at RT. Aqueous NaHCO₃ was added until pH 7 and residue was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. Organic layer was dried, filtered and evaporated. Crude compound was purified by flash chromatography (40% EtOAc-hexane) to give the title compound as a yellow oil. Calc'd for C₁₁H₁₃NO₃: 207.09.

Step E - Preparation of 4-[3-methyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-butyl]-morpholine

To a stirred solution of 3-methyl-3-(4-nitrophenyl)butan-1-aldehyde (509 mg, 2.4 mmol, Step D) and morpholine (0.21 mL, 2.4 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (0.73 g, 3.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT overnight and was washed with 1M HCl. CH₂Cl₂ was added and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was basified to pH 9 using 1M NaOH and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. This organic layer was dried and evaporated yielding the morpholino compound. Calc'd for C₁₅H₂₂N₂O₃: 278.16.

Step F Preparation of 4-(1,1-dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenylamine

To a solution of 4-[3-methyl-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-butyl]-morpholine (0.50g, 1.8 mmol, Step E) in THF (40 mL) was added AcOH (1.97 mmol, 34.5 mmol) followed by zinc (9.1 g, 137 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h and filtered on Celite®. The mixture was diluted with H₂O, and aqueous NaHCO₃ and the THF was evaporated. The residue was extracted with EtOAc, dried and evaporated to give the title intermediate. Calc'd for C₁₅H₂₄N₂O: 248.19.

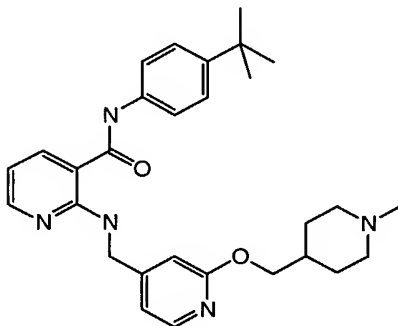
- 268 -

Step G - Preparation of N-[4-(1,1-dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

5 The titled compound was prepared from 4-(1,1-dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenylamine (Step F) by the method described in Example 82. MS: 460.0 (M+1). Calc'd. for $C_{27}H_{33}N_5O_2$ - 459.60.

10

Example 136



15 **N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-[(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))-methoxy](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of 4-hydroxymethyl-1-methylpiperidine

20 To a solution of 4-piperidylmethanol (1.0 g, 8.7 mmol) and HCHO (2 mL, 25 mmol, 37% in H_2O) in CH_3CN was added $NaCNBH_3$ (0.5 g, 12.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was distilled (105°C, 40 torr) to give the title intermediate.

25 Step B - Preparation of {2-[(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)methoxy]-4-pyridyl}methylaniline

 To a suspension of NaH (0.44 g, 12.7 mmol, 60% in mineral oil) in DMF (25 mL) was added a solution of alcohol

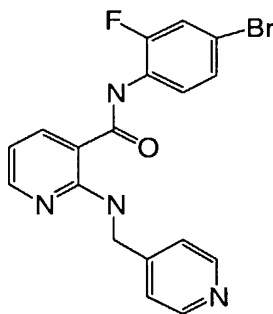
- 269 -

(1.1 g, 8.5 mmol, Step A) in 3 mL of DMF. After 20 min, a solution of 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (1.2 g, 8.5 mmol) in 2 mL of DMF was added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, and washed with H₂O twice. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give 2-[(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)methoxy]pyridine-4-carbonitrile, which was hydrogenated under regular conditions to furnish the title intermediate. MS (ES⁺): 236 (M+H)⁺. Calc'd C₁₃H₂₁N₃O- 235.33.

Step C - Preparation of N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-[(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))-methoxy](4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was prepared from {2-[(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)methoxy]-4-pyridyl}methylamine (Step B) by the method described in Example 82. MS (ES⁺): 488 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 486 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₉H₃₇N₅O₂- 487.64.

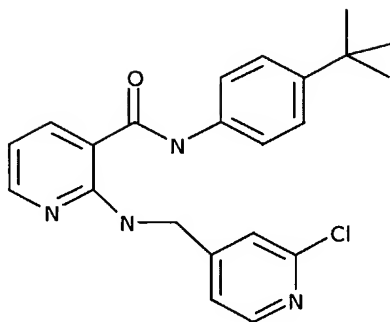
Example 137



N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS (ES⁺): 402 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 400. Calc'd C₁₈H₁₄BrFN₄O- 401.238.

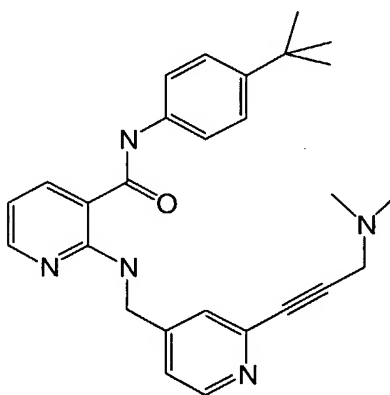
- 270 -

Example 138

5

N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl](2-[(2-chloro(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino)(3-pyridyl)carboxamide

MS (ES⁺): 395 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 393 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₂H₂₃ClN₄O-
10 394.90.

Example 139

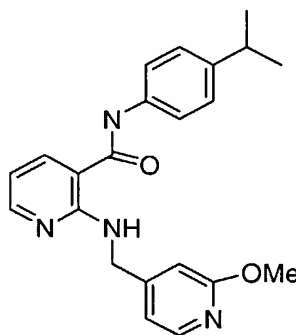
15

{2-[(2-[3-(Dimethylamino)prop-1-ynyl](4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl)-N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]carboxamide

- 271 -

A mixture of N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl](2-{[(2-chloro(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))carboxamide (0.15 g, 0.38 mmol, Example 139), 1-dimethylamino-2-propyne (62 mg, 0.76 mmol), PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (13 mg, 0.0019 mmol) and CuI (7 mg, 0.019 mmol) in 1 mL of TEA was heated at 100°C in a sealed tube for 3 h. The resulting mixture was filtered over Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated, and the residue was purified by prep-HPLC (reverse phase) to give the title compound. MS (ES⁺): 442 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 440 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₇H₃₁N₅O- 441.58.

10

Example 140

15 **(2-{[(2-Methoxy(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of (2-methoxy-4-pyridyl)methylamine

A solution of 2-methoxyisonicotinylcarboxamide (1.0 g, 6.5 mmol) and BH₃-THF complex (35 mmol) in 35 mL of THF was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of MeOH, and the resulting mixture was concentrated. The residue was diluted with 1N aq. NaOH and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated.

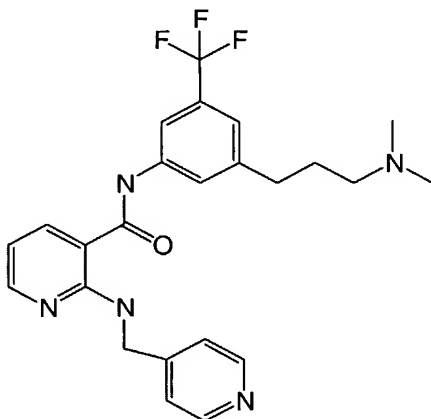
25

Step B - Preparation of (2-{[(2-methoxy(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

- 272 -

The title compound was prepared from (2-methoxy-4-pyridyl)methylamine (Step A) by the method described in Example 82. MS (ES+): 377 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 375 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₂H₂₄N₄O₂ - 376.46.

5

Example 141

10 **N-{3-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}-
 2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of {3-[3-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]propyn-2-yl}dimethylamine

15 A mixture of 3-bromo-5-trifluoromethylaniline (1.4 g, 5.9 mmol), 1-dimethylamino-2-propyne (1.3 mL, 0.76 mmol), PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (0.26 g, 0.29 mmol) and CuI (114 mg, 0.60 mmol) in 10 mL of TEA was heated at 100°C in a sealed tube for 3 h. The resulting mixture was filtered over Celite®. The
20 filtrate was concentrated, and the residue was purified by prep-HPLC (reverse phase) to give the titled compound. MS (ES+): 243 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 241 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₁₂H₁₃F₃N₂ - 242.24.

25 Step B - Preparation of {3-[3-amino-5-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]propyl}dimethylamine

- 273 -

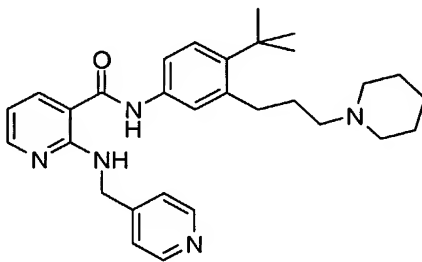
A mixture of the propynyl-aniline (7 g, 29 mmol, Step A) and $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$ (0.5 g) in MeOH (250 mL) was stirred under 50 psi H_2 . After 2 h, the resulting mixture was filtered over Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated, and the residue was
 5 diluted with aq. 1N HCl. The aq. layer was washed with Et_2O , made basic with aq. 5N NaOH, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic solution was dried over NaSO_4 and concentrated to give the titled compound. MS (ES+): 386 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 384 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClF}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}$ - 385.81.

10

Step C - Preparation of N-{3-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}-{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was prepared by the method
 15 described in Example 82. MS (ES+): 458 (M+H)⁺; (ES-): 456 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5\text{O}$ - 457.497.

Example 142



20

N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-piperidylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

25 Step A - Preparation of 1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one

To a 0°C solution of acryloyl chloride (4.576 g, 50.558 mmol) in 50 ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added dropwise and very carefully piperidine (4.305 g, 50.558 mmol). The reaction flask was vented during the exothermic addition. After the

- 274 -

addition was completed, the white slurry was stirred at 0°C for 40 min and at RT for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with 70 ml CH₂Cl₂ and washed first with about 60 ml 2N HCl and then with about 60 ml of a mix of 2N NaOH and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was evaporated by heating in a H₂O bath at 60°C without vacuum. Once most solvent had been evaporated off, it was furthered dried to a clear oil under high vacuum at RT for 30 min.

10 Step B - Preparation of 1-bromo-2-(tert-butyl)-5-nitrophenyl

Br₂ (17.4 ml) was added dropwise over 40 min to a stirred mixture of 4-tert-butylnitrobenzene (59.5 g, 332 mmol), AgSO₄ (56.5 g, 181 mmol), H₂SO₄ (300 ml), and H₂O (33 ml) at RT. The mixture was stirred for 3 h, then poured into 0.1 M Na₂S₂O₅/H₂O (1 L). The solid was filtered, washed with H₂O, Et₂O, and CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate layers were separated. The aqueous fraction was extracted with Et₂O. The combined organic layers were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The yellow solid was triturated with hexanes to give a pale yellow crystalline solid.

Step C - Preparation of (2E)-3-[2-(tert-butyl)-5-nitrophenyl]-1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one

25 1-(tert-Butyl)-2-bromo-4-nitrobenzene (6.885 g, 26.674 mmol, Step B), 1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one (4.827 g, 34.677 mmol, Step A), and TEA (7.44 ml, 53.35 mmol) were dissolved into toluene (70 ml). To this solution was added Pd(OAc)₂ (60 mg, 0.267 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (617 mg, 0.5335 mmol).
30 The mix was degassed with N₂ and heated in a sealed vessel at 120°C for 15 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The dark crude oil was eluted through a silica gel column with 15% to 22%

- 275 -

EtOAc/hexanes gradient system to yield a thick amber oil as the title intermediate.

Step D - Preparation of (2E)-3-[2-(tert-butyl)-5-aminophenyl]-1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one

(2E)-3-[2-(tert-Butyl)-5-nitrophenyl]-1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one (3.22 g, 10.177 mmol, step C) was dissolved in dioxane (20 ml) and IpOH (40 ml). To the N₂-degassed solution was added 10% by weight Pd/C catalyst (2 g). The mix was placed into a Parr hydrogenator and stirred for 18 h under 60 psi H₂. The reaction was not complete the next day, so the reaction was continued for an additional 20 h with fresh catalyst. The mix was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo to give a foamy oil.

Step E - Preparation of 4-(tert-butyl)-3-(3-piperidylpropyl)phenylamine

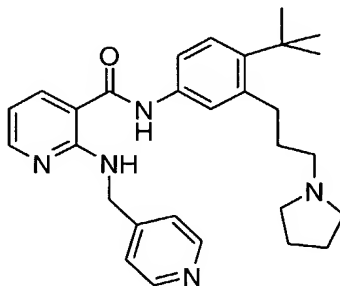
(2E)-3-[2-(tert-Butyl)-5-aminophenyl]-1-piperidylprop-2-en-1-one (2.312 g, 7.619 mmol, step D) was dissolved in THF (100 ml) at RT. To this solution was added LiAlH₄ (434 mg, 11.43 mmol). After the reaction mixture stopped exotherming, it was heated at reflux at about 80°C for 4 h. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and treated by dropwise addition of 0.458 ml H₂O, 0.730 ml 10% aqueous NaOH, and 1.19 ml H₂O, respectively. The mix was stirred at RT for 40 min. Na₂SO₄ (3 g) was added and the mix was stirred for 20 min. The mix was filtered through Celite® and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was eluted through silica gel column with a gradient system of 95:5 to 90:10 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH, to yield an amber thick oil as the title compound.

Step F - Preparation of N-[4-(tert-butyl)-3-(3-piperidylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 276 -

The title compound was prepared from 4-(tert-butyl)-3-(3-piperidylpropyl)phenylamine (Step E) similar to the method described in Example 82. MS: 486.2 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₃₀H₃₉N₅O - 485.68.

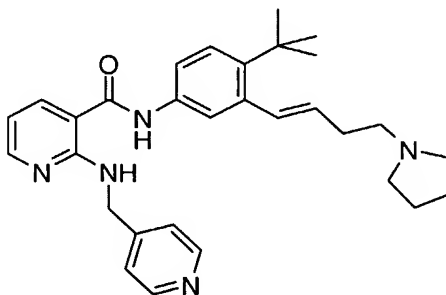
5

Example 143

10 **N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidinylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

MS: 472.5 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₉H₃₇N₅O - 471.65.

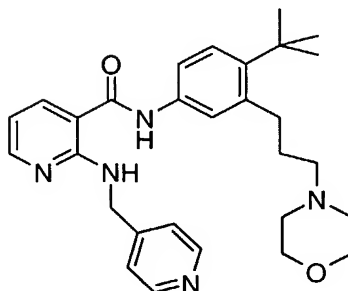
15

Example 144

20

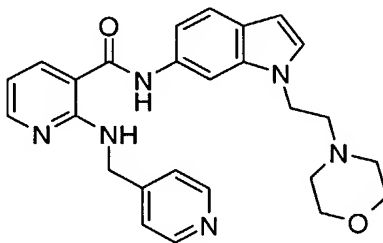
N-[3-((1E)-4-Pyrrolidinylbut-1-enyl)-4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 277 -

MS: 484.0 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₃₀H₃₇N₅O - 483.66.**Example 145**

5

N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

10 MS: 488.4 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₉H₃₇N₅O₂ - 487.65.**Example 146**

15

N-[1-(2-Morpholin-4-ylethyl)indol-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of 1-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)indole-6-ylamine

20

K₂CO₃ (5.08 g, 36.726 mmol) was added to a slurry of 6-nitroindole (1.985 g, 12.242 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (2.278 g, 12.242 mmol),

- 278 -

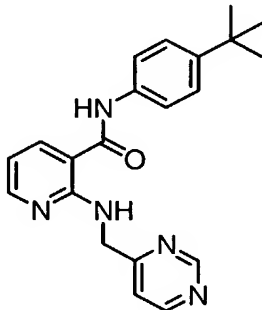
and CH₃CN (100 ml). The mix was heated at reflux for 18 h, then cooled to RT, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude was eluted through a silica gel column with a gradient of 3:97 to 5:95 and finally 8:92 MeOH:CH₂Cl₂, to yield upon drying 1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-6-nitro-1H-indole which was hydrogenated at regular condition described early to yield the title compound.

10 Step B - Preparation of N-[1-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)indol-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was prepared from 1-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)indole-6-ylamine (Step A) similar to the method described in Example 82. MS: 457.3 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₆H₂₈N₆O₂ - 456.55.

15

Example 147



20 **N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of pyrimidine-4-yl formaldehyde

Pyrimidine-4-yl formaldehyde was prepared from 4-methyl pyrimidine through a reference described in M.C. Liu et al., J Med Chem., 1995, 38 (21), 4234-4243.

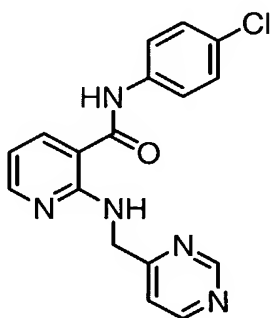
25

- 279 -

Step B - Preparation of N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was prepared from pyrimidine-4-yl formaldehyde (Step A) similar to the method described in
5 Example 82. MS (ES+): 362 (M+H); (ES-): 360 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₃N₅O-361.19.

Example 148

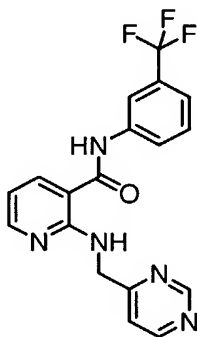


10

N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

15 MS (ES+): 340 (M+H); (ES-): 338 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₁₇H₁₄ClN₅O - 339.09.

Example 149



20

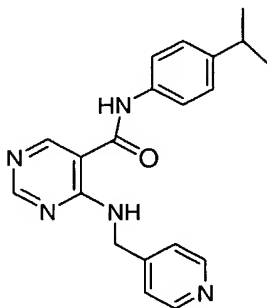
- 280 -

{2-[(Pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

MS (ES⁺): 374 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 372 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd. for C₁₈H₁₄F₃N₅O

5 - 373.12.

Example 150



10

N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide

Step A - Preparation of ethyl 2-methylthio-4-

15 [benzylamino]pyrimidine-5-carboxylate

A solution of ethyl 4-chloro-2-methylthio-pyrimidine-5-carboxylate (2.8 g, 12.2 mmol) and 4-aminomethylpyridine (1.24 mL, 12.2 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) was heated at 70°C for 2 h. The resulting suspension was concentrated, and the residue was purified by SiO₂ chromatography to give ethyl 2-methylthio-4-[benzylamino]pyrimidine-5-carboxylate. MS (ES⁺): 305 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 303 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₁₅H₁₇N₃O₂S: 303.38.

25 Step B - Preparation of N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]{2-methylthio-4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide

- 281 -

To a solution of ethyl 2-methylthio-4-[benzylamino]-pyrimidine-5-carboxylate (0.1 g, 0.3 mmol, Step A) in EtOH (3 mL) was added 1 mL of aq. 1N NaOH solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at 45°C for 2 h. The resulting mixture
5 was neutralized with aq. 1N HCl and concentrated. To the residue in 3 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added 4-isopropylaniline (90 mg, 0.66 mmol), HATU (0.18 g, 0.45 mmol), and 0.5 mL of TEA (0.36 g, 3.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h and diluted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic solution was
10 washed with H₂O, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by SiO₂ chromatography to give N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]{2-methylthio-4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide. MS (ES⁺): 394 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 392 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₁H₂₃N₅OS - 393.51.

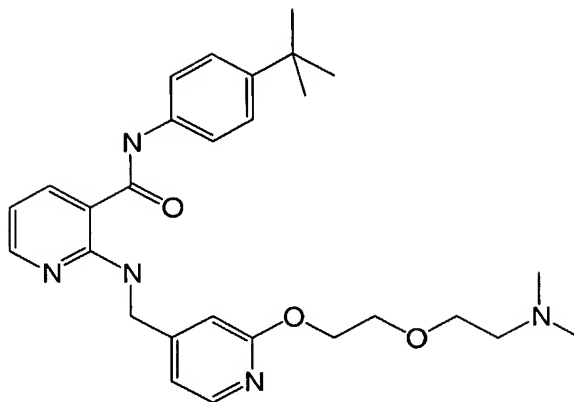
15

Step C - Preparation of N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]{4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide

A mixture of N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]{2-methylthio-4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide (50 mg, 0.13 mmol, Step B) and Raney-Ni in EtOH (10 mL) was heated
20 at reflux for 2 h. The resulting mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to give the titled compound. MS (ES⁺): 348 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 346 (M-H)⁻. Calc'd C₂₀H₂₁N₅O- 347.42.

25

- 282 -

Example 151

5

(2-[[[2-(2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy)(4-pyridyl)]methylamino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl]carboxamide

10 Step A - Preparation of 2-[2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy]pyridine-4-carbonitrile

To a DMF (30 mL) solution of 2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethan-1-ol (3.33 g, 25 mmol) was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, 900 mg, 22.5 mmol, hexane washed)

15 and heated at 50°C for 2 h. The warm sodium alkoxide solution was added to 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (3.12 g, 22.5 mmol) in DMF (10 mL). After the addition, the reaction mixture was heated to 70°C for 2 h, then DMF was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂/H₂O. The
20 organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give a light yellow oil (5.6 g). MS: 236 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₂H₁₇N₃O₂ - 235.29.

25 Step B - Preparation of (2-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)(2-pyridyloxy)]ethoxy]ethoxy)dimethylamine

- 283 -

2-{2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy}pyridine-4-carbonitrile (330 mg 1.4 mmol, Step A) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) along with TEA (2 mL) and suspended with Pd/C (10%, 40 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT under balloon filled with H₂. After removing the balloon, the reaction suspension was filtered through a layer of Celite®. The Celite® layer was rinsed with MeOH. The combined filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a light yellow oil. MS: 240 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₂H₂₁N₃O₂ - 239.32.

10

Step C - Synthesis of 2-fluoropyridine-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of 2-fluoropyridine (10 g, 100 mmol) in THF (150 mL) under -78°C was dropwise added an LDA solution (2M in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 60 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 3 h after the addition of LDA then quenched with N₂ dried solid CO₂. After warming to RT, the reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and H₂O (200 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH between 3-4 and extracted with EtOAc. The organic solution was collected and washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. After removing solvent in vacuum, a brown oil was received as the desired compound. MS: 140 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₆H₄FNO₂ - 141.10.

15

20

Step D - Synthesis of 2-fluoropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride

2-Fluoropyridine-3-carboxylic acid (7 g, Step C) was suspended in SOCl₂ (100 mL). After heating under reflux for 2 h, the mixture became homogeneous. Excess SOCl₂ was removed in vacuo to afford a brown solid as desired product.

25

Step E - Synthesis of N-[4-(tert-butyl)phenyl] 2-fluoropyridine-3-carboxamide

To a suspension of 2-fluoropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride (3.2 g, 20 mmol, Step D) and NaHCO₃ (4 g, 48 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ added in dropwise a solution of 4-tert

30

- 284 -

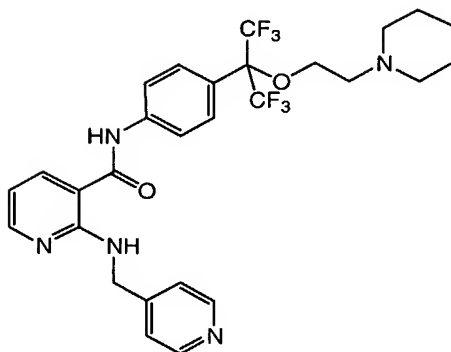
butylaniline (3.0 g, 20 mmol). After the addition, the suspension was stirred at RT for 5 h. Solid inorganic salts were removed via filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to afford a brown solid as desired compound. MS: 273 (M+H).
5 Calc'd. for $C_{16}H_{17}FN_2O$ - 272.33.

Step F - Synthesis of {2-[(2-[2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethoxy]-4-pyridyl)methyl]amino}(3-pyridyl)}-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)carboxamide

10 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl] 2-fluoropyridine-3-carboxamide (544 mg, 2 mmol, Step E) was dissolved in pyridine (5 mL) along with (2-{2-[4-(aminomethyl)(2-pyridyloxy)]ethoxy}ethoxy)dimethylamine (570 mg, 2.38 mmol, Step A). The reaction was heated to 85°C for 48 h. After
15 removal of pyridine in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and washed with $NaHCO_3$ (Sat. aq), then brine. After drying over Na_2SO_4 , the CH_2Cl_2 solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified via prep. HPLC (H_2O/CH_3CN : 5%-95% gradient) to give the title product. MS: 492 (M+1).
20 Calc'd. for $C_{28}H_{37}N_5O_3$ - 491.63

The following compounds (Examples 152-157) were analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 151 unless specifically described. Detailed intermediate
25 preparations are included.

- 285 -

Example 152

5

{2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(2-piperidylethoxy)-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}carboxamide

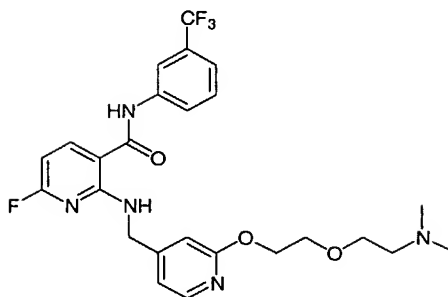
10 Step A - Preparation of 4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-1-trifluoromethyl-ethyl]-phenylamine

DEAD (366 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added drop-wise to the solution of 2-(4-aminophenyl)-1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropan-2-ol (520 mg, 2 mmol), 2-piperidylethan-1-ol (260 mg, 2 mmol) and PPh₃ (550 mg, 2.1 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and the organic phase was washed with brine. After concentrated in vacuo, the organic residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica to give the title intermediate.

20 Step B - Preparation of {2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(2-piperidylethoxy)-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}carboxamide

25 The title compound was synthesized by the method described in Example 151. MS: 582 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₈H₂₉F₆N₅O₂ - 581.56.

- 286 -

Example 153

5

(2-([(2-{2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy}(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}-6-fluoro(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

10 Step A Preparation of 2,6-difluoropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride

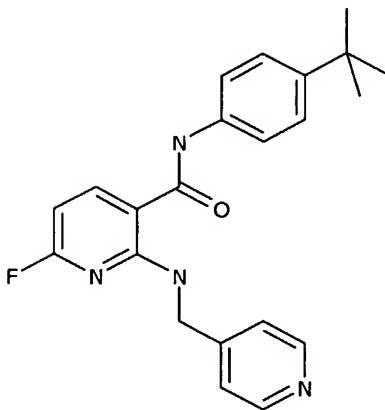
The title compound was prepared similar to that described in Example 151, Step D.

15 Step B - Preparation of (2-([(2-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy}(4-pyridyl))methyl]amino}-6-fluoro(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

The title compound was synthesized by the method described in Example 151. MS: 522 (M+1). Calc'd. for

20 C₂₅H₂₇F₄N₅O₃ - 521.51.

- 287 -

Example 154

5

N-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]{6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]}carboxamide

10 Step A - Preparation of N-(4-*tert*-butyl-phenyl)-2,6-difluoro-nicotinamide

A solution of 2,6-difluoropyridine-3-carboxylic acid (3.2 g, 20 mmol), *t*-butylaniline (3.0 g, 20 mmol), HOBT (2.6 g, 20 mmol), EDAC (8 g, 40 mmol), and DIEA (8 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (80 mL) was stirred at RT for 1 h. The mixture was washed
15 with aq. NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic solution was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via flash chromatography on silica (Hex:EtOAc = 4:1) to give a light yellow flaky crystal as desired product.

20

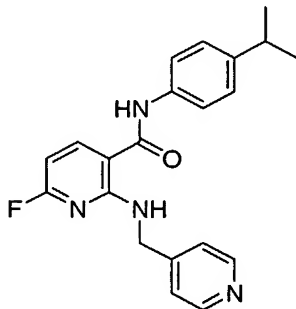
Step B - Preparation of N-[4-(*tert*-butyl)phenyl]{6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]}carboxamide

The title compound was synthesized similar to that described in Example 151 except that it was synthesized at
25 RT. MS: 379 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₂H₂₃FN₄O - 378.45.

- 288 -

The following compounds were analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 154. Detailed intermediate preparations are described.

5

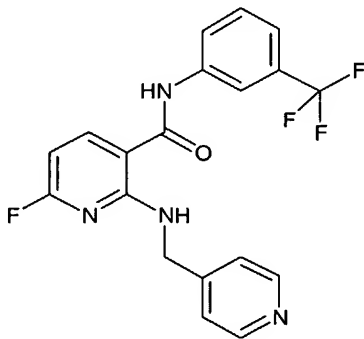
Example 155

10

{6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide

MS: 365 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₁FN₄O - 364.42.

15

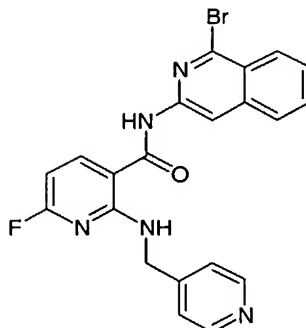
Example 156

20

{6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

MS: 391 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₁₉H₁₄F₄N₄O - 390.34.

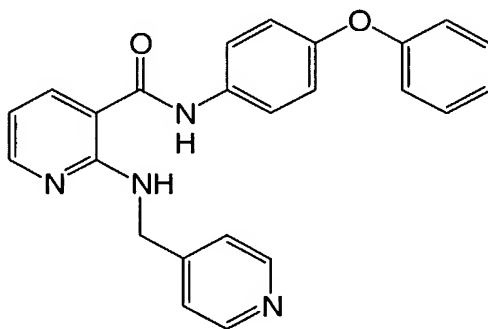
- 289 -

Example 157

5 **N-(1-Bromo(3-isoquinolyl)) {6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide**

MS: 452/454 (M+1). Calc'd. for C₂₁H₁₅BrFN₅O - 452.29.

10 **Example 158**



15 **N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl) {2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

Step A - Preparation of (2-chloro(3-pyridyl))-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)carboxamide

20 2-Chloronicotinic acid (0.78 g, 5.0 mmol) and TEA (1.6 ml, 10.0 mmol) were added to anhydrous THF (50 ml) under a N₂ atmosphere at 0°C. After stirring for 5 min, ethyl

- 290 -

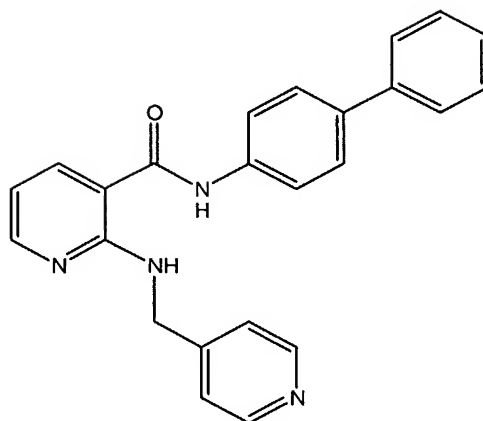
chloroformate (0.54 g, 5.0 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture gradually came to RT over a period of 1 h. 4-Phenoxyaniline (0.83 g, 5.0 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 14 h. The mixture was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The aqueous layer was extracted two additional times with EtOAc (50 ml). The combined organic layers were then washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated. The resulting brown oil was used directly in the subsequent reaction without further purification. MS m/z: 325 (M + 1). Calc'd for C₁₈H₁₃ClN₂O₂: 324.07.

Step B - Preparation of N-(4-phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride

The amide (0.500 g, 1.5 mmol, Step A) and 4-aminomethylpyridine (0.486 g, 4.5mmol) were combined and heated neat at 90°C for 48 h. After cooling to RT, the mixture was poured into a saturated NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated. The resulting brown oil was purified by column chromatography with EtOAc/hexanes (2:1) as eluant to leave N-(4-phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}formamide as a clear oil. This material was converted directly into the HCl salt by dissolution in MeOH (5 ml), treatment with 3 equivalents of an HCl ethereal solution, and evaporation of solvent to leave the titled product as a light yellow solid. MS (ES⁺): 397 (M+H)⁺; (ES⁻): 395 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₄H₂₀N₄O₂ - 396.16.

The following compounds (Examples 159-161) were prepared similar to the method described in Example 158.

- 291 -

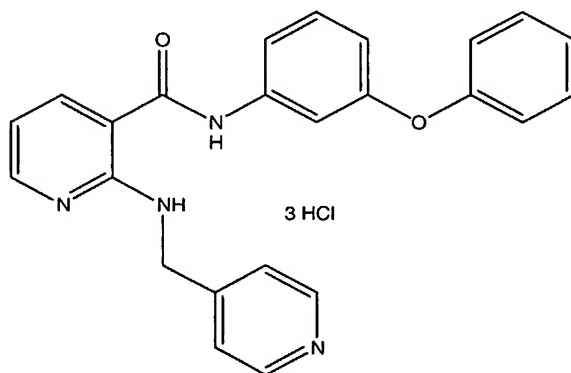
Example 159

5

N-(4-Biphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS: 381 (M+1); 379 (M-1). Calc'd. for C₂₄H₂₀N₄O - 380.16.

10

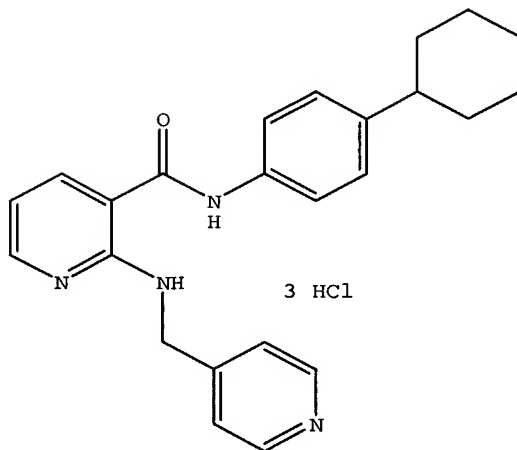
Example 160

15

N-(3-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride

MS: 397 (M+1); 395 (M-1). Calc'd. for C₂₄H₂₀N₄O₂ - 396.16.

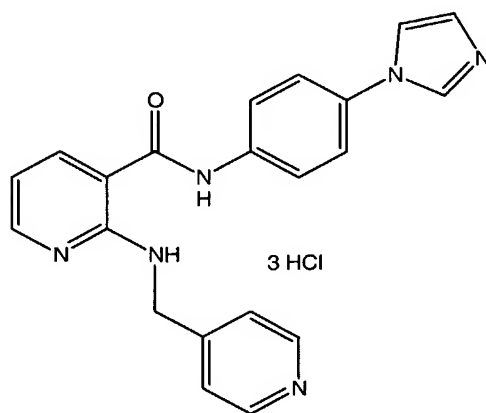
- 292 -

Example 161

5 **N-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide**

MS: 387 (M+1); 385 (M-1). Calc'd. for C₂₄H₂₆N₄O - 386.21.

10

Example 162

15

N-(4-Imidazol-1-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 293 -

Step A - Preparation of (2-Chloro(3-pyridyl))-N-(4-imidazolylphenyl)carboxamide

A slurry of 4-imidazolylphenylamine (15.9 mg, 0.100 mmol), polymer-supported DIPEA (0.100 g, 0.362 mmol, 3.62 mmol/g loading) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 ml) was treated with a 2-chloropyridine-3-carbonyl chloride solution (0.10 M, 0.200 mmol, 2.0 ml, 2.0 eq) in CH₂Cl₂. The mixture was vortexed at RT for 14 h. Afterwards, the excess acid chloride was removed by treating the reaction mixture with polymer-supported trisamine resin (0.100 g, 0.375 mmol, 3.75 mmol/g loading). The slurry was shaken at RT for an additional 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered, rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (1 ml), and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting brown oil was used directly in the subsequent reaction.

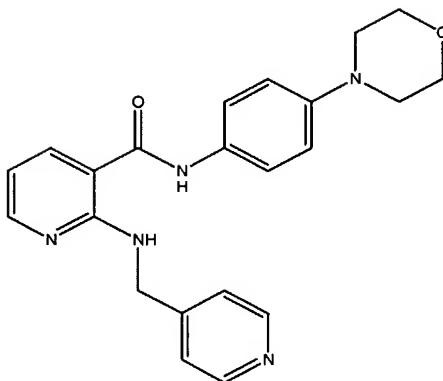
Step B - Synthesis of N-(4-imidazolylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride

(2-Chloro-(3-pyridyl))-N-(4-imidazolylphenyl)-carboxamide was treated with 4-aminomethylpyridine (0.100 g, 0.93 mmol) and heated neat at 120°C for 18 h. After cooling to RT, the material was purified by preparative HPLC. The final product was converted into an HCl salt by dissolution in a minimum of MeOH, treatment with an HCl ethereal solution, and evaporation of solvent. MS: (ES+) 371 (M + 1)⁺; (ES-): 369 (M - 1)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₁H₁₈N₆O - 370.15.

The following compounds (Examples 163-166) were analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 162.

30

- 294 -

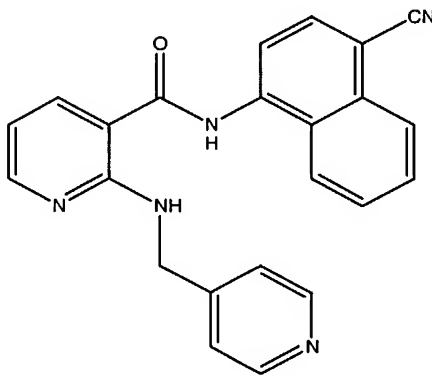
Example 163

5

N-(4-Morpholin-4-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The title compound was isolated as the HCl salt.

10 MS: 390 (M+1); 388 (M-1). Calc'd. for C₂₂H₂₃N₅O₂ - 389.19.

Example 164

15

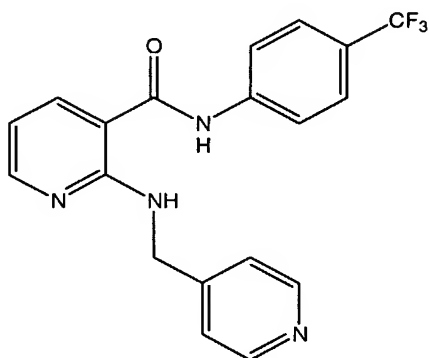
N-(4-Cyanonaphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 295 -

The title compound was isolated as the HCl salt. MS: 380 (M+1); 378 (M-1). Calc'd. for $C_{23}H_{17}N_5O$ - 379.14.

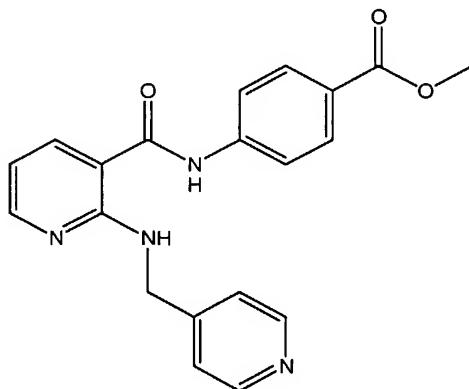
Example 165

5



{2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

10 The title compound was isolated as the HCl salt. MS: 373 (M+1); 371 (M-1). Calc'd. for $C_{19}H_{15}F_3N_4O$ - 372.12.

Example 166

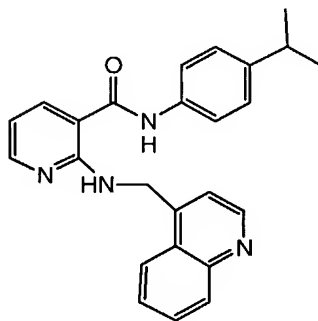
15

Methyl-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] -3-pyridyl}carbonylamino)benzoate

The title compound was isolated as the HCl salt.
20 MS: 363 (M+1); 361 (M-1). Calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{18}N_4O_3$ - 362.14.

- 296 -

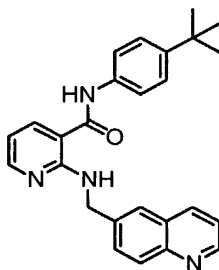
The following compounds were synthesized by a procedure similar to the method described in Example 3, using an aldehyde to react with the aminopyridine core via
5 reductive amination.

Example 167

10

N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

MS: (ES+) 397 (M+H); (ES-) 395 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₅H₂₄N₄O -
15 396.20.

Example 168

20

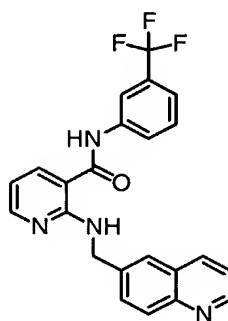
N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

- 297 -

MS (ES+): 411 (M+H); (ES-): 409 (M-H). Calc'd. for C₂₆H₂₆N₄O
- 410.51.

Example 169

5



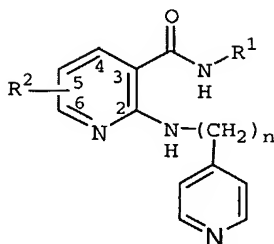
{2-[(6-Quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

10

MS (ES+): 423 (M+H); (ES-): 421 (M-H). Calc'd. for
C₂₃H₁₇F₃N₄O: 422.14.

Other compounds included in this invention are set
15 forth in Tables 3-9 below.

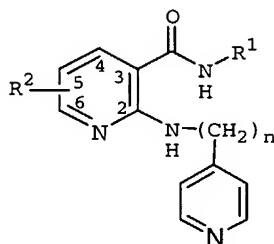
- 298 -

Table 3.

5	#	R^1	R^2	n
	170.	2-chlorophenyl	H	1
	171.	4-benzimidazolyl	H	1
	172.	5-benzimidazolyl	H	1
	173.	7-benzimidazolyl	H	1
10	174.	2-chlorophenyl	5-Br	1
	175.	3-isoquinolinyl	5-Br	1
	176.	2-quinolinyl	5-Br	1
	177.	2-benzthiazolyl	5-Br	1
	178.	2-benzimidazolyl	5-Br	1
15	179.	4-benzimidazolyl	5-Br	1
	180.	5-benzimidazolyl	5-Br	1
	181.	6-benzimidazolyl	5-Br	1
	182.	7-benzimidazolyl	5-Br	1
	183.	4-chlorophenyl	H	3
20	184.	4-chlorophenyl	3-pyridyl	1
	185.	4-pyridyl	H	1
	186.	4-pyridyl	6-CH ₃	1
	187.	4-chlorophenyl-	5-Cl	1
	188.	3,4-dichlorophenyl-	5-Br	1
25	189.	4-fluorophenyl	6-CH ₃	1
	190.	3-chlorophenyl	6-CH ₃	1
	191.	3-fluorophenyl	6-CH ₃	1
	192.	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	6-CH ₃	1
	193.	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	6-Cl	1

- 299 -

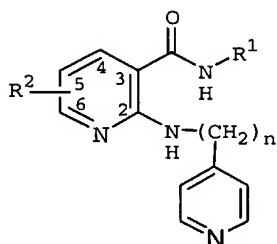
Table 3. (cont.)



	#	R ¹	R ²	n
5	194.	4-phenoxyphenyl	H	1
	195.	3-phenoxyphenyl	H	1
	196.	4-biphenyl	H	1
	197.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	H	1
10	198.	2-quinolyl	H	1
	199.	3-isoquinolyl	H	1
	200.	3-quinolyl	H	1
	201.	1-isoquinolyl	H	1
	202.	5-quinolyl	H	1
15	203.	5-isoquinolyl	H	1
	204.	6-quinolyl	H	1
	205.	6-isoquinolyl	H	1
	206.	7-quinolyl	H	1
	207.	7-isoquinolyl	H	1
20	208.	4-quinolyl	H	1
	209.	4-isoquinolyl	H	1
	210.	4-pyridyl	H	1
	211.	4-pyrimidinyl	H	1
	212.	2-pyrimidinyl	H	1
25	213.	6-pyrimidinyl	H	1
	214.	4-pyridazinyl	H	1
	215.	5-pyridazinyl	H	1
	216.	4-indolyl	H	1
	217.	5-isoindolyl	H	1

- 300 -

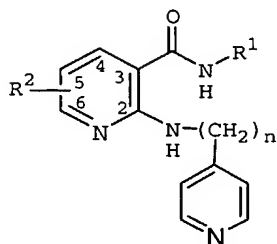
Table 3. (cont.)



5	#	R ¹	R ²	n
	218.	5-naphthyridinyl	H	1
	219.	6-quinozalinyl	H	1
	220.	6-isoquinolyl	H	1
	221.	4-naphthyridinyl	H	1
10	222.	5-quinozalinyl	H	1
	223.	4-naphthyridinyl	H	1
	224.	7-tetrahydroquinolinyl	H	1
	225.	6-indazolyl	H	1
	226.	6-isoindolyl	H	1
15	227.	5-indazolyl	H	1
	228.	5-isoindolyl	H	1
	229.	6-benzothienyl	H	1
	230.	6-benzofuryl	H	1
	231.	5-benzothienyl	H	1
20	232.	5-benzofuryl	H	1
	233.	2-benzimidazolyl	H	1
	234.	2-benzoxazolyl	H	1
	235.	2-benzthiazolyl	H	1
	236.	6-benzimidazolyl	H	1
25	237.	6-benzoxazolyl	H	1
	238.	6-benzthiazolyl	H	1
	239.	2-quinazolinyl	H	1
	240.	3-(phenoxy)-6-pyridyl	H	1
	241.	4-(phenylcarbonyl)phenyl	H	1

- 301 -

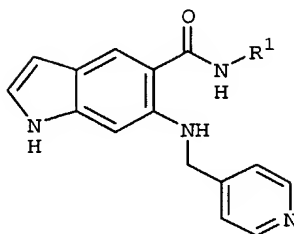
Table 3. (cont.)



5	#	R^1	R^2	n
	242.	4-(phenylamino)phenyl	H	1
	243.	4-cyclohexyloxyphenyl	H	1
	244.	4-(3-thienyl)phenyl	H	1
	245.	4-(pyrazol-3-yl)phenyl	H	1
10	246.	4-chlorophenyl	6-F	2
	247.	4-pyridyl	6-Cl	1
	248.	3-methoxyphenyl	6-F	1
	249.	4-hydroxyphenyl	6-Cl	1
	250.	3-hydroxyphenyl	H	1
15	251.	2-hydroxyphenyl	H	1
	252.	4-chlorophenyl	6-F	1
	253.	4-phenoxyphenyl	6-F	1
	254.	4-biphenyl	6-phenyl	1
	255.	4-hydroxyphenyl	6-phenyl	1
20	256.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	6-F 1	
	257.	3-isoquinolyl	6-phenyl	1
	258.	4-piperidinylmethylphenyl	H	1
	259.	4-morpholinylmethylphenyl	H	1

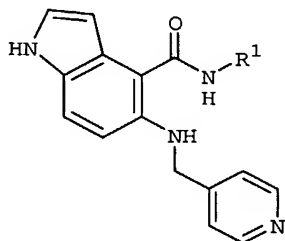
25

- 302 -

Table 4a.

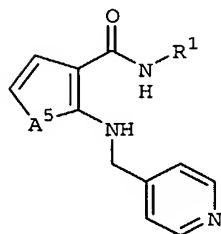
5	#	R ¹
	260.	4-chlorophenyl
	261.	3,4-dichlorophenyl
	262.	4-phenoxyphenyl
10	263.	4-biphenyl
	264.	4-cyclohexylphenyl
	265.	3-isoquinolyl

15

Table 4b.

	#	R ¹
20	266.	4-chlorophenyl
	267.	3,4-dichlorophenyl
	268.	4-phenoxyphenyl
	269.	4-biphenyl
25	270.	4-cyclohexylphenyl
	271.	3-isoquinolyl

- 303 -

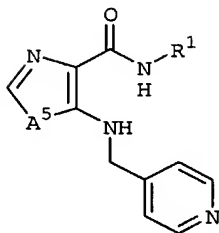
Table 4c.

5	#	R ¹	A ⁵
	272.	4-chlorophenyl	NH
	273.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NH
	274.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NH
10	275.	4-biphenyl	NH
	276.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH
	277.	3-isoquinolyl	NH
	278.	4-chlorophenyl	O
	279.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O
15	280.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O
	281.	4-biphenyl	O
	282.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O
	283.	3-isoquinolyl	O
	284.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	S
20	285.	4-phenoxyphenyl	S
	286.	4-biphenyl	S
	287.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	S
	288.	3-isoquinolyl	S

25

- 304 -

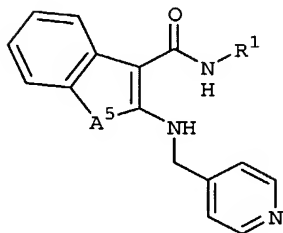
Table 4d.



5	#	R^1	A^5
	289.	4-chlorophenyl	NH
	290.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NH
	291.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NH
10	292.	4-biphenyl	NH
	293.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH
	294.	3-isoquinolyl	NH
	295.	4-chlorophenyl	O
	296.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O
15	297.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O
	298.	4-biphenyl	O
	299.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O
	300.	3-isoquinolyl	O
	301.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	S
20	302.	4-phenoxyphenyl	S
	303.	4-biphenyl	S
	304.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	S
	305.	3-isoquinolyl	S

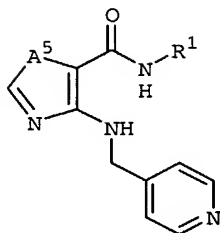
- 305 -

Table 4e.



5	#	R ¹	A ⁵
	306.	4-chlorophenyl	NH
	307.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NH
10	308.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NH
	309.	4-biphenyl	NH
	310.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH
	311.	3-isoquinolyl	NH
	312.	4-chlorophenyl	O
15	313.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O
	314.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O
	315.	4-biphenyl	O
	316.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O
	317.	3-isoquinolyl	O
20	318.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	S
	319.	4-phenoxyphenyl	S
	320.	4-biphenyl	S
	321.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	S
	322.	3-isoquinolyl	S
25			

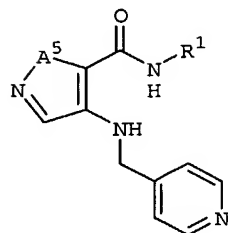
- 306 -

Table 4f.

5	#	R ¹	A ⁵
	323.	4-chlorophenyl	NH
	324.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NH
	325.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NH
10	326.	4-biphenyl	NH
	327.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH
	328.	3-isoquinolyl	NH
	329.	4-chlorophenyl	O
	330.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O
15	331.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O
	332.	4-biphenyl	O
	333.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O
	334.	3-isoquinolyl	O
	335.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	S
20	336.	4-phenoxyphenyl	S
	337.	4-biphenyl	S
	338.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	S
	339.	3-isoquinolyl	S

25

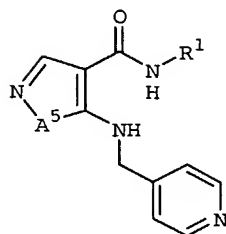
- 307 -

Table 4g.

5	#	R ¹	A ⁵
	340.	4-chlorophenyl	NH
	341.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NH
	342.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NH
10	343.	4-biphenyl	NH
	344.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH
	345.	3-isoquinolyl	NH
	346.	4-chlorophenyl	O
	347.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O
15	348.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O
	349.	4-biphenyl	O
	350.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O
	351.	3-isoquinolyl	O

20

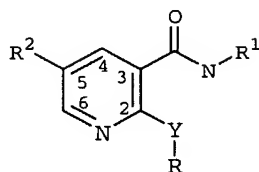
- 308 -

Table 4h.

5	#	R ¹	A ⁵	M+H
5	352.	4-chlorophenyl	NCH ₃	364
	353.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	NCH ₃	
	354.	4-phenoxyphenyl	NCH ₃	
	355.	4-biphenyl	NH	
	356.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	NH	
10	357.	4-tert-butylphenyl	NCH ₃	
	358.	4-chlorophenyl	O	
	359.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	O	
	360.	4-phenoxyphenyl	O	
15	361.	4-biphenyl	O	
	362.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	O	
	363.	3-isoquinolyl	O	

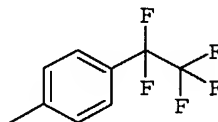
- 309 -

Table 5.



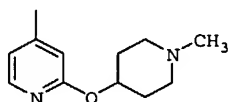
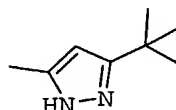
5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	364.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-chlorophenyl	H
	365.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-chlorophenyl	5-Br
	366.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-chlorophenyl	H
10	367.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-chlorophenyl	5-Br
	368.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-phenoxyphenyl	H
	369.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-biphenyl	H
	370.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-isoquinolyl	H
	371.	4-pyridyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-isoquinolyl	5-Br
15	372.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-chlorophenyl	H
	373.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-chlorophenyl	5-Br
	374.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-chlorophenyl	H
	375.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-chlorophenyl	5-Br
	376.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-phenoxyphenyl	H
20	377.	6-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	4-biphenyl	H
	378.	5-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-isoquinolyl	H
	379.	6-quinolyl	-NHSO ₂ -	3-isoquinolyl	5-Br

380. 4-pyridyl

-NHCH₂-

H

381.

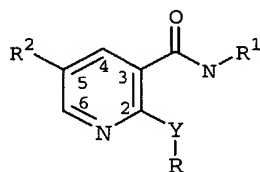
-NHCH₂-

H

A-733A

- 310 -

Table 5. cont.

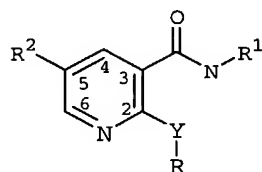


5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	382.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	383.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	384.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	385.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
10	386.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	387.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	388.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	389.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	390.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

A-733A

- 311 -

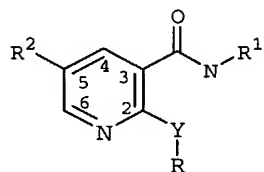
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	391.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	392.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	393.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	394.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	395.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	396.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	397.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	398.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 312 -

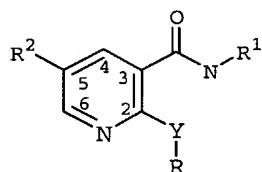
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	399.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	400.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	401.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	402.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	403.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	404.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	405.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	406.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	407.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 313 -

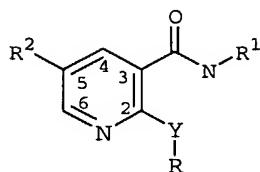
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	408.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	409.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	410.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	411.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	412.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	413.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	414.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	415.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	416.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 314 -

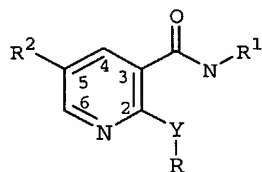
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	417.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	418.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	419.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	420.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	421.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	422.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	423.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 315 -

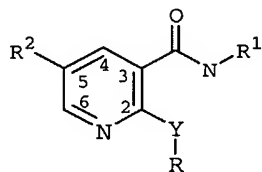
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	424.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	425.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	426.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	427.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	428.	4- pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	429.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	430.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H

- 316 -

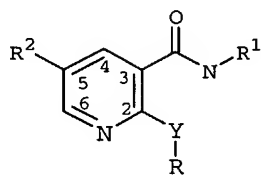
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	431.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	432.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	433.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	434.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
10	435.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	436.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	437.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H

- 317 -

Table 5. cont.

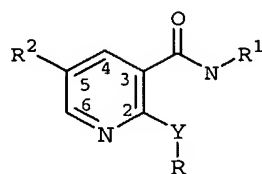


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
438.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
439.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
440.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 441.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
442.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
443.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
444.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 318 -

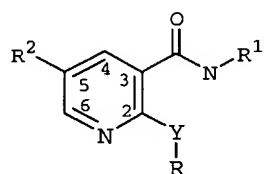
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	445.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	446.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	447.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	448.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	449.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	450.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	451.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	452.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 319 -

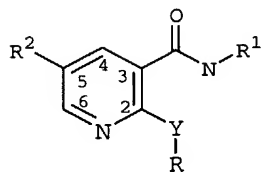
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	453.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	454.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	455.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	456.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	457.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	458.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	459.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	460.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 320 -

Table 5. cont.



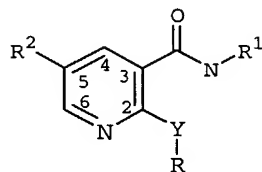
5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
461.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
462.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
463.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 464.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
465.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
466.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
467.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
468.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

15

- 321 -

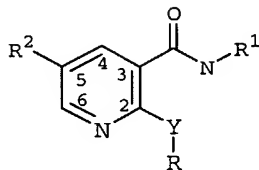
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	469.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	470.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	471.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
10	472.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	473.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	474.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	475.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
	476.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
15	477.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H

- 322 -

Table 5. cont.

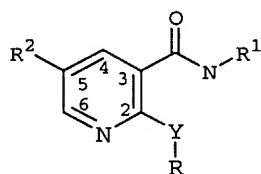


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
478.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
479.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
480.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 481.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
482.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
483.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
484.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
485.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
15 486.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

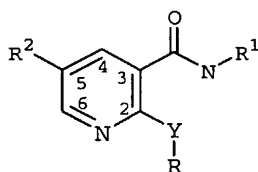
- 323 -

Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	487.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	488.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	489.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	490.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	491.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	492.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	493.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	494.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	495.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

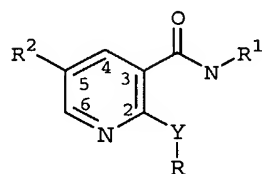
Table 5. cont.



#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
496.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
497.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
498.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
499.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
500.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
501.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
502.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
503.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
504.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 325 -

Table 5. cont.

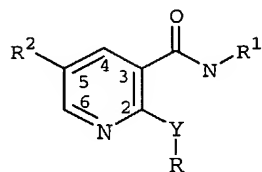


#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
505.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
506.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
507.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
508.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
509.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
510.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
511.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
512.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
513.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

15

- 326 -

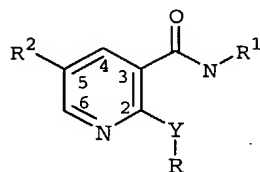
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
10	514.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	515.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	516.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	517.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	518.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	519.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	520.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	521.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	522.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	522.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 327 -

Table 5. cont.

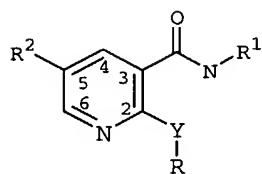


5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	523.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	524.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	525.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
10	526.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	527.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	528.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	529.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	530.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

15

- 328 -

Table 5. cont.

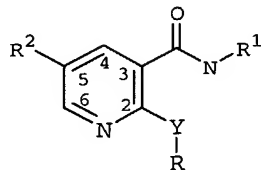


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
531.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
532.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
533.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 534.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
535.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
536.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H

- 329 -

Table 5. cont.

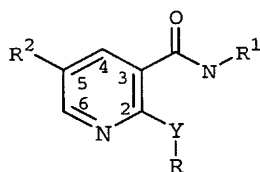


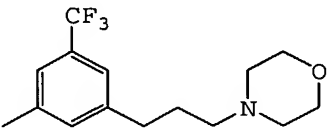
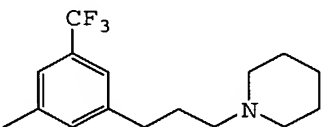
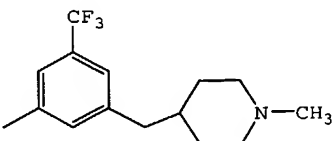
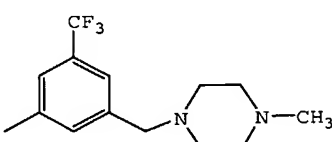
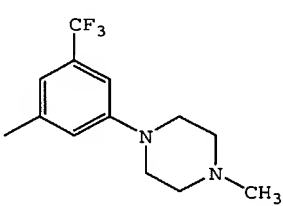
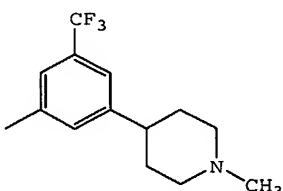
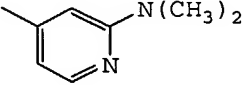
5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
537.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
538.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
539.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 540.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
541.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
542.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
543.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 330 -

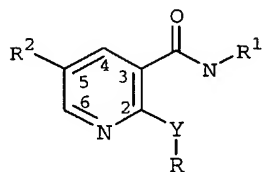
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	544.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	545.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	546.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	547.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	548.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	549.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	550.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

- 331 -

Table 5. cont.

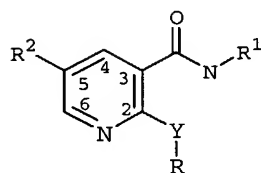


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
551.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
552.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
553.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 554.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
555.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
556.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
557.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

- 332 -

Table 5. cont.

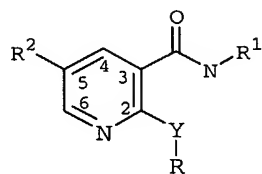


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
558.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
559.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
560.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 561.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
562.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
563.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
564.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

- 333 -

Table 5. cont.

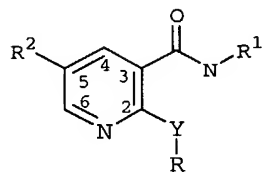


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
565.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
566.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
567.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 568.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
569.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
570.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 334 -

Table 5. cont.

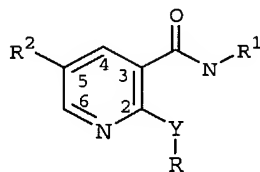


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
571.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
572.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
573.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 574.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
575.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
576.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 335 -

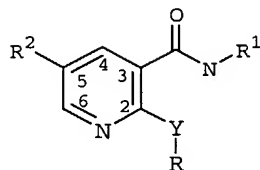
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	577.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	578.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	579.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	580.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	581.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	582.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	583.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 336 -

Table 5. cont.



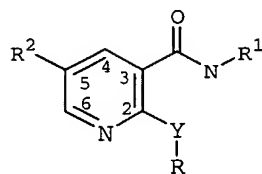
5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
584.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
585.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
586.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 587.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
588.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
589.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

15

- 337 -

Table 5. cont.

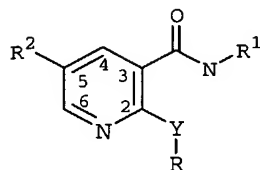


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
590.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
591.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
592.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 593.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
594.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
595.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 338 -

Table 5. cont.



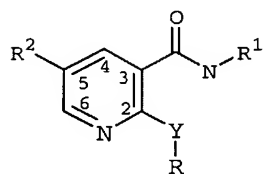
5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
596.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
597.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
598.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 599.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
600.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
601.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
602.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
603.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

15

- 339 -

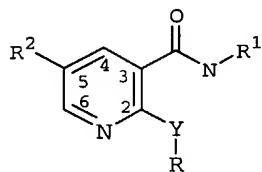
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	604.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	605.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	606.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	607.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
10	608.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	609.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
	610.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	611.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 340 -

Table 5. cont.



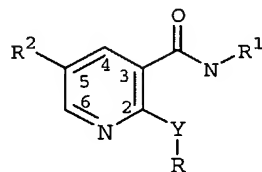
5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
612.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
613.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
614.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 615.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
616.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
617.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
618.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

15

- 341 -

Table 5. cont.

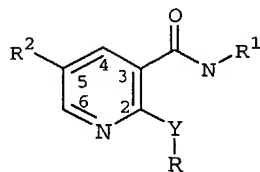


5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
619.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
620.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
621.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 622.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
623.		-NHCH ₂ -	3-CF ₃ -phenyl	H
624.		-NHCH ₂ -	4-CF ₃ -phenyl	H

- 342 -

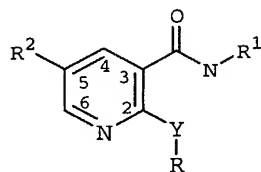
Table 5. cont.



5	#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
	625.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
	626.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	627.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
10	628.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	629.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	630.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
	631.		-NHCH ₂ -		H

- 343 -

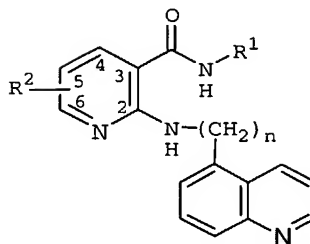
Table 5. cont.



5

#	R	Y	R ¹	R ²
632.		-NHCH ₂ -		H
633.	3-pyridyl	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		H
634.	4-pyrimidinyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H
10 635.	4-pyridyl	-NHCH ₂ -		H

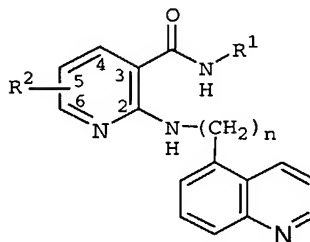
- 344 -

Table 6.

	#	R ¹	n	R ²
5	636.	4-chlorophenyl	1	6-F
	637.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	1	H
	638.	4-fluorophenyl	1	H
	639.	3-chlorophenyl	1	H
10	640.	3-fluorophenyl	1	H
	641.	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	1	H
	642.	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	2	H
	643.	4-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
	644.	3-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
15	645.	4-biphenyl	1	H
	646.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	1	H
	647.	2-quinolyl	1	H
	648.	3-isoquinolyl	1	H
	649.	3-quinolyl	1	H
20	650.	1-isoquinolyl	1	H
	651.	5-quinolyl	1	H
	652.	5-isoquinolyl	1	H
	653.	6-quinolyl	1	H
	654.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
25	655.	7-quinolyl	1	H
	656.	7-isoquinolyl	1	H
	657.	4-quinolyl	1	H

- 345 -

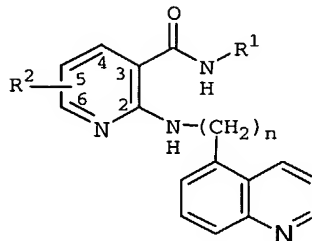
Table 6. (cont.)



5	#	R^1	n	R^2
	658.	4-isoquinolyl	1	H
	659.	4-pyridyl	1	6-F
	660.	4-pyrimidinyl	1	H
10	661.	2-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	662.	6-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	663.	4-pyridazinyl	1	H
	664.	5-pyridazinyl	1	H
	665.	4-indolyl	1	H
15	666.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
	667.	5-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	668.	6-quinazolinyl	1	H
	669.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
	670.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
20	671.	5-quinazolinyl	1	H
	672.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	673.	tetrahydroquinolinyl	1	H
	674.	6-indazolyl	1	H
	675.	6-isoindolyl	1	H
25	676.	5-indazolyl	1	H
	677.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
	678.	6-benzothienyl	1	H
	679.	6-benzofuryl	1	H
	680.	5-benzothienyl	1	H
30	681.	5-benzofuryl	1	H

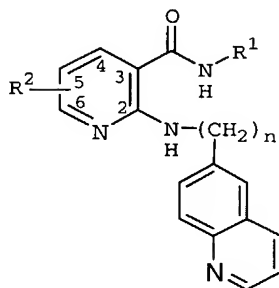
- 346 -

Table 6. (cont.)



5	#	R^1	n	R^2
	682.	2-benzimidazolyl	1	H
	683.	2-benzoxazolyl	1	H
	684.	2-benzthiazolyl	1	H
10	685.	6-benzimidazolyl	1	H
	686.	6-benzoxazolyl	1	H
	687.	6-benzthiazolyl	1	H
	688.	2-quinazolinyl	1	H
	689.	3-(phenoxy)-6-pyridyl	1	H
15	690.	4-(phenylcarbonyl)phenyl	1	H
	691.	4-(phenylamino)phenyl	1	H
	692.	cyclohexyloxyphenyl	1	H
	693.	4-(3-thienyl)phenyl	1	H
	694.	4-(pyrazol-3-yl)phenyl	1	6-CH ₃
20				

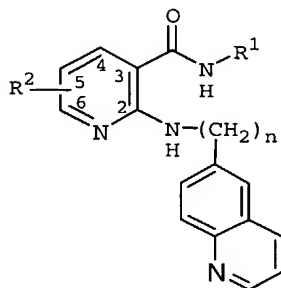
- 347 -

Table 7.

5	#	R ¹	n	R ²
	695.	4-chlorophenyl	1	6-Cl
	696.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	1	5-Cl
	697.	4-fluorophenyl	1	H
	698.	3-chlorophenyl	1	H
10	699.	3-fluorophenyl	1	H
	700.	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	1	H
	701.	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	1	H
	702.	4-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
	703.	3-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
15	704.	4-biphenyl	1	H
	705.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	1	H
	706.	2-quinolyl	1	H
	707.	3-isoquinolyl	1	H
	708.	3-quinolyl	1	H
20	709.	1-isoquinolyl	1	H
	710.	5-quinolyl	1	H
	711.	5-isoquinolyl	1	H
	712.	6-quinolyl	1	H
	713.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
25	714.	7-quinolyl	1	H
	715.	7-isoquinolyl	1	H
	716.	4-quinolyl	1	H
	717.	4-isoquinolyl	1	H

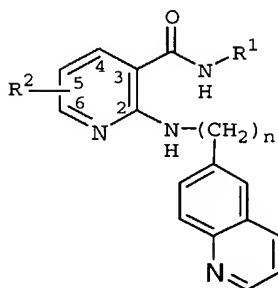
- 348 -

Table 7. (cont.)



5	#	R ¹	n	R ²
	718.	4-pyridyl	1	H
	719.	4-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	720.	2-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	721.	6-pyrimidinyl	1	H
10	722.	4-pyridazinyl	1	H
	723.	5-pyridazinyl	1	H
	724.	4-indolyl	1	H
	725.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
	726.	5-naphthyridinyl	1	H
15	727.	6-quinozalinyl	1	H
	728.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
	729.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	730.	5-quinozalinyl	1	H
	731.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
20	732.	tetrahydroquinolinyl	1	H
	733.	6-indazolyl	1	H
	734.	6-isoindolyl	1	H
	735.	5-indazolyl	1	H
	736.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
25	737.	6-benzothienyl	1	H
	738.	6-benzofuryl	1	H
	739.	5-benzothienyl	1	H
	740.	5-benzofuryl	1	H

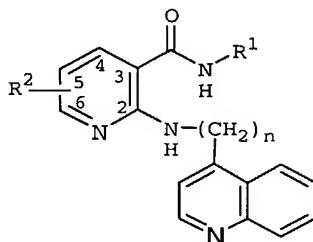
- 349 -

Table 8.

5	#	R ¹	n	R ²
5	741.	2-benzimidazolyl	1	H
	742.	2-benzoxazolyl	1	H
	743.	2-benzthiazolyl	1	H
	744.	6-benzimidazolyl	1	H
10	745.	6-benzoxazolyl	1	H
	746.	6-benzthiazolyl	1	H
	747.	2-quinazolinyl	1	H
	748.	3-(phenoxy)-6-pyridyl	1	H
	749.	4-(phenylcarbonyl)phenyl	1	H
15	750.	4-(phenylamino)phenyl	1	H
	751.	cyclohexyloxyphenyl	1	H
	752.	4-(3-thienyl)phenyl	1	H
	753.	4-(pyrazol-3-yl)phenyl	1	H
	754.	4-chlorophenyl	1	EtO ₂ CCH=CH-
	755.	4-chlorophenyl	1	5-Br

- 350 -

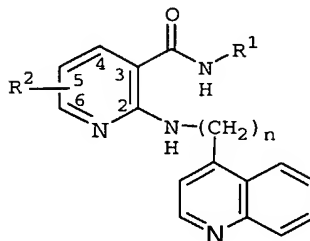
Table 8. (cont.)



	#	R ¹	n	R ²
5	756.	4-pyridyl	1	H
	757.	4-pyridyl	1	H
	758.	4-chlorophenyl	1	6-F
	759.	3,4-dichlorophenyl-	1	6-CH ₃
10	760.	4-fluorophenyl	1	H
	761.	3-chlorophenyl	1	H
	762.	3-fluorophenyl	1	H
	763.	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	1	H
	764.	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	1	H
15	765.	4-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
	766.	3-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
	767.	4-biphenyl	1	H
	768.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	1	H
	769.	2-quinolyl	1	H
20	770.	3-isoquinolyl	1	H
	771.	3-quinolyl	1	H
	772.	1-isoquinolyl	1	H
	773.	5-quinolyl	1	H
	774.	5-isoquinolyl	1	H
25	775.	6-quinolyl	1	H
	776.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
	777.	7-quinolyl	1	H
	778.	7-isoquinolyl	1	H

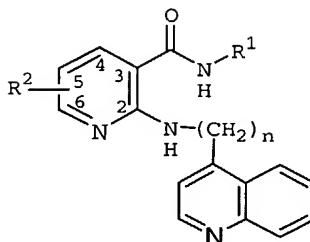
- 351 -

Table 8. cont.



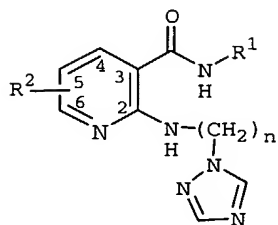
5				
	#	R ¹	n	R ²
	779.	4-quinolyl	1	H
	780.	4-isoquinolyl	1	H
	781.	4-pyridyl	1	H
10	782.	4-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	783.	2-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	784.	6-pyrimidinyl	1	H
	785.	4-pyridazinyl	1	H
	786.	5-pyridazinyl	1	H
15	787.	4-indolyl	1	H
	788.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
	789.	5-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	790.	6-quinozaliny	1	H
	791.	6-isoquinolyl	1	H
20	792.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	793.	5-quinozaliny	1	H
	794.	4-naphthyridinyl	1	H
	795.	7-tetrahydroquinoliny	1	H
	796.	6-indazolyl	1	H
25	797.	6-isoindolyl	1	H
	798.	5-indazolyl	1	H
	799.	5-isoindolyl	1	H
	800.	6-benzothienyl	1	H
	801.	6-benzofuryl	1	H

Table 8. cont.



	#	R ¹	n	R ²
5	802.	5-benzothienyl	1	H
	803.	5-benzofuryl	1	H
	804.	2-benzimidazolyl	1	H
	805.	2-benzoxazolyl	1	H
10	806.	2-benzthiazolyl	1	H
	807.	6-benzimidazolyl	1	H
	808.	6-benzoxazolyl	1	H
	809.	6-benzthiazolyl	1	H
	810.	2-quinazolinyl	1	H
15	811.	3-(phenoxy)-6-pyridyl	1	H
	812.	4-(phenylcarbonyl)phenyl	1	H
	813.	4-(phenylamino)phenyl	1	H
	814.	4-cyclohexyloxyphenyl	1	H
	815.	4-(3-thienyl)phenyl	1	H
20	816.	4-(pyrazol-3-yl)phenyl	1	H
	817.	3,4-dichlorophenyl	1	H

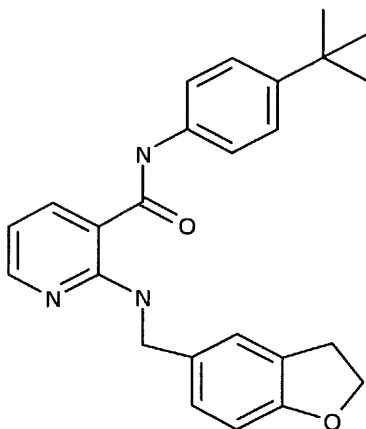
- 353 -

Table 9.

5	#	R ¹	n	R ²
	818.	4-chlorophenyl	1	6-F
	819.	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	1	H
	820.	4-phenoxyphenyl	1	H
	821.	4-biphenyl	1	H
10	822.	4-cyclohexylphenyl	1	H
	823.	2-quinolyl	1	H
	824.	3-isoquinolyl	1	H
	825.	3-quinolyl	1	H

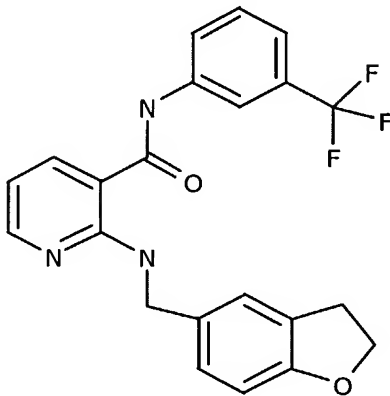
15

- 354 -

Example 826

N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide

The titled compound was prepared from 2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethylamine by the method described in Example 25. MS: (ES+) 402 (M+1)⁺; (ES-):
10 400 (M-1)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₅H₂₇N₃O₂: 401.21.

Example 827

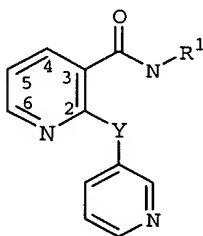
{2-[(2,3-Dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide

- 355 -

The titled compound was prepared from 2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan-5-ylmethylaniline by the method described in Example 25. MS: (ES+) 414 (M+1)⁺; (ES-):
 5 412 (M-1)⁻. Calc'd. for C₂₂H₁₈F₃N₃O₂: 413.14.

The following compounds (Examples 828-864) were synthesized by the method described in Example 25 or Example 82 unless specifically described.

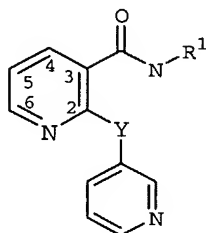
10

Table 10.

15	#	Y	R ¹	M+H	calc'd
	828.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		375	374.2
	829.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		375	374.2
	830.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		411	410.2
	831.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		387	386.1
20	832.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		361	360.2

- 356 -

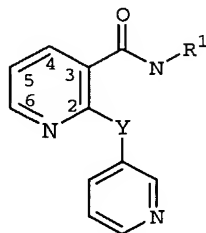
Table 10. cont



5	#	Y	R ¹	M+H	calc'd
	833.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		457	456.6
	834.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		437	436.4
	835.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		485.3	484.7
	836.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		388.3	387.5
10	837.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		485.3	484.6
	838.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		486	485.5

- 357 -

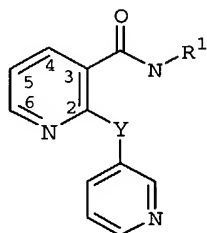
Table 10. cont.

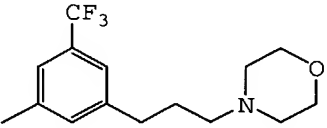
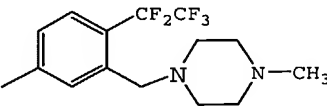
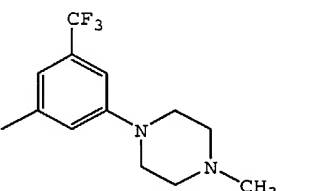
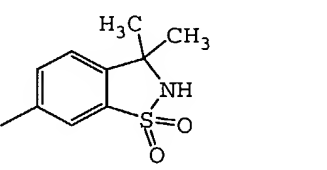
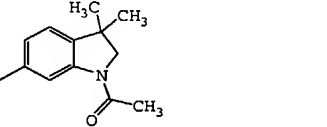
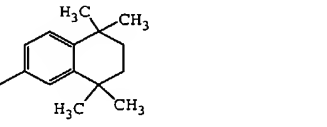
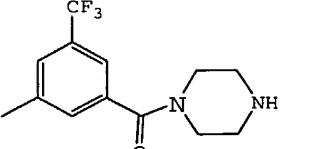


5	#	Y	R ¹	M+H calc'd	
	839.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		586.4	585.6
	840.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		564	563.6
	841.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		580	579.6
	842.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		564	563.6
10	843.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		499.2	498.7
	844.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		512.1	511.6
	845.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		497.6	
	846.	-NHCH ₂ -CH(4-morpholino)		521.5	

- 358 -

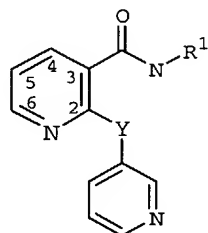
Table 10. cont.



5	#	Y	R ¹	M+H	calc'd
	847.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		514	513.6
	848.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -			548.6
	849.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		484.1	483.2
	850.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		438	437
10	851.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		430.2	429.5
	852.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		429	428.6
	853.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		498.5	

- 359 -

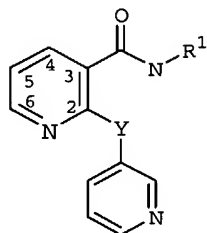
Table 10. cont.



5	#	Y	R ¹	M+H	calc'd
	854.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		599	598.6
	855.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		471.3	470.7
	856.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		458	457.3
	857.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		418.1	417.2
10	858.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		402	401.1
	859.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		445.9	445.5
	860.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		432.1	431.5

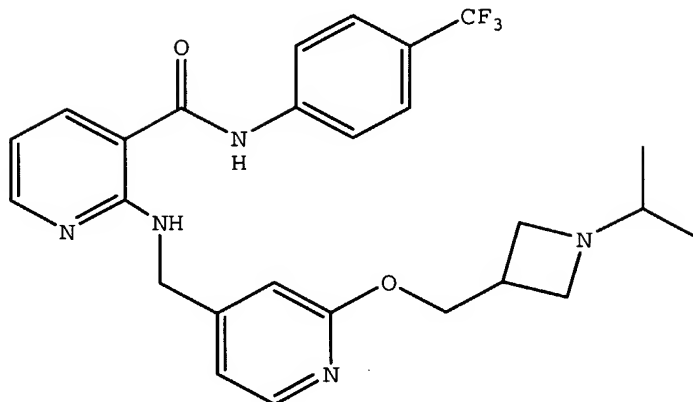
- 360 -

Table 10. cont.



5	#	Y	R ¹	M+H	calc'd
	861.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		472.0	471.2
	862.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		416.3	415.2
	863.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		403.1	402.1
	864.	-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -		472.1	471.2

- 361 -

Example 865

5 **2-([2-(1-Isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide**

A solution of 2-fluoro-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide (107 mg) and [2-(1-isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-yl]-methylamine (89 mg) and NaHCO₃ (95 mg) was dissolved in IpOH (10 ml) and heated to 80°C for 18 h. After cooling to RT, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 ml) forming a precipitate which was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified
10 by silica gel column chromatography (20% (12 N NH₃/MeOH)/EtOAc) to give the product as a light yellow oil.
15 M+H 500.1; Calc'd 499.2.

The following compounds (Example 866-939) were synthesized
20 by the method described above.

866) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(1-isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide.
M+H 488.1; Calc'd - 487.3

- 362 -

- 867) 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide. M+H 485.3; Calc'd 484.6.
- 5 868) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 457.1; Calc'd 456.5.
- 869) 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide. M+H 612.6; Calc'd 611.8.
- 10 870) 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide. M+H 526.3; Calc'd 525.7.
- 871) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 556.
- 15 872) 2-((2-[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 513.
- 873) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-ethylpyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide.
- 20 874) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 487.
- 875) 2-((2-[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 549.
- 25 876) N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 535.
- 30 877) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 473.

- 363 -

- 878) N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
M+H 571.4; Calc'd 570.3.
- 5 879) N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
M+H Calc'd 584.
- 880) N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-(2-pyridin-4-yl-ethylamino)-nicotinamide.
M+H Calc'd 598.
- 10 881) N-[3-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 534.
- 882) N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
15 M+H 621.4; Calc'd 620.
- 883) 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- 884) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide.
20
- 885) 2-{{2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 578.3. Calc'd 577.2.
- 886) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
25
- 887) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 501.2; Calc'd 500.3.
- 30 888) N-(1-Boc-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 889) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-

- 364 -

- ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 601.6; Calc'd 600.34.
- 890) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. 5
- 891) N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 892) N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. 10
- 893) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide
- 15 894) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 895) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. 20
- 896) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 897) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 516.1. 25
- 898) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 501.3.
- 30 899) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide.

- 365 -

- 900) 2-{{2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 566.
- 901) (S) 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 536.
- 902) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{{2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 495. Calc'd 494.
- 903) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 558; Calc'd 557.
- 904) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 504. Calc'd 503.
- 905) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 409; Calc'd 489.
- 906) 2-{{2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 502; Calc'd 501.
- 907) 2-{{2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 502; Calc'd 501.
- 908) 2-{{2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 552; Calc'd 551.
- 909) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 481; Calc'd 480.
- 910) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 545; Calc'd 544.

- 366 -

- 911) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-
{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-nicotinamide.
- 912) 2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- 5 913) 2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- 914) 2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- 10 915) (R) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-
2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide.
M+H 474; Calc'd 473.
- 916) (R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-
trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-nicotinamide.
- 15 917) (R) N-[3-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-
trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 486; Calc'd 485.5.
- 918) N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 20 919) N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 920) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.
- 25 M+H 560; Calc'd 559.
- 921) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-{[2-(1-
methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-nicotinamide.
- 922) 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
nicotinamide.
- 30 923) 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
nicotinamide.

- 367 -

- 924) 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide.
- 925) 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-tert-butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-
5 nicotinamide.
- 926) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide.
- 927) 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3,9,9-trimethyl-
10 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-yl)-nicotinamide.
- 928) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide
- 15 929) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 485.3; Calc'd 484.6.

The following compounds (Example 930-937) were synthesized
20 by the method described above, substituting K₂CO₃ for NaHCO₃.

- 930) 2-{{2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 550.2; Calc'd 549.2.
- 25 932) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 543.4; Calc'd 542.3.
- 933) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-
30 nicotinamide. M+H 504.3; Calc'd 503.6.
- 934) 2-{{2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 566.3; Calc'd 565.55.

- 368 -

- 935) 2-([2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 516.0; Calc'd 515.5.
- 936) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 487.6.
- 937) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-([2-(2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 542.69.

The following compounds (Example 938-939) were synthesized by the method described above, substituting Cs₂CO₃ for NaHCO₃.

- 938) 2-([2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M H 597.0; Calc'd 596.7.
- 939) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-([2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H 479; Calc'd 478.3..

The following compounds (Example 940-945) were synthesized by the method described above, substituting t-BuOH for IpOH.

- 940) N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 558.1. Calc'd 557.6.
- 941) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 588.1. Calc'd 587.2.

- 369 -

- 942) 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(2,2,4-trimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-nicotinamide. M+H 404.5; Calc'd 403.2.
- 943) N-(4-Acetyl-2,2-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 432.1; Calc'd 431.5.
- 944) N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 404.5; Calc'd 403.2.
- 945) 2-([2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 598.4; Calc'd 597.3.

The following compounds (Example 946-993) were synthesized by the method described above, unless specifically described.

- 946) N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with MeOH as the solvent at 110°C. M+H 402.3.
- 947) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide was prepared with pentanol at 95°C. M+H Calc'd 501.
- 948) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-([2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine at 95°C. M+H Calc'd 492.
- 949) N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-([2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine at 95°C. M+H Calc'd 513.
- 950) 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-6-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl]-

- 370 -

phenyl]-nicotinamide was prepared with DIEA at 120°C.
M+H 663.4; Calc'd 662.6.

- 5 951) (R) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 135°C. M+H 566.5; Calc'd 565.5.
- 10 952) (S) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 135°C. M+H 566.5; Calc'd 565.5.
- 15 953) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 130°C. M+H 488.3; Calc'd 487.6.
- 20 954) N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 135°C. M+H 550.2; Calc'd 549.5.
- 25 955) N-[4-Pentafluoroethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 130°C. M+H 550.1; Calc'd 549.5.
- 30 956) N-[4-Trifluoromethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH as the solvent at 130°C. M+H 486.3; Calc'd 485.5.
- 957) (S) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with DIEA at 135°C. M+H 572. Calc'd 571.6.
- 958) (R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with DIEA at 130°C. M+H 622. Calc'd 621.6.

- 371 -

- 959) (R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with DIEA at 130°C. M+H 622.4. Calc'd 621.6.
- 5 960) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine and TEA at 90°C. M+H 474.
- 961) N-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide was
10 prepared with pyridine and TEA at 90°C. M+H 486.
- 962) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine and TEA at 90°C. M+H 465.
- 15 963) N-[3-(3-Piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine at 90°C. M+H 498; Calc'd 497.6.
- 964) N-[3-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide
20 was prepared at 130°C neat. M+H 500. Calc'd 499.2.
- 965) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide was prepared at 130°C neat. M+H 602.
25 Calc'd for C₃₀H₃₄F₃N₅O₅: 601.6.
- 967) N-(4-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-phenyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with DIEA and IpOH at 130°C. M+H 574.6.
- 30 968) N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH and DIEA at 130°C. M+H 546.
- 969) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-

- 372 -

- amino]-nicotinamide was prepared neat at 130°C. M+H 424; Calc'd 423.
- 970) N-[1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphth-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared neat at 130°C. M+H 415; Calc'd 414.
- 971) N-{4-[1-Methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine. M+H 444; Calc'd 443.27.
- 972) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide was prepared with pyridine and NaHCO₃ at 110°C. MS: 473 (M+H), Calc'd for C₂₈H₃₅N₅O₂ - 472.6.
- 973) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with IpOH at 120°C. M+H 375. Calc'd for C₂₇H₃₂N₆O: 374.
- 974) 2-[[2-(3-Dimethylamino-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 524; Calc'd 523.2.
- 975) N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 470.4; Calc'd 469.21.
- 976) 2-[[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 597.0; Calc'd 596.31.
- 977) N-[3-(azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 458.1; Calc'd 457.2.
- 978) N-(3-Hydroxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 388.9; Calc'd 388.11.
- 979) N-(2-Acetyl-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 430; Calc'd 429.22.

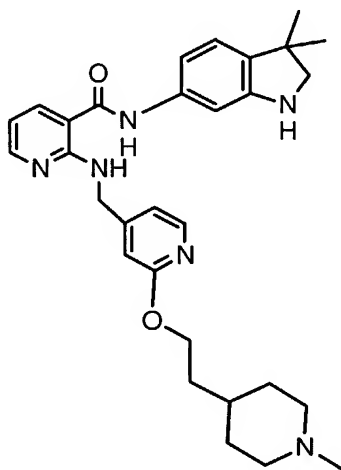
- 373 -

- 980) N-[2-(4-methoxy-benzyl)-4,4-dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 522.3; Calc'd 521.24.
- 981) N-(2-Acetyl-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
5 isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(quinolin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-benzamide. M+H 479; Calc'd 478.24.
- 982) 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide. M+H 486; Calc'd 485.
- 10 983) 2-{{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 500.5; Calc'd 499.5.
- 984) N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-4-tert-butyl-phenyl]-
15 2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 546. Calc'd 545.
- 985) 2-Methyl-2-[4-({2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-pyridine-3-carbonyl}-amino)-phenyl]-propionic acid
methyl ester. M+H 405; Calc'd 404.
- 986) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{{[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-
20 propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 504.3; Calc'd 503.
- 987) N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-{{[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-
nicotinamide. M+H 566.3; Calc'd 565.
- 25 988) N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-{{[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-
nicotinamide. M+H 516.0; Calc'd 515.
- 989) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-
2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-
30 nicotinamide. M+H 488.4; Calc'd 487.
- 990) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-
({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-
pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H 543.5;
Calc'd 542.

- 374 -

991) N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylamino)-nicotinamide.
M+H 459.3.

992) 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide. M+H 500.4; Calc'd 499.

Example 993

N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide

15

N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide (300 mg, Example 871) was dissolved in conc. HCl (20 ml) and EtOH (20 ML) and heated at 70°C for 4 H. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with sat'd NaHCO₃ and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to obtain the desired compound. M+H 515. Calc'd for C₃₀H₃₈N₆O₂: 514.

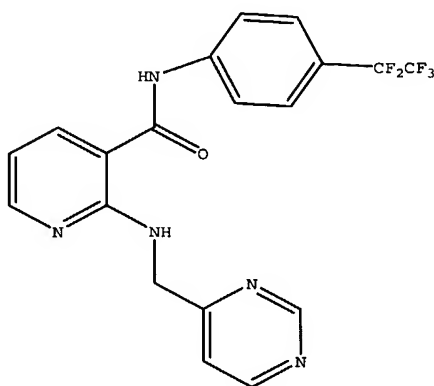
- 375 -

The following compounds (Example 995-1009) were synthesized by the method described above, unless specifically described.

- 5 995) N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H
390.3; Calc'd 389.4.
- 996) N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 388.3.
- 10 997) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{{2-(1-
methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-nicotinamide. M+H 501.3; Calc'd 500.3.
- 998) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-
6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was
15 prepared with 1N HCl in ether and dioxane at RT. M+H
457.2; Calc'd 456.7.
- 999) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-
methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H Calc'd 500.65.
- 20 1000) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-
methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H
404.3; Calc'd 403.2.
- 1001) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-
1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
25 amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with HCl in EtOAc.
M+H 501.4; Calc'd 500.3.
- 1002) N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-
6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide. M+H 487.4; Calc'd 486.3.
- 30 1003) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-
(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide was prepared with HCl in EtOAc.

- 376 -

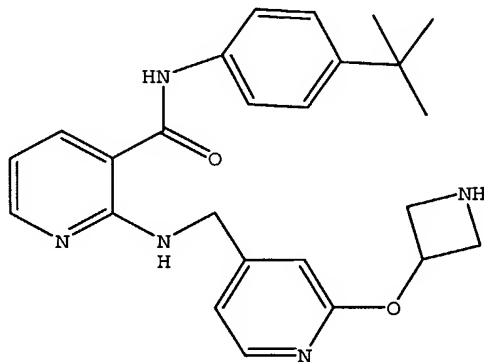
- 1004) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide was prepared with HCl in EtOAc.
- 1005) 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide was prepared with HCl in EtOAc. M+H 501.3.
- 1006) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 503; Calc'd 502.
- 1007) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 529.
- 1008) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 516; Calc'd 515.
- 1009) N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide. M+H 501.4; Calc'd 500.

Example 1010

- 25 **N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide**

- 377 -

2-Amino-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide
(180 mg), TsOH (40 mg) and a solution of pyrimidine-4-
carboxaldehyde in DMSO (10 ml) were stirred at 60 C for 6 h.
Treated with NaBH₄ (200 mg) and stirred for 2 h at RT. MS
5 (ES⁺): 566.3 (M+H)⁺; Calc'd for C₂₆H₂₈F₅N₇O₂ - 565.

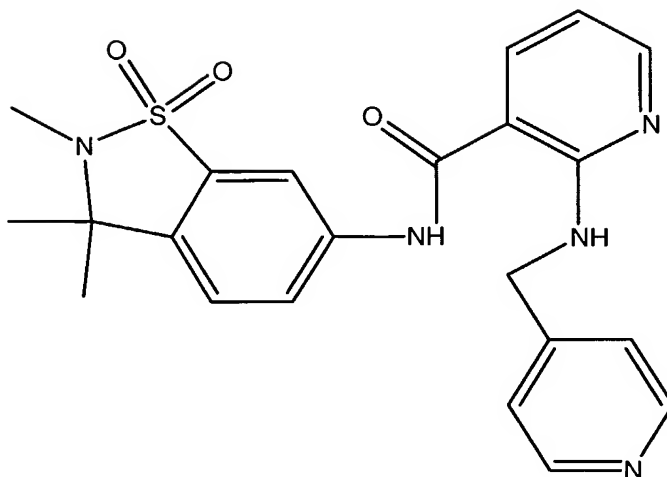
Example 1011

10

2-([2-(1-(4-(tert-butylphenyl)azetidin-3-yloxy)pyridin-4-ylmethyl]amino)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)nicotinamide

2-([2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)pyridin-4-ylmethyl]amino)-N-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-nicotinamide (210
15 mg) was heated at reflux with Et₃SiH (5 ml) and TFA (15 ml)
for 9 h. The mixture was concentrated, then diluted with
CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml) and washed with sat'd NaHCO₃ (50 ml) and brine
(30 ml), dried over MgSO₄ and purified by silica gel
20 chromatography (10% MeOH/2M NH₃ 90% EtOAc) to afford the
product as a yellow solid. M+H 432.5. Calc'd for C₂₅H₂₉N₅O₂:
431.2.

- 378 -

Example 1012

5

**N-(2,3,3-Trimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-
benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-benzamide**

10 N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-
benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
benzamide (110 mg) was dissolved in DMF and added NaH (30
mg). The mix was stirred for 15 min then MeI (18 ul) was
added and stirred for 10 min. The Solvent was evaporated
15 and purified by preparative TLC (10% MeOH/EtOAc) to give the
product. M+H 438; Calc'd for C₂₂H₂₃N₅O₃S: 437.1.

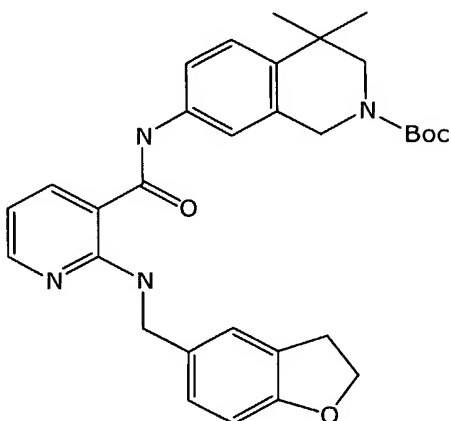
The following compounds (Example 1013-1014) were synthesized
by the method described above, unless specifically
20 described.

1013) N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-
2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 535;
Calc'd for C₂₈H₃₄N₆O₃S: 534.

- 379 -

1014) N-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl)-3,3-dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1 λ '-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide. M+H 495; Calc'd 494.

5

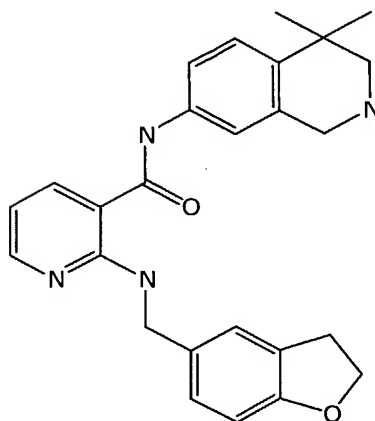
Example 1015

10 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(1-Boc-4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-nicotinamide

M+H 529.4. Calc'd for 528.3.

15

- 380 -

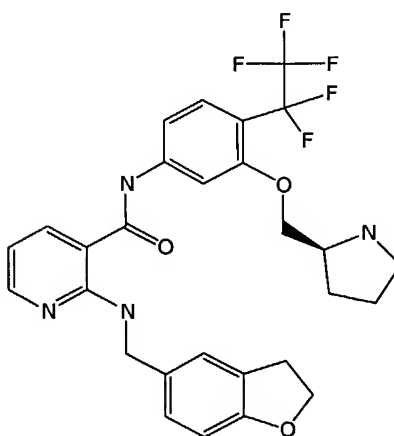
Example 1016

5

2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-nicotinamide

10

M+H 429.2. Calc'd for 228.2.

Example 1017

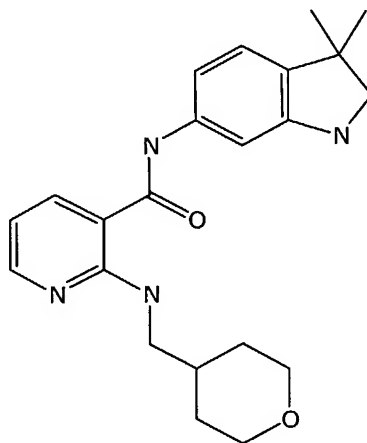
15

- 381 -

2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[4-pentafluoroethyl-3-(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-nicotinamide

5

M+H 663.4. Calc'd for 662.3.

Example 1018

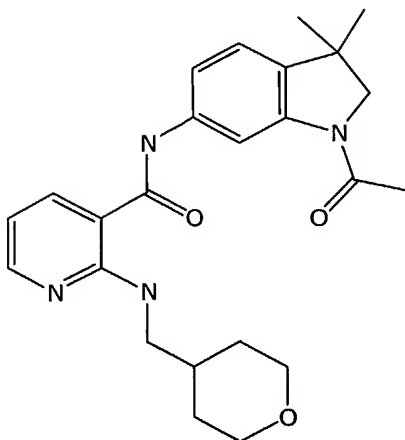
10

N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide

M+H 381.3. Calc'd for .

15

- 382 -

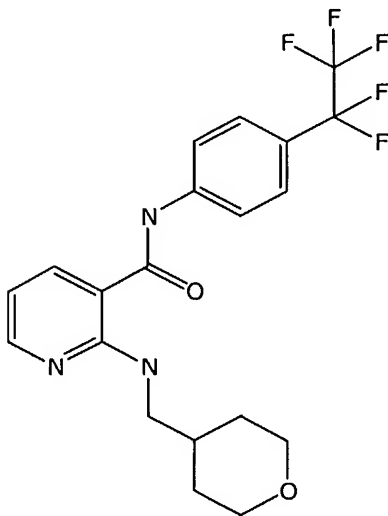
Example 1019

5

**N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-
[(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide**

M+H 430. Calc'd for .

10

Example 1020

- 383 -

N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-[(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide

M+H 432.2. Calc'd for .

5

Although the pharmacological properties of the compounds of Formula I-XII vary with structural change, in general, activity possessed by compounds of Formula I-XII may be demonstrated *in vivo*. The pharmacological properties of the compounds of this invention may be confirmed by a number of pharmacological *in vitro* assays. The exemplified pharmacological assays which follow have been carried out with the compounds according to the invention and their salts. Compounds of the present invention showed inhibition of KDR kinase at doses less than 50 μ M.

15

BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION

HUVEC Proliferation Assay

20

Human Umbilical Vein Endothelial cells are purchased from Clonetics, Inc., as cryopreserved cells harvested from a pool of donors. These cells, at passage 1, are thawed and expanded in EBM-2 complete medium, until passage 2 or 3. The cells are trypsinized, washed in DMEM + 10% FBS + antibiotics, and spun at 1000 rpm for 10 min. Prior to centrifugation of the cells, a small amount is collected for a cell count. After centrifugation, the medium is discarded, and the cells are resuspended in the appropriate volume of DMEM + 10% FBS + antibiotics to achieve a concentration of 3×10^5 cells/mL. Another cell count is performed to confirm the cell concentration. The cells are diluted to 3×10^4 cells/mL in DMEM + 10% FBS + antibiotics, and 100 μ L of cells are added to a 96-well plate. The cells are incubated at 37°C for 22 h.

25

30

35

- 384 -

Prior to the completion of the incubation period, compound dilutions are prepared. Five-point, five-fold serial dilutions are prepared in DMSO, at concentrations 400-fold greater than the final concentrations desired. 2.5
5 μ L of each compound dilution are diluted further in a total of 1 mL DMEM + 10% FBS + antibiotics (400x dilution). Medium containing 0.25% DMSO is also prepared for the 0 μ M compound sample. At the 22-hour timepoint, the medium is removed from the cells, and 100 μ L of each compound dilution
10 is added. The cells are incubated at 37°C for 2-3 h.

During the compound pre-incubation period, the growth factors are diluted to the appropriate concentrations. Solutions of DMEM + 10% FBS + antibiotics, containing either VEGF or bFGF at the following concentrations: 50, 10, 2,
15 0.4, 0.08, and 0 ng/mL are prepared. For the compound-treated cells, solutions of VEGF at 550 ng/mL or bFGF at 220 ng/mL for 50 ng/mL or 20 ng/mL final concentrations, respectively, are prepared since 10 μ L of each will be added to the cells (110 μ L final volume). At the appropriate time
20 after adding the compounds, the growth factors are added. VEGF is added to one set of plates, while bFGF is added to another set of plates. For the growth factor control curves, the media on wells B4-G6 of plates 1 and 2 are replaced with media containing VEGF or bFGF at the varying
25 concentrations (50 - 0 ng/mL). The cells are incubated at 37°C for an additional 72 h.

At the completion of the 72 h incubation period, the medium is removed, and the cells are washed twice with PBS. After the second wash with PBS, the plates are tapped gently
30 to remove excess PBS, and the cells are placed at -70°C for at least 30 min. The cells are thawed and analyzed using the CyQuant fluorescent dye (Molecular Probes C-7026), following the manufacturer's recommendations. The plates are read on a Victor/Wallac 1420 workstation at 485 nm/530

- 385 -

nm (excitation/emission). Raw data are collected and analyzed using a 4-parameter fit equation in XLFit. IC₅₀ values are then determined.

Examples 4, 7, 20-21, 25-26, 28, 33, 67, 72(f-i, n-o),
5 78, 82, 84, 86, 94-95, 97-100, 105, 111-112, 115-118, 130,
133, 138, 140, 151, 154-156, 158-159, 165, 167, 169, 817,
826-829, 831-838, 840-844, 845, 847-851, 853, 855-860, 862,
864, 873, 900, 904-905, 916-917, 922-924, 942-944, 946, 951-
952, 954-955, 963-964, 973, 977-978, 982, 985, 991, 995,
10 1000 and 1008 inhibited VEGF-stimulated HUVEC proliferation
at a level below 50 nm.

Angiogenesis Model

15 To determine the effects of the present compounds on
angiogenesis *in vivo*, selective compounds are tested in the
rat corneal neovascularization micropocket model or the
angiogenesis assay of Passaniti, Lab. Invest., 67, 519-28
(1992).

20

Rat Corneal Neovascularization Micropocket Model

In Life Aspects: Female Sprague Dawley rats weighing
approximately 250 g were randomized into one of five
25 treatment groups. Pretreatment with the vehicle or compound
was administered orally, 24 h prior to surgery and continued
once a day for seven additional days. On the day of
surgery, the rats were temporarily anesthetized in an
Isofluorane gas chamber (delivering 2.5 liters/min oxygen +
30 5% Isofluorane). An othoscope was then placed inside the
mouth of the animal to visualize the vocal cords. A tip-
blunted wire was advanced in between the vocal cords and
used as a guide for the placement of an endotracheal Teflon
tube (Small Parts Inc. TFE-standard Wall R-SWTT-18). A
35 volume-controlled ventilator (Harvard Apparatus, Inc. Model

- 386 -

683) was connected to the endotracheal tube to deliver a mixture of oxygen and 3% Isoflurane. Upon achieving deep anesthesia, the whiskers were cut short and the eye areas and eyes gently washed with Betadine soap and rinsed with sterile saline. The corneas were irrigated with one to two drops of Proparacaine HCl ophthalmic topical anesthetic solution (0.5%) (Bausch and Lomb Pharmaceuticals, Tampa FL). The rat was then positioned under the dissecting microscope and the corneal surface brought into focus. A vertical incision was made on the midline of the cornea using a diamond blade knife. A pocket was created by using fine scissors to separate the connective tissue layers of the stroma, tunneling towards the limbus of the eye. The distance between the apex of the pocket and the limbus was approximately 1.5 mm. After the pocket had been made, the soaked nitrocellulose disk filter (Gelman Sciences, Ann Arbor MI.) was inserted under the lip of the pocket. This surgical procedure was performed on both eyes. rHu-bFGF soaked disks were placed into the right eye, and the rHu-VEGF soaked disks were placed into the left eye. Vehicle soaked disks were placed in both eyes. The disk was pushed into position at the desired distance from the limbal vessels. Ophthalmic antibiotic ointment was applied to the eye to prevent drying and infection. After seven days, the rats were euthanized by CO₂ asphyxiation, and the eyes enucleated. The retinal hemisphere of the eye was windowed to facilitate fixation, and the eye placed into formalin overnight.

Post Mortem Aspects: After twenty-four hours in fixative, the corneal region of interest was dissected out from the eye, using fine forceps and a razorblade. The retinal hemisphere was trimmed off and the lens extracted and discarded. The corneal dome was bisected and the superfluous cornea trimmed off. The iris, conjunctiva and

- 387 -

associated limbal glands were then carefully teased away. Final cuts were made to generate a square 3x3mm containing the disk, the limbus, and the entire zone of neovascularization.

5 **Gross Image Recording:** The corneal specimens were digitally photographed using a Sony CatsEye DKC5000 camera (A.G. Heinz, Irvine CA) mounted on a Nikon SMZ-U stereo microscope (A.G. Heinz). The corneas were submerged in distilled water and photographed via trans-illumination at
10 approximately 5.0 diameters magnification.

Image analysis: Numerical endpoints were generated using digital micrographs collected from the whole mount corneas after trimming and were used for image analysis on the Metamorph image analysis system (Universal Imaging
15 Corporation, West Chester PA). Three measurements were taken: Disk placement distance from the limbus, number of vessels intersecting a 2.0mm perpendicular line at the midpoint of the disk placement distance, and percent blood vessel area of the diffusion determined by thresholding.

20 **General Formulations:**

0.1% BSA in PBS vehicle: 0.025 g of BSA was added to 25.0 ml of sterile 1X phosphate buffered saline, gently shaken until fully dissolved, and filtered at 0.2 μ m. Individual 1.0 ml samples were aliquoted into 25 single use vials, and stored
25 at -20°C until use. For the rHu-bFGF disks, a vial of this 0.1% BSA solution was allowed to thaw at room temperature. Once thawed, 10 μ l of a 100 mM stock solution of DTT was added to the 1 ml BSA vial to yield a final concentration of 1 mM DTT in 0.1% BSA.

30 **rHu-VEGF Dilutions:**

Prior to the disk implant surgery, 23.8 μ l of the 0.1% BSA vehicle above was added to a 10 μ g rHu-VEGF lyophilized vial yielding a final concentration of 10 μ M.

rHu-bFGF: Stock concentration of 180 ng/ μ l:

- 388 -

R&D rHu- bFGF: Added 139 μ l of the appropriate vehicle above to the 25 μ g vial lyophilized vial. 13.3 μ l of the [180 ng/ μ l] stock vial and added 26.6 μ l of vehicle to yield a final concentration of 3.75 μ M concentration.

5 **Nitro-cellulose disk preparation:** The tip of a 20-gauge needle was cut off square and beveled with emery paper to create a punch. This tip was then used to cut out \approx 0.5mm diameter disks from a nitrocellulose filter paper sheet (Gelman Sciences). Prepared disks were then placed into
10 Eppendorf microfuge tubes containing solutions of either 0.1% BSA in PBS vehicle, 10 μ M rHu-VEGF (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN), or 3.75 μ M rHu-bFGF (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN) and allowed to soak for 45-60 min before use. Each nitrocellulose filter disk absorbs approximately
15 0.1 μ l of solution.

In the rat micropocket assay, compounds of the present invention will inhibit angiogenesis at a dose of less than 50 mg/kg/day.

Tumor model

20

A431 cells (ATCC) are expanded in culture, harvested and injected subcutaneously into 5-8 week old female nude mice (CD1 nu/nu, Charles River Labs) (n=5-15). Subsequent administration of compound by oral gavage (10 - 200
25 mpk/dose) begins anywhere from day 0 to day 29 post tumor cell challenge and generally continues either once or twice a day for the duration of the experiment. Progression of tumor growth is followed by three dimensional caliper measurements and recorded as a function of time. Initial
30 statistical analysis is done by repeated measures analysis of variance (RMANOVA), followed by Scheffe post hoc testing for multiple comparisons. Vehicle alone (Ora-Plus, pH 2.0) is the negative control. Compounds of the present invention are active at doses less than 150 mpk.

- 389 -

Rat Adjuvant Arthritis Model:

The rat adjuvant arthritis model (Pearson, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. 91, 95-101 (1956)) is used to test the anti-arthritic activity of compounds of the formula I, or salts thereof. Adjuvant Arthritis can be treated using two different dosing schedules: either (i) starting time of immunization with adjuvant (prophylactic dosing); or from day 15 when the arthritic response is already established (therapeutic dosing). Preferably a therapeutic dosing schedule is used.

Rat Carrageenan-induced Analgesia Test

15

The rat carrageenan analgesia test was performed with materials, reagents and procedures essentially as described by Hargreaves, et al., (Pain, 32, 77 (1988)). Male Sprague-Dawley rats were treated as previously described for the Carrageenan Foot Pad Edema test. Three hours after the injection of the carrageenan, the rats were placed in a special plexiglass container with a transparent floor having a high intensity lamp as a radiant heat source, positionable under the floor. After an initial twenty minute period, thermal stimulation was begun on either the injected foot or on the contralateral uninjected foot. A photoelectric cell turned off the lamp and timer when light was interrupted by paw withdrawal. The time until the rat withdraws its foot was then measured. The withdrawal latency in seconds was determined for the control and drug-treated groups, and percent inhibition of the hyperalgesic foot withdrawal determined.

- 390 -

Formulations

Also embraced within this invention is a class of pharmaceutical compositions comprising the active compounds of Formula I in association with one or more non-toxic, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) and, if desired, other active ingredients. The active compounds of the present invention may be administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. The compounds and compositions of the present invention may, for example, be administered orally, mucosally, topically, rectally, pulmonarily such as by inhalation spray, or parentally including intravascularly, intravenously, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, intramuscularly intrasternally and infusion techniques, in dosage unit formulations containing conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles.

The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention can be processed in accordance with conventional methods of pharmacy to produce medicinal agents for administration to patients, including humans and other mammals.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a tablet, capsule, suspension or liquid. The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a particular amount of the active ingredient. Examples of such dosage units are tablets or capsules. For example, these may contain an amount of active ingredient from about 1 to 2000 mg, preferably from about 1 to 500 mg or 5 to 1000 mg. A suitable daily dose for a human or other mammal may vary widely depending on the condition of

- 391 -

the patient and other factors, but, once again, can be determined using routine methods.

The amount of compounds which are administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds and/or compositions of this invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age, weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the type of disease, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the particular compound employed. Thus, the dosage regimen may vary widely, but can be determined routinely using standard methods. A daily dose of about 0.01 to 500 mg/kg, preferably between about 0.1 and about 50 mg/kg, and more preferably about 0.1 and about 20 mg/kg body weight may be appropriate. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day.

For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, the compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose.

In the case of psoriasis and other skin conditions, it may be preferable to apply a topical preparation of compounds of this invention to the affected area two to four times a day.

- 392 -

Formulations suitable for topical administration include liquid or semi-liquid preparations suitable for penetration through the skin (e.g., liniments, lotions, ointments, creams, or pastes) and drops suitable for administration to the eye, ear, or nose. A suitable topical dose of active ingredient of a compound of the invention is 0.1 mg to 150 mg administered one to four, preferably one or two times daily. For topical administration, the active ingredient may comprise from 0.001% to 10% w/w, e.g., from 1% to 2% by weight of the formulation, although it may comprise as much as 10% w/w, but preferably not more than 5% w/w, and more preferably from 0.1% to 1% of the formulation.

When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs.

The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably transdermal administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the

- 393 -

active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane.

5 The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a
10 hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the
15 oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base which forms the oily dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the present invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol,
20 glyceryl monostearate, sodium lauryl sulfate, glyceryl distearate alone or with a wax, or other materials well known in the art.

 The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic
25 properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other
30 containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as di-isoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched

- 394 -

chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

Formulations suitable for topical administration to the eye also include eye drops wherein the active ingredients are dissolved or suspended in suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent for the active ingredients.

The active ingredients are preferably present in such formulations in a concentration of 0.5 to 20%, advantageously 0.5 to 10% and particularly about 1.5% w/w.

Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules using one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration or by using other suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, tragacanth gum, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art. The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition with suitable carriers including saline, dextrose, or water, or with cyclodextrin (ie. Captisol), cosolvent solubilization (ie. propylene glycol) or micellar solubilization (ie. Tween 80).

The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles

- 395 -

and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland
5 fixed oil may be employed, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

For pulmonary administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be administered in the form of an aerosol or
10 with an inhaler including dry powder aerosol.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid
15 at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or may contain conventional adjuvants,
20 such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, buffers etc. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings. Such compositions may also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

25 The foregoing is merely illustrative of the invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended
30 claims.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope

- 396 -

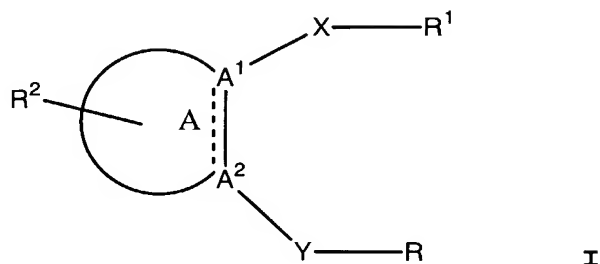
thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

All mentioned references, patents, applications and publications, are hereby incorporated by reference in their
5 entirety, as if here written.

- 397 -

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I

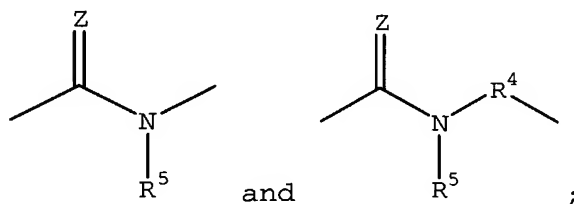


wherein each of A¹ and A² is independently C, or N;

wherein ring A is selected from

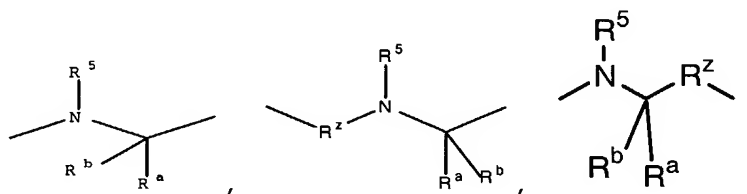
- a) 5- or 6-membered partially saturated heterocyclyl,
- 10 b) 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl,
- c) 9- or 10-membered fused partially saturated heterocyclyl,
- d) 9-, 10- or 11-membered fused heteroaryl;
- e) naphthyl, and
- 15 f) 4-, 5- or 6- membered cycloalkenyl;

wherein X is selected from



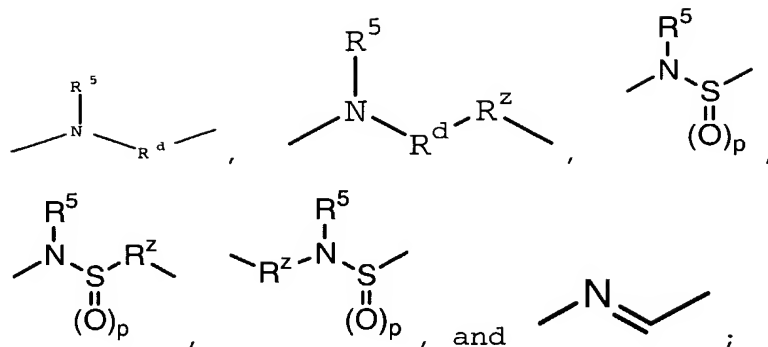
wherein Z is oxygen or sulfur;

wherein Y is selected from



20

- 398 -



wherein p is 0 to 2,

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,

5 cyano, $-NHR^6$ and C_{1-4} -alkyl substituted with R^2 , or wherein R^a and R^b together form C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;

wherein R^z is selected from C_1 - C_4 alkylene, where one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$;

10 wherein R^d is cycloalkyl;

wherein R is selected from

a) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, and

b) substituted or unsubstituted fused 9-, 10- or 11-membered heterocyclyl;

15 wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl substituted with R^2 , cyano, nitro, lower alkenyl and lower alkynyl;

20 wherein R^1 is selected from

a) substituted or unsubstituted 6-10 membered aryl,

25 b) substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl,

c) substituted or unsubstituted 9-11 membered fused heterocyclyl,

- 399 -

d) cycloalkyl, and

e) cycloalkenyl,

wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more
substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$,
5 $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_1-C_4$
alkylenyl $R^{14})$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-$
 $NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted cycloalkyl,
optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl,
optionally substituted phenyl, lower alkyl
10 substituted with R^2 , cyano, nitro, lower alkenyl and
lower alkynyl;

wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently selected
from H, halo, $-OR^3$, oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-$
 NR^3R^3 , $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl,
15 optionally substituted phenylalkylenyl, optionally
substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
substituted heteroarylalkylenyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, lower alkyl, cyano, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower
carboxyalkyl, nitro, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl, lower
20 aminoalkyl, lower alkylaminoalkyl and lower haloalkyl;

wherein R^3 is independently selected from H, lower alkyl,
phenyl, 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, and
lower haloalkyl;

wherein R^4 is independently selected from C_2-C_4 alkylenyl,
25 C_2-C_4 alkenylenyl and C_2-C_4 alkynylenyl, where one of the
 CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-$
 $NH-$;

wherein R^5 is selected from H, lower alkyl, phenyl and lower
aralkyl; and

30 wherein R^6 is selected from H or C_{1-6} -alkyl;

wherein R^{14} is selected from H, phenyl, 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl;

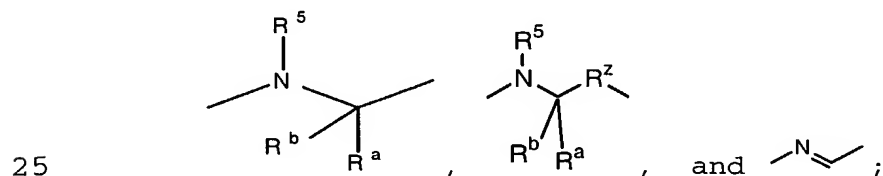
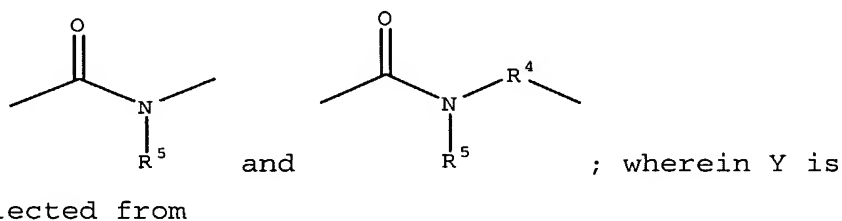
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof;

- 400 -

provided A is not naphthyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is phenyl when Y is -NHCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridyl; further provided A is not pyridyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when Y is -NHCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-tertbutylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl or 1-cycloalkylpiperidin-4-yl; further provided A is not pyridyl when X is -C(O)NH- and when R¹ is 4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl when Y is -NHCH₂- and when R is 4-pyridyl; and further provided R is not unsubstituted 2-thienyl, 2-pyridyl or 3-pyridyl when Y is -NHCH₂-.

2. Compound of Claim 1, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is selected from 5- or 6- membered partially saturated heterocyclyl.

3. Compound of Claim 2, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is selected from dihydropyran, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuryl, oxo-dihydrofuryl, pyrrolinyl, dihydrothiazolyl, dihydro-oxazolyl, dihydro-isothiazolyl, dihydro-isoxazolyl, imidazolinyl and pyrazolinyl; wherein X is selected from



- 401 -

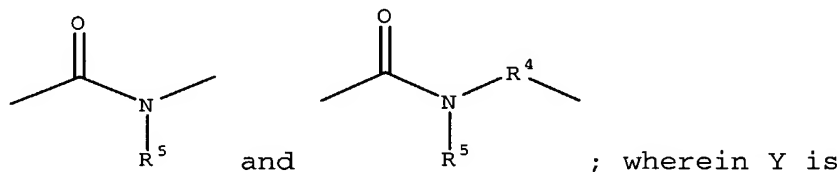
alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂ groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms; wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R¹ is selected from substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl; wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁₋₂ alkylenylR³), -(C₁₋₂ alkylenyl)NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, C₁₋₂-alkyl, phenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂

- 402 -

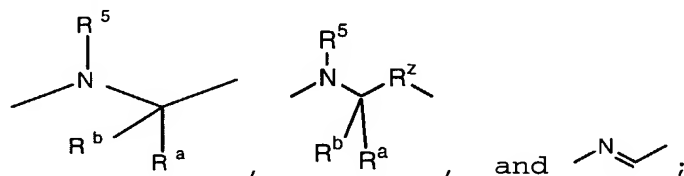
groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-;
and wherein R⁵ is selected from H and C₁₋₂-alkyl.

4. Compound of Claim 1, and pharmaceutically
5 acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is selected from 5- or
6- membered heteroaryl.

5. Compound of Claim 4, and pharmaceutically
acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is selected from
10 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl,
thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl,
pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl and isothiazolyl; wherein X
is selected from



15 selected from



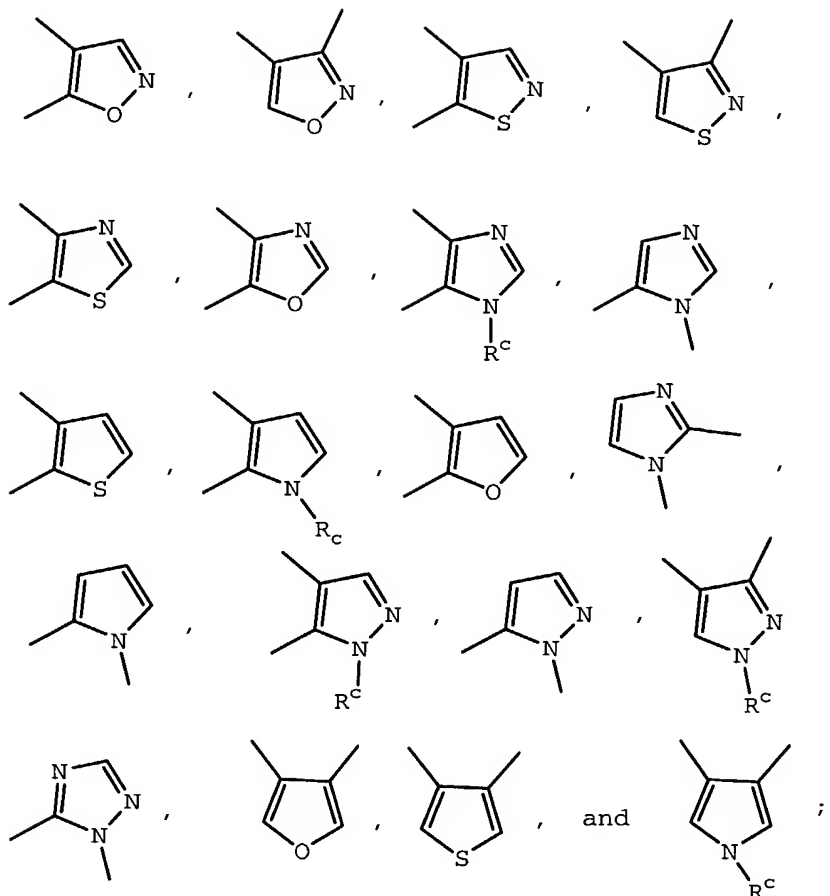
wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
cyano, and C₁₋₂-alkyl substituted with R², or wherein R^a and
R^b together form C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl; wherein R^z is C₁-C₂
20 alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂ groups may be substituted
with an oxygen atom or an -NH-; wherein R is selected from
substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl
comprising one or more nitrogen atoms, and substituted or
unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one
25 or more nitrogen atoms; wherein substituted R is substituted
with one or more substituents independently selected from
halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -
NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-

- 403 -

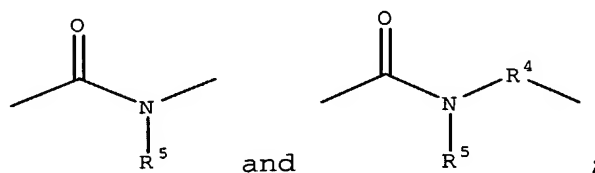
6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R¹ is selected from substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl and
5 tetrahydronaphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl; wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -
10 COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁-C₂ alkylenylR³), -(C₁-C₂ alkylenyl)NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6
15 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-
20 6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, C₁₋₂-alkyl, phenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂
25 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-; and wherein R⁵ is selected from H and C₁₋₂-alkyl.

6. Compound of Claim 1 wherein A is selected from

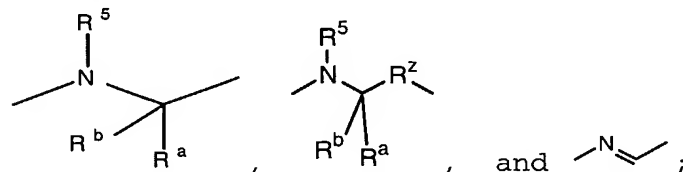
- 404 -



wherein R^c is selected from H, methyl and optionally
 5 substituted phenyl; wherein X is selected from



wherein Y is selected from



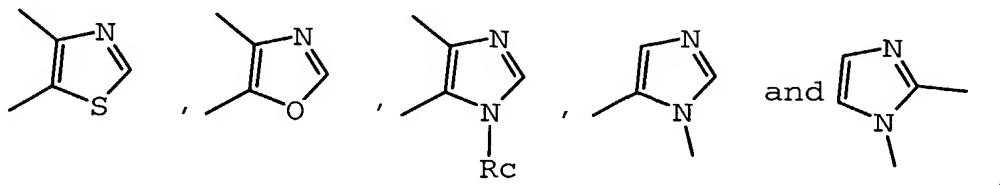
wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 10 cyano, and C_{1-2} -alkyl substituted with R^2 , or wherein R^a and
 R^b together form C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl; wherein R^z is C_1-C_2
 alkylene, where one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted

- 405 -

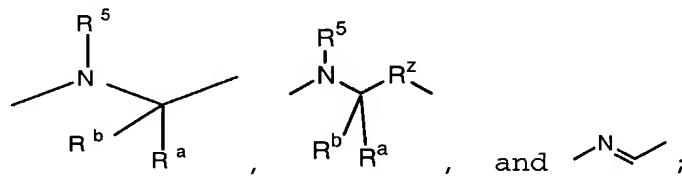
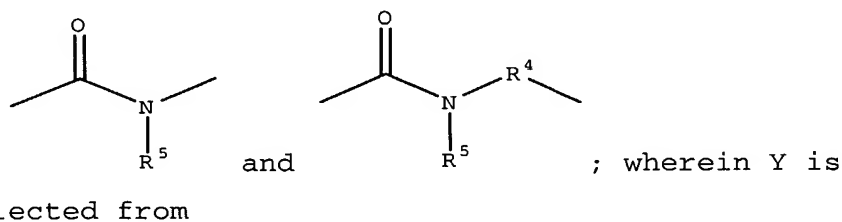
with an oxygen atom or an -NH-; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms; wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R¹ is selected from substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl; wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁-C₂ alkylenylR³), -(C₁-C₂ alkylenyl)NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, C₁₋₂-alkyl, phenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂ groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-; and wherein R⁵ is selected from H and C₁₋₂-alkyl.

- 406 -

7. Compound of Claim 6 wherein A is selected from



wherein R^c is selected from H, methyl and optionally
 5 substituted phenyl; wherein X is selected from

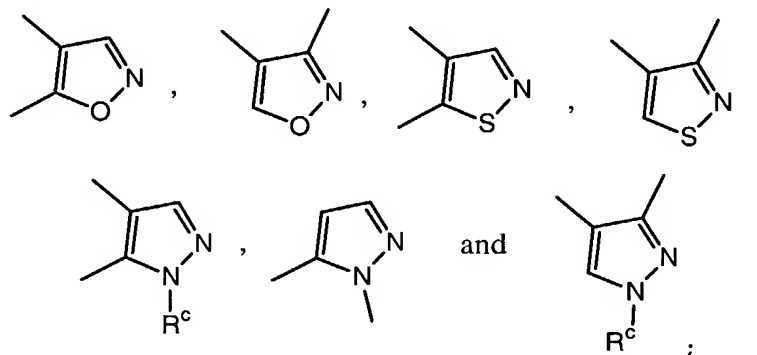


wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 10 and C_{1-2} -alkyl; wherein R^z is C_{1-2} alkylene; wherein R is
 selected from substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl, 4-
 pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 6-
 pyridazinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
 quinazolinyl, triazolyl and 4-pyrazolyl; wherein substituted
 15 R is substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-$
 NR^3R^3 , $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl,
 optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl,
 20 nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^1 is a substituted or
 unsubstituted substituent selected from phenyl, indenyl,
 thienyl, indolyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl,
 pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,
 25 thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl,

- 407 -

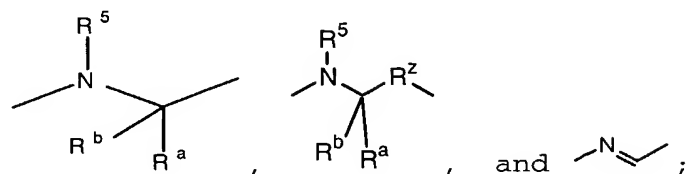
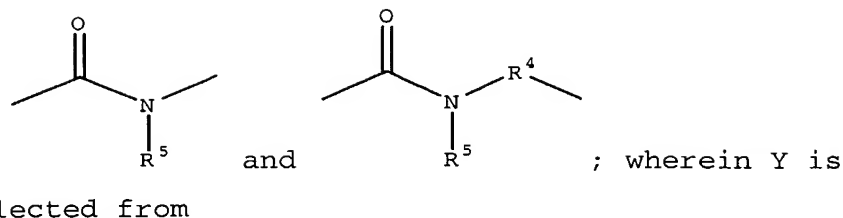
benzodioxanyl, quinazolinyl, furyl and pyrrolyl; wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_1-C_2\text{-alkylenyl}-R^3)$, $-(C_1-C_2\text{-alkylenyl})NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, $-OR^3$, oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, C_{1-3} -carboxyalkyl, nitro, C_{2-3} -alkenyl, C_{2-3} -alkynyl and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^3 is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl and trifluoromethyl; wherein R^4 is C_{2-3} -alkylenyl; and wherein R^5 is from H, methyl or ethyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

8. Compound of Claim 6 wherein A is selected from



wherein R^c is selected from H, methyl and optionally substituted phenyl; wherein X is selected from

- 408 -

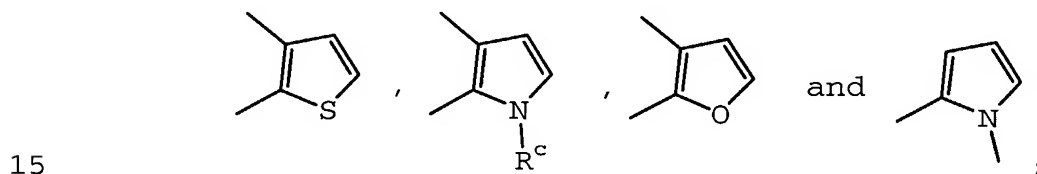


wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 5 and C_{1-2} -alkyl; wherein R^z is C_1 - C_2 alkylene; wherein R is
 selected from substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl, 4-
 pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 6-
 pyridazinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
 quinazolinyl, triazolyl and 4-pyrazolyl; wherein substituted
 10 R is substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-$
 NR^3R^3 , $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl,
 optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl,
 15 nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^1 is a substituted or
 unsubstituted substituent selected from phenyl, indenyl,
 thienyl, indolyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl,
 pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl,
 20 thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl,
 benzodioxanyl, quinazolinyl, furyl and pyrrolyl; wherein
 substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents
 independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-$
 $CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_1-C_2\text{-alkylene}-R^3)$, $-(C_1-C_2\text{-}$
 25 $\text{alkylene})NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally
 substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl- C_{1-2} -alkylene, optionally substituted 5-6

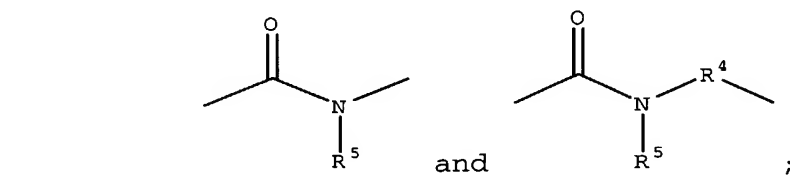
- 409 -

membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl and trifluoromethyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl; and wherein R⁵ is from H, methyl or ethyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

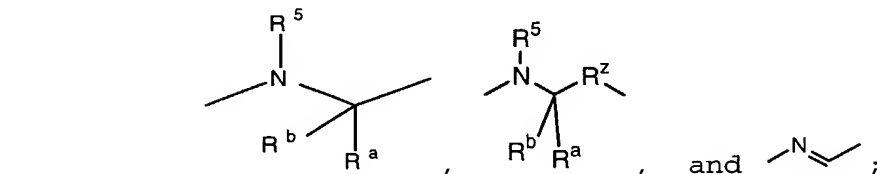
9. Compound of Claim 6 wherein A is selected from



wherein R^c is selected from H, methyl and optionally substituted phenyl; wherein X is selected from



wherein Y is selected from



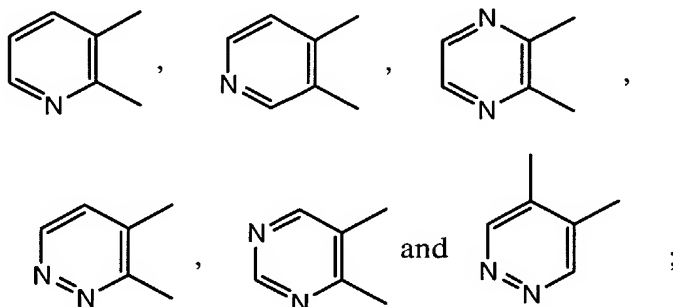
wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo, and C₁₋₂-alkyl; wherein R^z is C₁₋₂ alkylenyl; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 6-

- 410 -

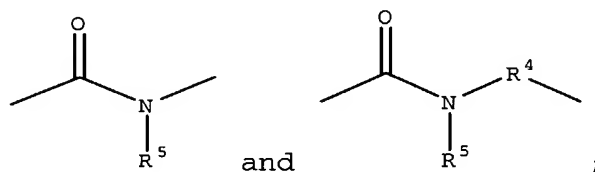
pyridazinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, triazolyl and 4-pyrazolyl; wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted substituent selected from phenyl, indenyl, thienyl, indolyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, benzodioxanyl, quinazolinyl, furyl and pyrrolyl; wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -NH(C₁-C₂-alkylenyl-R³), -(C₁-C₂-alkylenyl)NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl and trifluoromethyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl; and wherein R⁵ is from H, methyl or ethyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

- 411 -

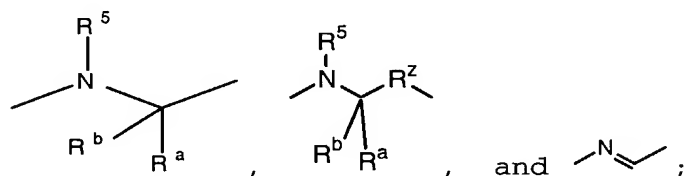
10. Compound of Claim 1, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is selected from



5 wherein X is selected from



wherein Y is selected from

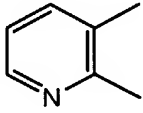


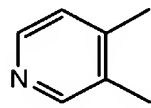
wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 10 and C_{1-2} -alkyl; wherein R^z is C_{1-2} alkylene; wherein R is
 selected from substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl, 4-
 pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 6-
 pyridazinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
 quinazolinyl, triazolyl and 4-pyrazolyl; wherein substituted
 15 R is substituted with one or more substituents independently
 selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-$
 NR^3R^3 , $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl,
 optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl,
 20 nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^1 is a substituted or
 unsubstituted substituent group selected from phenyl,
 indenyl, thienyl, indolyl, pyridyl, naphthyl,

- 412 -

tetrahydronaphthyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, benzodioxanyl, quinazolinyl, furyl and pyrrolyl; wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_1-C_2-alkylenyl-R^3)$, $-(C_1-C_2-alkylenyl)NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, $-OR^3$, oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, C_{1-3} -carboxyalkyl, nitro, C_{2-3} -alkenyl, C_{2-3} -alkynyl and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^3 is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl and trifluoromethyl; wherein R^4 is C_{2-3} -alkylenyl; and wherein R^5 is from H, methyl or ethyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

11. Compound of Claim 10, and pharmaceutically

acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is , or



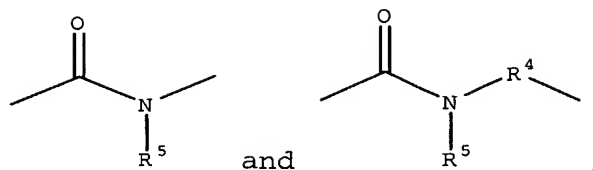
; wherein X is $-C(O)-NH-$; wherein Y is $-NH-CH_2-$; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 4-pyridyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 6-isoquinolyl, 5-indazolyl, 4-pyrimidinyl and

- 413 -

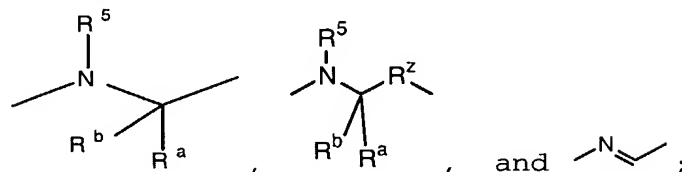
4-pyridazinyl; wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R¹ is selected from substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, indazolyl, indolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, benzodioxanyl, and quinazolinyl; wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, -OR³, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₂-alkylenyl, morpholinylmethyl, methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R² is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, -OR³, oxo, -SR³, -CO₂R³, -CONR³R³, -COR³, -NR³R³, -SO₂NR³R³, -NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂₋₃-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl and trifluoromethyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl; and wherein R⁵ is from H, methyl or ethyl.

12. Compound of Claim 1 wherein A is 9- or 10-membered fused partially saturated heterocyclyl or 9- or 10-membered fused heteroaryl; wherein X is selected from

- 414 -



wherein Y is selected from



wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo, cyano, and C_{1-2} -alkyl substituted with R^2 , or wherein R^a and R^b together form C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl; wherein R^z is C_1-C_2 alkylene, where one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms; wherein substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^1 is selected from substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl; wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_{1-2} \text{ alkylene} R^3)$, $-(C_{1-2} \text{ alkylene})NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally

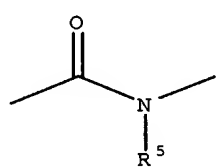
- 415 -

substituted phenyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-2} -alkylenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently selected from H, halo, $-OR^3$,
 5 oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, C_{1-3} -carboxyalkyl, nitro, C_{2-3} -alkenyl, C_{2-3} -alkynyl and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^3 is
 10 selected from H, C_{1-2} -alkyl, phenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^4 is C_{2-3} -alkylenyl, where one of the CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$; and wherein R^5 is selected from H and C_{1-2} -alkyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

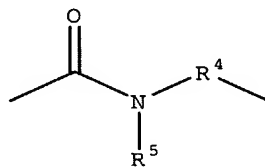
15

13. Compound of Claim 12 wherein A is selected from benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthpyridinyl, tetrahydroquinolyl,
 20 quinoxalinyl and quinazolinyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

14. Compound of Claim 1, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is 5- or 6-membered
 25 cycloalkenyl; wherein X is selected from



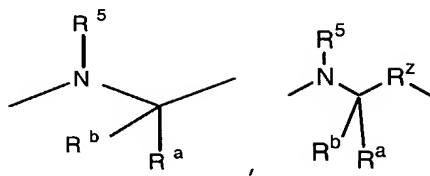
and



; wherein Y is

selected from

- 416 -



wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo, cyano, and C_{1-2} -alkyl substituted with R^2 , or wherein R^a and R^b together form C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl; wherein R^z is C_1-C_2 alkylene, where one of the

5 CH_2 groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an $-NH-$; wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl comprising one or more nitrogen atoms; wherein

10 substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C_{1-2} -alkyl,

15 cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^1 is selected from substituted or unsubstituted aryl selected from phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted 9-10

20 membered fused heteroaryl; wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, $-OR^3$, $-SR^3$, $-SO_2R^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-NH(C_{1-2} \text{ alkylene} R^3)$, $-(C_{1-2} \text{ alkylene})NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, $-NR^3C(O)OR^3$, $-NR^3C(O)R^3$, optionally substituted

25 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl- C_{1-2} -alkylene, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl- C_{1-2} -alkylene, C_{1-2} -alkyl, cyano, C_{1-2} -hydroxyalkyl, nitro and C_{1-2} -haloalkyl; wherein R^2 is one or

30 more substituents independently selected from H, halo, $-OR^3$, oxo, $-SR^3$, $-CO_2R^3$, $-CONR^3R^3$, $-COR^3$, $-NR^3R^3$, $-SO_2NR^3R^3$, -

- 417 -

NR³C(O)OR³, -NR³C(O)R³, cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 5-
6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted phenyl, C₁₋₂-
alkyl, cyano, C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl, C₁₋₃-carboxyalkyl, nitro, C₂-
3-alkenyl, C₂₋₃-alkynyl and C₁₋₂-haloalkyl; wherein R³ is
5 selected from H, C₁₋₂-alkyl, phenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl; wherein R⁴ is C₂₋₃-alkylenyl, where one of the CH₂
groups may be substituted with an oxygen atom or an -NH-;
and wherein R⁵ is selected from H and C₁₋₂-alkyl.

10 15. Compound of Claim 14 wherein A is cyclopentadienyl
or cyclopentenyl; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts
thereof.

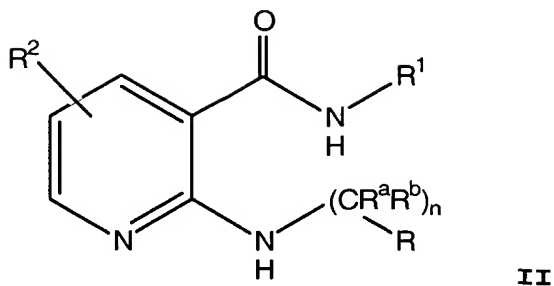
 16. Compound of Claim 1 and pharmaceutically
15 acceptable salts thereof selected from
N-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-[(4-pyridinylmethylene)amino]-4-
pyridinecarboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-
thienyl)}carboxamide;
20 N-phenyl{3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
25 N-(3-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](2-
30 pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-
pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 418 -

- N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
5 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
{6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(3-
10 fluorophenyl)carboxamide;
N-(3-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](4-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
15 N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(5-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
20 N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylethyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide; and
25 N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-bromo-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide.

17. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula II

- 419 -



wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂;

5 wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

10 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
15 aryl,

5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
20 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
25 haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

H,
halo,

- 420 -

C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
5 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl; and
wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
10 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

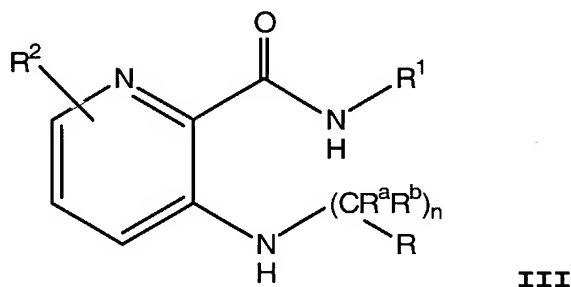
18. Compound of Claim 17 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
wherein n is 1-2;
wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
15 triazolyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl,
indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and
quinoxalinyll, where R is unsubstituted or substituted
with one or more substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
20 propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
quinoxalinyll, tetrahydroquinolinyll, indazolyl,
25 benzothienyl, benzofuryll, benzimidazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
30 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy; and

- 421 -

wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 5 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10

19. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula III



15 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$;
 wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

- 20 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-}
 25 $_6$ -haloalkyl and C_{1-6} -alkoxy;

wherein R^1 is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
 aryl,
 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

- 422 -

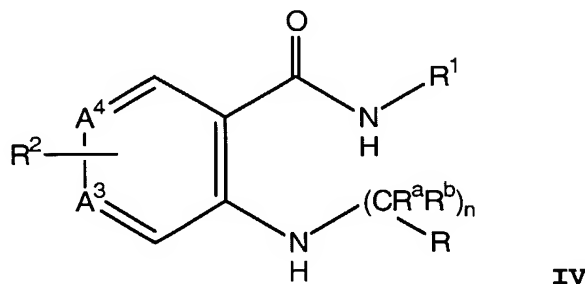
wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
5 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
optionally substituted phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
10 selected from
H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
15 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
20 heteroaryl; and
wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

20. Compound of Claim 19 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
25 wherein n is 1-2;
wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxalinyl, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
30 substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

- 423 -

pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
 quinoxalinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl,
 benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
 benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
 5 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
 substituents selected
 from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
 methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
 10 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
 methoxy and ethoxy; and
 wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 15 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl;
 20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

21. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula IV



25

wherein A³ is selected from CR² and N;
 wherein A⁴ is selected from CR² and N; provided one of A³ and
 A⁴ is not CR²;

- 424 -

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂;

wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

5 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
10 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,

5-6 membered heteroaryl and
15 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
20 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
optionally substituted phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted
heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
25 selected from

H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
30 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and

- 425 -

unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl; and
wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

5

22. Compound of Claim 21 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
10 isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxalyl, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected

from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

15 wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
quinoxalyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
20 benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected

from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,

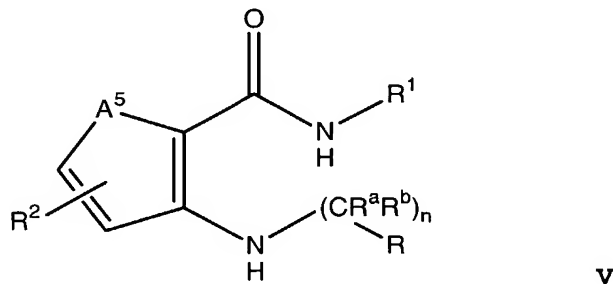
25 methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy; and

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
30 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
or substituted heteroaryl selected

- 426 -

from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
pyrazolyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5 23. A compound of Claim 1 having the formula V



wherein A^5 is selected from S, O and NR^6 ;
10 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$;
 wherein n is 1-2;
 wherein R is selected from
 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
15 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
 where R is substituted with one or more substituents
 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-}
20 $_6$ -haloalkyl and C_{1-6} -alkoxy;
 wherein R^1 is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
 aryl,
 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,
25 wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally
 substituted C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, C_{1-6} -haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
 phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered

- 427 -

heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently

5 selected from

H,

halo,

C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,

10 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,

C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,

C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,

unsubstituted or substituted aryl and

unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered

15 heteroaryl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

24. Compound of Claim 23 wherein R^a and R^b are H;

20 wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,

isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxaliny, where R

is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more

25 substituents selected

from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,

propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,

naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

30 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,

quinoxaliny, tetrahydroquinoliny, indazolyl,

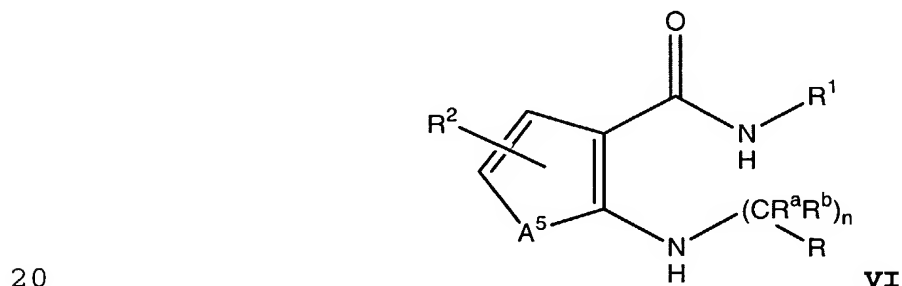
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,

benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is

- 428 -

unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
 substituents selected
 from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
 5 methylpiperdinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
 methoxy and ethoxy; and
 wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 10 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 15 pyrazolyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25. A compound of Claim 1 having the formula



wherein A^5 is selected from S, O and NR^6 ;
 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$;
 25 wherein n is 1-2;
 wherein R is selected from
 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

- 429 -

- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
5 haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,
5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,
10 wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
15 heterocyclyl-C₁C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from
20 H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
25 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl; and
30 wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

26. Compound of Claim 25 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
wherein n is 1-2;

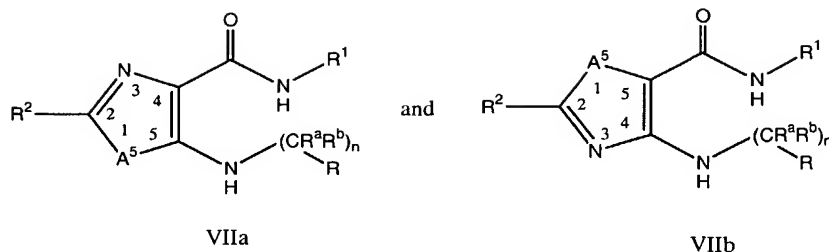
- 430 -

wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxaliny, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
5 substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
10 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
quinoxaliny, tetrahydroquinoliny, indazolyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
15 substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
20 methoxy and ethoxy; and
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
25 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
or substituted heteroaryl selected
from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
pyrazolyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

30

27. A compound of Claim 1 having the formula

- 431 -



wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,

5 C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂;

wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

10 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

15 wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,

5-6 membered heteroaryl and

9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more

20 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
25 heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

H,

30 halo,

- 432 -

C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
5 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl; and
wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
10 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

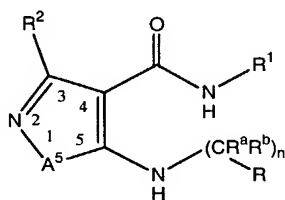
28. Compound of Claim 27 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
wherein n is 1-2;
wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
15 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxalinyl, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
20 propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
quinoxalinyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl,
25 benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
30 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy; and

- 433 -

wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 5 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

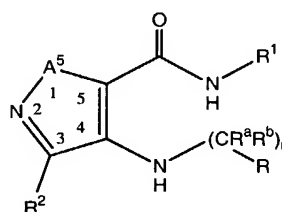
10

29. Compound of Claim 1 of the formulas



VIIIa

and



VIIIb

- 15 wherein A^5 is selected from S, O and NR^6 ;
 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$;
 wherein n is 1-2;
 wherein R is selected from
 20 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,
 where R is substituted with one or more substituents
 25 selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-6} -
 C_{1-6} -haloalkyl and C_{1-6} -alkoxy;
 wherein R^1 is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
 aryl,
 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 30 9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

- 434 -

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
5 phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
10 selected from

H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
15 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
20 heteroaryl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;

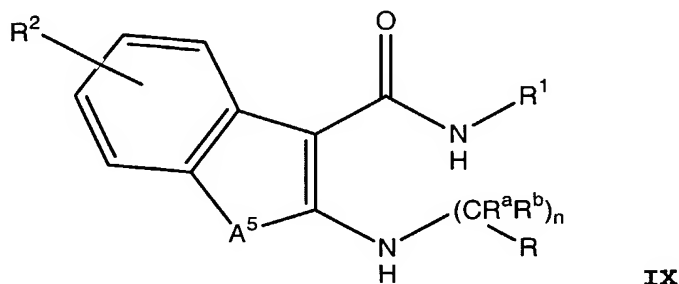
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

30. Compound of Claim 29 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
25 wherein n is 1-2;
wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxaliny, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
30 substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

- 435 -

pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
 quinoxalinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl,
 benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
 benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
 5 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
 substituents selected
 from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
 methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
 10 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
 methoxy and ethoxy; and
 wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 15 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 pyrazolyl;
 20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

31. Compound of Claim 1 of the formula



25

wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;
 wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,
 C₁₋₄-alkyl and -N(R⁶)₂;
 wherein n is 1-2;

- 436 -

wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,

5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

H,
halo,
C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,

unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heteroaryl; and

wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;

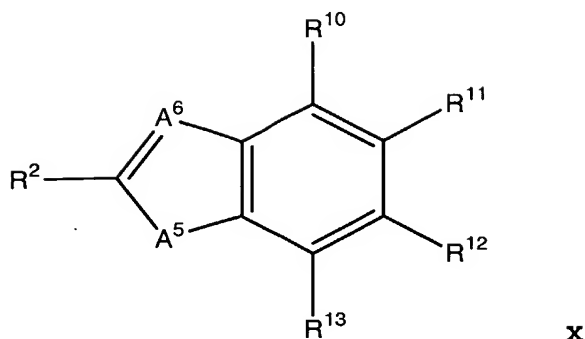
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

- 437 -

32. Compound of Claim 31 wherein R^a and R^b are H;
wherein n is 1-2;
wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
5 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxaliny, where R
is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,
10 propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;
wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,
naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,
quinoxaliny, tetrahydroquinoliny, indazolyl,
15 benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
substituents selected
from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
20 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
methoxy and ethoxy; and
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
25 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
or substituted heteroaryl selected
30 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
pyrazolyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

33. Compound of Claim 1 of the formula

- 438 -



wherein A⁵ is selected from S, O and NR⁶;

5 wherein A⁶ is selected from CR² and N;

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and

10 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused nitrogen-containing heteroaryl,

where R is substituted with one or more substituents
selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
haloalkyl and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

15 wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,

5-6 membered heteroaryl and

9-10 membered fused heteroaryl,

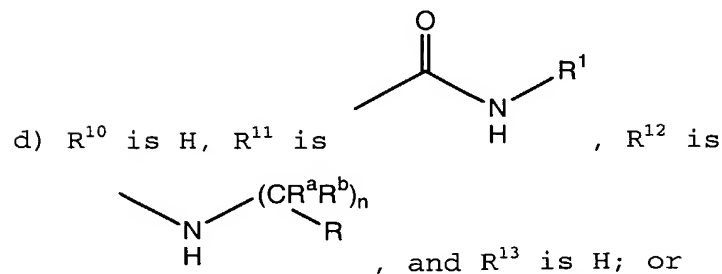
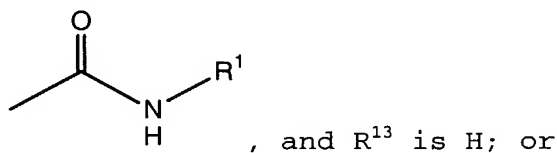
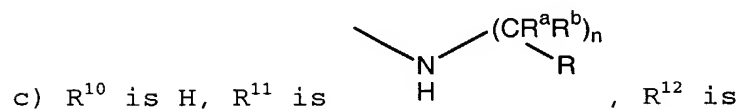
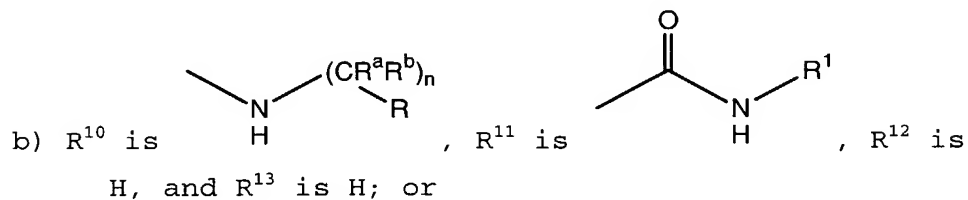
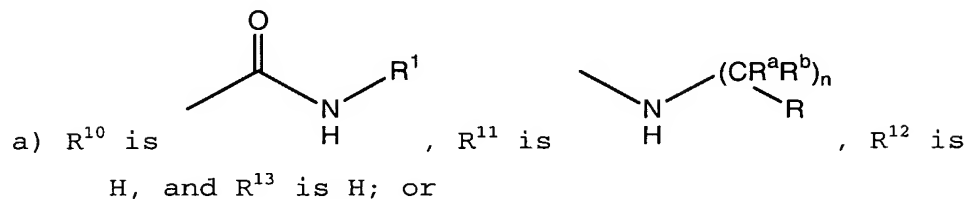
20 wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted
phenyloxy, benzyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₂-alkylenyl, optionally substituted
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆-
25 haloalkyl, and C₁₋₆-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

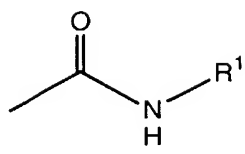
H,

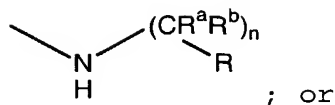
- 439 -

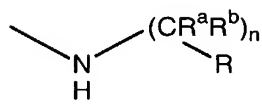
- halo,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 5 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heteroaryl; and
 10 wherein R⁶ is H or C₁₋₆-alkyl;
 wherein

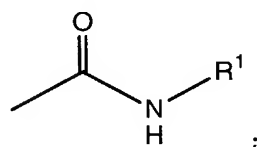


- 440 -

e) R^{10} is H, R^{11} is H, R^{12} is , and R^{13} is



f) R^{10} is H, R^{11} is H, R^{12} is , and R^{13} is



5

wherein R^a and R^b are independently selected from H, halo,

C_{1-4} -alkyl and $-N(R^6)_2$; and

wherein n is 1-2;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and salts thereof.

10

34. Compound of Claim 33 wherein R^a and R^b are H;

wherein n is 1-2;

wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,

15

isoquinolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxaliny, where R

is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more

substituents selected

from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl,

propyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy and ethoxy;

20

wherein R^1 is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl,

naphthyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, naphthyridinyl,

quinoxaliny, tetrahydroquinoliny, indazolyl,

benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl,

25

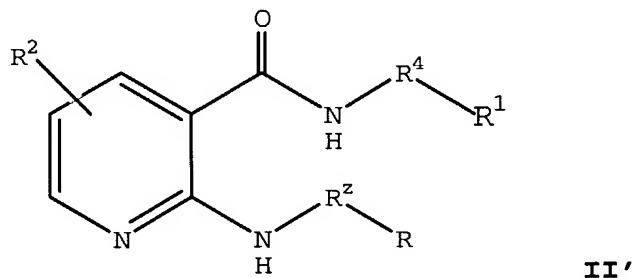
benzoxazolyl, or benzthiazolyl, where R^1 is

- 441 -

unsubstituted or substituted with one or more
 substituents selected
 from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, cyclohexyl,
 phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl,
 5 methylpiperidinylmethyl, methylpiperazinylmethyl,
 ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, phenyloxy,
 methoxy and ethoxy; and

wherein R^2 is one or more substituents independently
 selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 10 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
 methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted
 or substituted heteroaryl selected
 from thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and
 15 pyrazolyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

35. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula II'



20

wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 - 25 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused heteroaryl,
- where substituted R is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, amino, oxo,
 hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-6} -haloalkyl, C_{1-6} -alkoxy,

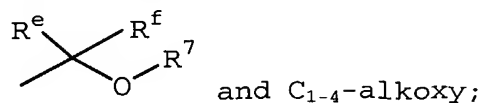
- 442 -

optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-
alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-
C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-
5 alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-
C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and optionally substituted
heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl;

wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,
10 cycloalkyl,
5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered
tricyclic heterocyclyl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
15 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylenyl,
C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
20 membered heterocyclyl-C₂-C₄-alkenyl, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
25 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
30 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, oxo,
cyano, -NHC(O)NH₂, alkylcarbonylamino, aminosulfonyl,
C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁-
3-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-
alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl,

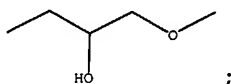
- 443 -

C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
selected from

- 5 H,
 halo,
 hydroxy,
 amino,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
10 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
 aminosulfonyl,
 C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
15 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 nitro,
 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
20 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
25 heterocyclyl;

wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



wherein R^z is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
30 alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl;

wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl; and

- 444 -

wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl; provided R² is not H, or provided R¹ is not heteroaryl or aryl, or provided R is substituted with optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, or optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, or provided R¹ is substituted with optionally substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylamino, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, or C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy; further provided R is not 3-pyridyl when R⁵ is CH₂;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives thereof.

36. Compound of Claim 35 wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, triazolyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuryl, 2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinol-7-yl, naphthyridinyl and quinoxalinyl, where R is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy,

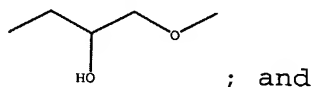
- 445 -

methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperidinylmethoxy,
dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is
selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl,
5 naphthyl, cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl,
thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl,
isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-
indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl,
10 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-
1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl,
indazolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl,
benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is
15 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents
selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino,
cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo,
aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl,
phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-
20 4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl,
piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-
methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-
(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-
Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-
25 piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-
4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-
ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl,
pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl,
pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-
30 pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl,
pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl,
methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-
methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl,
aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-

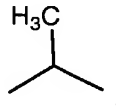
- 446 -

ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R² is selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino, aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from thienyl,

furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl; wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and



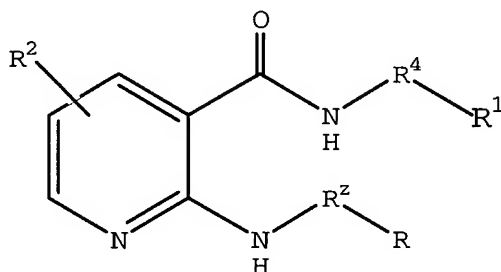
; and

wherein R² is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, , and aminoethylenyl;

- 447 -

and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

37. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula XI



XI

wherein R is selected from

- a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
- b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered fused heteroaryl,

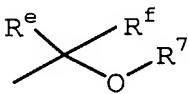
where substituted R is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl;

wherein R¹ is a ring selected from unsubstituted or substituted

- 4-6 membered saturated or partially un-saturated monocyclic heterocyclyl,
- 9-10 membered saturated or partially un-saturated bicyclic heterocyclyl, and
- 13-14 membered saturated or partially un-saturated tricyclic heterocyclyl,

- 448 -

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylenyl,
 5 C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₂-C₄-alkenyl, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 10 membered heterocyclyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 15 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, oxo,
 cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
 C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
 20 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

4-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy;

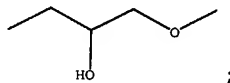
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from

25 H,
 halo,
 hydroxy,
 amino,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 30 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
 aminosulfonyl,

- 449 -

C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 nitro,
 5 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
 10 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
 heterocyclyl;

wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



15 wherein R^z is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
 C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl;
 wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
 haloalkyl; and
 20 wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
 substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
 alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-
 25 alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
 thereof.

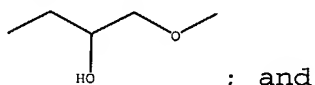
38. A compound of Claim 37 wherein R is selected from
 30 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, triazolyl,
 pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
 isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl, naphthyridinyl and
 quinoxalinyl, where R is unsubstituted or substituted with

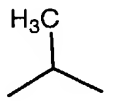
- 450 -

one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperdinylmethoxy, dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is
5 selected from 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, and tetrahydroquinolinyl, where R¹ is unsubstituted or
10 substituted with one or more substituents selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino, cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-
15 methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-
20 ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl,
25 pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-
30 5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl,

- 451 -

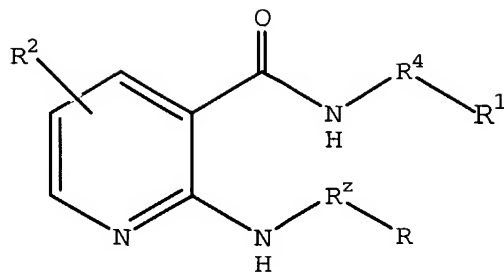
trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl,
 dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
 hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
 (piperidinyloxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
 5 (methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl,
 trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-
 isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl,
 dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenoxy, azetidin-3-
 ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy,
 10 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-
 pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-
 piperidin-4-ylmethoxy, piperidin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-
 methylpiperidin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;
 wherein R² is selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
 15 hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
 aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro,
 propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
 trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, morpholinylethylamino,
 propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 20 unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from
 thienyl, furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
 wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and



wherein R² is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, ,
 25 and aminoethylenyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

39. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula XI

- 452 -



XI

wherein R is selected from

- 5 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
 nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
 fused heteroaryl,

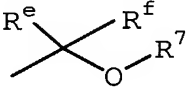
10 where substituted R is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
 alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-
15 alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and
 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl;

 wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
 aryl,
 cycloalkyl,
20 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered
 tricyclic heterocyclyl,

 wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
25 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylenyl,
 C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₂-C₄-alkenyl, optionally

- 453 -

substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyoxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 5 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 10 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy,
 cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
 C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

15 ₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy;

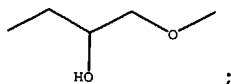
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from

halo,
 hydroxy,
 20 amino,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
 25 aminosulfonyl,
 C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 nitro,
 30 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,

- 454 -

5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl;

5 wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



wherein R² is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl;

10 wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl; and

wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
15 heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-
alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
thereof.

20

40. A compound of Claim 39 wherein R is selected from
4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, triazolyl,
pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl,
isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl, naphthyridinyl and
25 quinoxalinyl, where R is unsubstituted or substituted with
one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro,
amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl,
dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperidinylmethoxy,
dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is
30 selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl,
naphthyl, cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl,
thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl,
1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl,

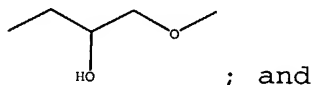
- 455 -

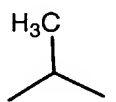
isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, indazolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl, 5 benzothienyl, benzofuryl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino, 10 cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, 20 pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 30 imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-

- 456 -

di(trifluoromethyl)-1-hydroxymethyl, 1,1-
 di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-
 di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-
 hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-
 5 aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-
 isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy,
 phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy,
 pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-
 ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-
 10 2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-
 ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and
 ethoxy; wherein R² is selected from chloro, fluoro, bromo,
 amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
 aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro,
 15 propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
 trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, morpholinylethylamino,
 propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
 unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from
 thienyl,

20 furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
 wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and

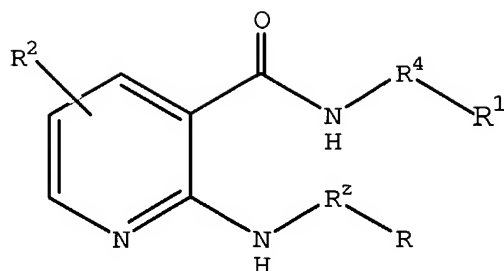


wherein R^z is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, ,
 and aminoethylenyl;

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

41. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula XI

- 457 -

**XI**

wherein R is selected from

- 5 a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered
nitrogen-containing heteroaryl, and
b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered
fused heteroaryl,

where substituted R is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy,
10 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, optionally
substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-
15 alkoxy, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl;

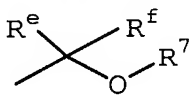
wherein R¹ is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
aryl,
cycloalkyl,

20 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered
tricyclic heterocyclyl,

wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
25 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₄-alkylenyl,
C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkenyl, optionally

- 458 -

substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 5 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 10 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy,
 cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
 C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

15 ₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy;

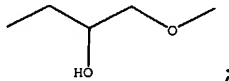
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from

H,
 halo,
 20 hydroxy,
 amino,
 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 25 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
 aminosulfonyl,
 C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 30 nitro,
 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,

- 459 -

C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl;

wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



wherein R² is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl;

wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl; and

wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-
alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl;

provided R¹ is substituted with optionally substituted
phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclylsulfonyl, optionally substituted
4-6 membered heterocyclylamino, optionally substituted
4-6 membered heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally
substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-
alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, or C₁₋₃-
alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy; further provided R
is not 3-pyridyl when R⁵ is CH₂;

and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
thereof.

- 460 -

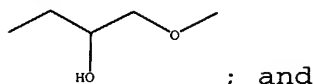
42. A compound of Claim 41 wherein R is selected from 4-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 2-pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, triazolyl, pyridazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzotriazolyl, naphthyridinyl and quinozaliny, where R is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperdinylmethoxy, dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinozaliny, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino, cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl,

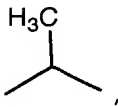
- 461 -

pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl,
pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl,
methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-
ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl,
5 methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl,
dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-
5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-
piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-
(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-
10 trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl,
propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl,
trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl,
dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
15 (piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-
(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl,
trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-
isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl,
dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-
20 ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy,
1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-
pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-
piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-
methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;
25 wherein R² is selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino,
hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino,
aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro,
propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy,
trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, morpholinylethylamino,
30 propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from
thienyl,
furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;

- 462 -

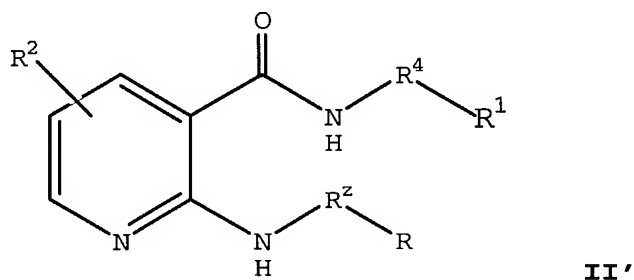
wherein R^4 is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and



wherein R^z is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, ,
and aminoethylenyl;

5 and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

43. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula II'



10

wherein R is selected from

a) unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered non-nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, and

15 b) unsubstituted or substituted 9- or 10-membered fused partially unsaturated heterocyclyl,

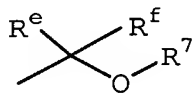
where R is substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, amino, hydroxy, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-6} -haloalkyl, C_{1-6} -alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} -alkoxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} -alkylamino, optionally substituted heterocyclyl- C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{1-6} -alkylamino- C_{2-4} -alkynyl, C_{1-6} -alkylamino- C_{1-6} -alkoxy, C_{1-6} -alkylamino- C_{1-6} -alkoxy- C_{1-6} -alkoxy, and optionally substituted heterocyclyl- C_{2-4} -alkynyl;

20
25 wherein R^1 is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryl,

- 463 -

cycloalkyl,
 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered
 tricyclic heterocyclyl,

5 wherein substituted R¹ is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally
 substituted C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkylenyl,
 C₁₋₂-haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 10 heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₂-C₄-alkenyl, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocycliloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 15 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 20 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, oxo,
 -NHC(O)NH₂, alkylcarbonylamino, cyano, aminosulfonyl,
 C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-
 25 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl,
 C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋₄-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,



and C₁₋₄-alkoxy;

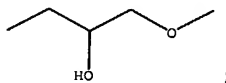
wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 selected from

30 H,
 halo,
 hydroxy,
 amino,

- 464 -

- 5 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
aminosulfonyl,
C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
cyano,
C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
nitro,
10 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
15 unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl;

wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, C₁₋₄-alkyl, and



- 20 wherein R² is selected from C₁₋₂-alkyl, C₂₋₆-branched alkyl,
C₂₋₄-branched haloalkyl, amino-C₁₋₄-alkyl and C₁₋₂-
alkylamino-C₁₋₂-alkyl;
wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
haloalkyl; and
25 wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally substituted
4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally substituted 4-6
membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-
30 C₁₋₃-alkyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
thereof.

- 465 -

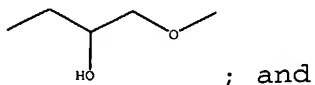
44. A compound of Claim 43 wherein R is selected from 2,3-dihydrobenzofuryl, and tetrahydropyran, where R is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperdinylmethoxy, dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R¹ is selected from phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl, 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, indazolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl, benzothienyl, benzofuryl, benzimidazolyl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino, cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl,

- 466 -

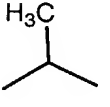
methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and ethoxy; wherein R² is selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino, aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl, morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from thienyl,

furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;

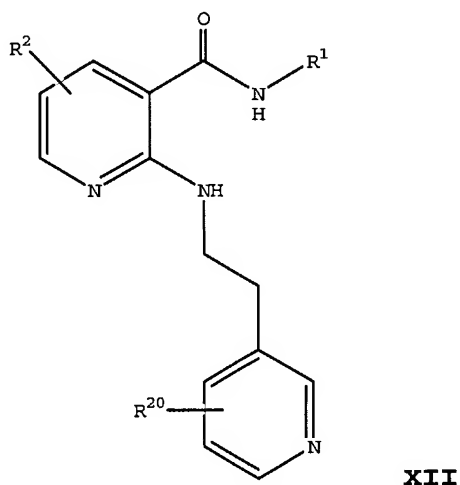
wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and



- 467 -

wherein R^2 is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, ,
and aminoethylenyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

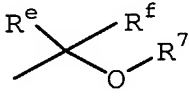
5 45. A compound of Claim 1 having Formula XII



wherein R^1 is selected from unsubstituted or substituted
10 aryl,
 cycloalkyl,
 5-6 membered heteroaryl and
 9-10 membered bicyclic and 13-14 membered tricyclic
 heterocyclyl,
15 wherein substituted R^1 is substituted with one or more
 substituents selected from halo, C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally
 substituted C_{3-6} -cycloalkyl, optionally substituted
 phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl- C_{1-4} -alkylenyl,
 C_{1-2} -haloalkoxy, optionally substituted 4-6 membered
20 heterocyclyl- C_{1-4} -alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl- C_{2-4} -alkenyl, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl, optionally
 substituted phenyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6

- 468 -

membered heterocyclyloxy, optionally substituted 4-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁-C₄-alkoxy, optionally
 substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylsulfonyl,
 optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclylamino,
 5 optionally substituted 4-6 membered
 heterocyclylcarbonyl, optionally substituted 5-6
 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₂-
 haloalkyl, C₁₋₄-aminoalkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy,
 cyano, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₂-alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl,
 10 C₁₋₄-alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-
 alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-
 alkoxy, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₄-alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁₋

4-alkyl, C₁₋₄-hydroxyalkyl,  and C₁₋₄-alkoxy;

wherein R² is one or more substituents independently
 15 selected from

H,
 halo,
 hydroxy,
 amino,
 20 C₁₋₆-alkyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkyl,
 C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
 C₁₋₂-alkylamino,
 aminosulfonyl,
 25 C₃₋₆-cycloalkyl,
 cyano,
 C₁₋₂-hydroxyalkyl,
 nitro,
 C₂₋₃-alkenyl,
 30 C₂₋₃-alkynyl,
 C₁₋₆-haloalkoxy,
 C₁₋₆-carboxyalkyl,
 5-6-membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,

- 469 -

unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and
unsubstituted or substituted 5-6 membered
heterocyclyl;

wherein R^e and R^f are independently selected from H and C₁₋₂-
5 haloalkyl;

wherein R⁷ is selected from H, C₁₋₃-alkyl, optionally
substituted phenyl, optionally substituted phenyl-C₁₋₃-
alkyl, optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl,
optionally substituted 4-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁₋₃-
10 alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₂-alkyl and C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkoxy-C₁₋₃-alkyl; and

wherein R²⁰ is one or more substituents selected from halo,
amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-haloalkyl, C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkoxy,
15 optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkylamino,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl-C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₁₋₆-
alkylamino-C₂₋₄-alkynyl, C₁₋₆-alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, C₁₋₆-
alkylamino-C₁₋₆-alkoxy-C₁₋₆-alkoxy, and optionally
substituted heterocyclyl-C₂₋₄-alkynyl;
20 and pharmaceutically acceptable isomers and derivatives
thereof.

46. Compound of Claim 45 wherein R¹ is selected from
phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl,
25 cyclohexyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl,
thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1,2-
dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolyl,
isoquinolyl, quinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-
indolyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzo[d]isothiazolyl,
30 2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluorenyl, 5,6,7-trihydro-
1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-a]isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl,
indazolyl, 2,1,3-benzothiadiazolyl, benzodioxanyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuryl, dihydro-benzimidazolyl,
benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl and benzthiazolyl, where R¹ is

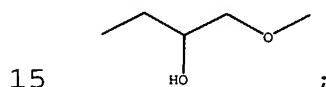
- 470 -

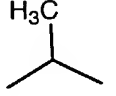
unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro, iodo, nitro, amino, cyano, aminoethyl, Boc-aminoethyl, hydroxy, oxo, aminosulfonyl, 4-methylpiperazinylsulfonyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl, morpholinylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperazin-4-ylpropyl, morpholinylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl, 2-methyl-2-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl, morpholinylethyl, 1-(4-morpholinyl)-2,2-dimethylpropyl, piperidin-4-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-1-ylethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylethyl, piperidin-4-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl, piperidin-4-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylpropyl, piperidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylpropyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, 1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl, pyrrolidinylpropenyl, pyrrolidinylbutenyl, fluorosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, methylcarbonyl, Boc, piperidin-1-ylmethylcarbonyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonylethyl, methoxycarbonyl, aminomethylcarbonyl, dimethylaminomethylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonyl-2-methyl-fur-5-yl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-piperidyl, 1-Boc-4-piperidyl, piperidin-4-yl, 1-methylpiperidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl), imidazolyl, morpholinyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-1-piperidinyl, hydroxybutyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, nonafluorobutyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-hydroxymethyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(piperidinylethoxy)methyl, 1,1-di(trifluoromethyl)-1-(methoxyethoxyethoxy)methyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, 2-(N-isopropylamino)ethyl, dimethylaminoethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, phenyloxy, azetidin-3-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy,

- 471 -

pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, pyrrol-1-ylmethoxy, 1-methyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-isopropyl-pyrrol-2-ylmethoxy, 1-Boc-piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, piperdin-4-ylmethoxy, 1-methylpiperdin-4-yloxy, isopropoxy, methoxy and
5 ethoxy; wherein R² is selected from H, chloro, fluoro, bromo, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, oxo, dimethylamino, aminosulfonyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, hydroxymethyl, nitro, propenyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, carboxymethyl,
10 morpholinylethylamino, propynyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl selected from thienyl,

furanyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, and pyrazolyl;
wherein R⁴ is selected from a direct bond, ethyl, butyl, and



wherein R^z is selected from methylenyl, ethylenyl, ,
and aminoethylenyl; and

wherein R²⁰ is one or more substituents selected from
chloro, fluoro, amino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
20 trifluoromethyl, dimethylaminopropynyl, 1-methylpiperdinylmethoxy, dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy, methoxy and ethoxy;
and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof.

25 47. Compound of Claim 1 and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof selected from

N-[3-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
30 N-(3-Isoquinolyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 472 -

- N-[4-Isopropylphenyl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-[4-(Methylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- {2-[(2-(3-Pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxy-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[5-(tert-Butyl)isoxazol-3-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[5-(tert-Butyl)-1-methylpyrazol-3-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[5-(tert-Butyl)(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-[4-(4-Hydroxybutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5-Bromo-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 25 N-[2-(4-Phenoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 30 N-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N-[2-(4-Hydroxy-3-ethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)carboxamide;

- 473 -

- N*-[2-(4-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 5 *N*-[2-(3-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
10 ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3-Ethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 15 *N*-[2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-Methylphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
20 (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-
pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 25 *N*-[2-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-(Fluorosulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(3,5-(Dimethoxy)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
30 ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-
ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(2-Fluorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]
(3-pyridyl)carboxamide;

- 474 -

- N*-[2-(2-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(4-(Aminosulphonyl)phenyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 5 *N*-[2-(2-Thienyl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(Pyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 10 *N*-[2-(Pyridin-3-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-[2-(Pyridin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-(4-Phenylbutyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- 15 *N*-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenoxypropyl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- {6-Chloro-5-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-*N*-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- {5-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}-*N*-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 20 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-*N*-[4-*tert*-butyl-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)phenyl] (3-pyridyl)carboxamide;
- N*-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl){6-[(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amino]-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 *N*-[4-(Morpholin-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N*-(4-{2-[(*tert*-Butoxy)carbonylamino]ethyl}phenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N*-[4-(2-Aminoethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 *N*-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)-3-nitrophenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N*-[3-Amino-4-(*tert*-butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino] (3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 475 -

- N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3-Aminosulfonyl-4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-{3-[(4-Methylpiperazinyl)sulfonyl]phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-Pentafluoroethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-Nonafluorobutyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-(1,2,4-triazolyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- (2-{[2-(2-Pyridylamino)ethyl]amino}(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 15 {2-[(1-(2-Pyridyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
- 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(8-quinolyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 20 N-[4-(4-Chlorophenoxy)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 25 N-(2-Naphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(2-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 30 N-(2H-Benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;

- 476 -

- N-Naphthyl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[3-Benzylphenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 5 N-(Cyclohexylethyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(Cyclohexylethyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 10 N-Indan-2-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Methylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 Methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]carboxamide;
- N-(4-Ethylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-(4-Butylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-Iodophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-[3-(Hydroxyethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3-Ethylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- Ethyl 2-methyl-5-[3-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carbonylamino)phenyl]furan-3-carboxylate;
- 30 N-(3-Phenylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-Benzylphenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 477 -

- N-(6-Ethyl(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(6-Propyl(2-pyridyl)){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)(2-pyridyl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3-Hydroxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(Methylethyl)(2-pyridyl)]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3,5-bis(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- 15 N-(3-Chlorophenyl){2-[(2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
- N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 2-[(Benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)carboxamide;
- N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-[4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(1-Acetylinolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-Indolin-6-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 N-Indol-6-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-Indol-5-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 478 -

- N-Indol-7-yl{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[3-(tert-Butyl)pyrazol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-(3-Phenylpyrazol-5-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-{2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-5-(tert-butyl)phenyl}{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(4-methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-[3-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(4-Methylpiperazinyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}formamide;
- 15 N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[1-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[1-(2-Piperidylethyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 20 N-[1-(2-Piperidylacetyl)indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))indolin-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-(3,3-Dimethylindolin-6-yl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[3-(1-Methyl-(4-piperidyl))indol-5-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-[4-(1,1-Dimethyl-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-[(1-methyl(4-piperidyl))-methoxy](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 479 -

N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(2-chloro(4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
{2-[(2-[3-(Dimethylamino)prop-1-ynyl](4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[4-(tert-
5 butyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
(2-[(2-Methoxy(4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(methylethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-{3-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}-
{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
10 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-piperidylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidinylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[3-((1E)-4-Pyrrolidinylbut-1-enyl)-4-(tert-
15 butyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(tert-Butyl)-3-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[1-(2-Morpholin-4-ylethyl)indol-6-yl]{2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
20 N-[4-(tert-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-Chlorophenyl){2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
25 {2-[(Pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{4-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]pyrimidin-5-yl}carboxamide;
(2-[(2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy)(4-pyridyl)methyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(tert-
30 butyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
{2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-{4-[2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(2-piperidylethoxy)-1-(trifluoromethyl)ethyl]phenyl}carboxamide;

- 480 -

- (2-{{(2-{2-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethoxy}(4-pyridyl))methyl}amino)-6-fluoro(3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]{6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
5 {6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(isopropyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
{6-Fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
10 N-(1-Bromo(3-isoquinolyl)){6-fluoro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Phenylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
15 N-(3-Phenoxyphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
20 N-(4-Imidazol-1-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-Morpholin-4-ylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyanonaphthyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide hydrochloride;
25 {2-[(4-Pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl))-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide hydrochloride;
Methyl-4-({2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-3-pyridyl}carbonylamino)benzoate hydrochloride;
30 N-[4-(Isopropyl)phenyl]{2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-[4-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]{2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 481 -

- {2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-[(4-pyridinylmethylene)amino]-4-pyridinecarboxamide;
- 5 N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide;
N-phenyl{3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-thienyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
N-(3-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](2-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){2-[(6-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-carboxamide;
- 20 N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){6-methyl-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 25 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
N-(4-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 30 {6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}-N-(3-fluorophenyl)carboxamide;
N-(3-chlorophenyl){6-chloro-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;

- 482 -

- N-(4-chlorophenyl){3-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](4-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl){2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 5 N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(5-quinolylmethyl)amino](3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-chlorophenyl){2-[(4-pyridylethyl)amino]-5-(3-thienyl)-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 10 N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- N-(4-chlorophenyl){5-bromo-2-[(4-pyridylmethyl)amino]-(3-pyridyl)}carboxamide;
- 15 2-[(2-(1-Isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[(2-(1-isopropyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 20 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide;
- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3,3-dimethyl-1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-[(2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 483 -

- 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 5 N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-ethylpyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-({2-[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-(2-pyridin-4-yl-ethylamino)-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-[3-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 2-([2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-({2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 484 -

- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 5 N-(1-Boc-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-[1-(2-Dimethylamino-acetyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 20 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(2-Boc-amino-acetyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 30 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;

- 485 -

- 2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(4-Boc-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[[2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 5 (S) 2-[[2-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 10 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 20 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-[[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 25 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-nicotinamide;
- 30 2-[[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;

- 486 -

- 2-([2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
2-([2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 5 (R) N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-([2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-5-
- 10 trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-
- 15 phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-[3-tert-Butyl-4-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-([2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
- 20 amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-([2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-([2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
- 25 ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-([2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-([2-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-
- 30 ylmethyl]-amino)-N-(3-tert-butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-([2-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-propoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino)-nicotinamide;

- 487 -

- 2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(3,9,9-trimethyl-
2,3,4,4a,9,9a-hexahydro-1H-3-aza-fluoren-6-yl)-
nicotinamide;
- 5 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-
1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
- N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-
dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
nicotinamide;
- 10 2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-
ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;
- 15 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{[2-
(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(3-morpholin-4-yl-
propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-
nicotinamide;
- 20 2-{[2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- 2-{[2-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propylamino)-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
- N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-
ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 25 N-(1-Acetyl-3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-
[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-
ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
- 2-{[2-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino}-N-[3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5-
trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
- 30 N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-
ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;

- 488 -

- N-[3-(1-Boc-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-
azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
5 nicotinamide;
2-[(Pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-(2,2,4-trimethyl-3,4-
dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-nicotinamide;
N-(4-Acetyl-2,2-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-
yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
10 N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[[2-(1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-
amino]-N-(4-tert-butyl-phenyl)-nicotinamide;
N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-
15 2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-
ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide;
N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-
4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide;
20 N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-((2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-
yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino)-nicotinamide;
2-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzofuran-6-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-
pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide;
25 (R) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-
pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-nicotinamide;
(S) N-[3-(2-Hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propoxy)-4-
pentafluoroethyl-phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
30 amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3-(1-Methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 489 -

- N-[4-Pentafluoroethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[4-Trifluoromethyl-3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
5 (S) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-
phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
(R) N-[3-(1-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-4-pentafluoroethyl-
10 phenyl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(4-tert-Butyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-
pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide; N-(3-
Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-
yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-nicotinamide;
15 Cu) N-(3-tert-Butyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-{[2-(1-methyl-
piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-
nicotinamide ;
N-[3-(3-Piperidin-1-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide ;
20 N-[3-(3-Morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(1-Boc-
piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-
nicotinamide;
25 N-(4-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(1-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl)-
2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide ;
N-(4-tert-Butyl-3-(1-methyl-azetidin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl)-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ-
30 benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-
amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[1,1,4,4-Tetramethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphth-6-yl]-2-
[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 490 -

- N-{4-[1-Methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-{4-[1-methyl-1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide;
5 N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-ethoxy]-pyridin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
10 N-(2,2-Dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(4,4-Dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-7-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-{ [2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-
15 nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-({2-[2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethylamino]-pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl}-amino)-nicotinamide;
20 N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-
25 nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-Dimethyl-1-piperidin-4-yl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
30 N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1-(pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-2-[(2-methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;

- 491 -

2-[(2-Methoxy-pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-N-[3-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-
5 nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-
nicotinamide;
N-(3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-2-[[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-
10 nicotinamide;
N-(4-Pentafluoroethyl-phenyl)-2-[(pyrimidin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide;
2-[[2-(Azetidin-3-yloxy)-pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino]-N-(4-
15 tert-butyl-phenyl)nicotinamide;
N-(2,3,3-Trimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl)-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-benzamide;
N-[3,3-Dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide; and
20 N-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl)-3,3-dimethyl-1,1-dioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1λ'-benzo[d]isothiazol-6-yl]-2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amino]-nicotinamide.

25

48. Compound of Claim 1 wherein ring A is selected from dihydropyran, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuryl, oxo-dihydrofuryl, pyrrolinyl, dihydrothiazolyl, dihydro-oxazolyl, dihydro-isothiazolyl, dihydro-isoxazolyl, imidazolinyl, pyrazolinyl, triazinyl, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl and isothiazolyl.

30

- 492 -

49. Compound of Claim 1 wherein R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or partially saturated 5-6 membered heterocyclyl, and substituted or unsubstituted saturated or partially saturated fused 9-,
5 10- or 11-membered heterocyclyl.

50. Compound of Claim 1 wherein R¹ is selected from
a) substituted or unsubstituted saturated or partially saturated 5-6 membered heterocyclyl,
10 and
b) substituted or unsubstituted saturated or partially saturated 9-11 membered fused heterocyclyl.

15 51. Compound of Claim 50 wherein A is pyridyl.

52. Compound of Claim 1 wherein R¹ is selected from non-nitrogen-containing heteroaryl.

20 53. Compound of Claim 52 wherein R¹ is selected from pyranyl, furyl, thienyl, benzofuryl, and benzothienyl.

54. Compound of Claim 1 wherein R¹ is substituted with a substituent selected from -OR³, -SR³, -SO₂R³, -CONHR³, -
25 COR³, -NHR³, -SO₂NHR³, -NHC(O)OR³, -NHC(O)R³ and optionally substituted 5-6 membered heterocyclyl-C₁.C₂-alkylenyl; and wherein R³ is selected from 5-6 membered heterocyclyl.

55. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
30 pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a compound as in any of Claims 1-54.

56. A method of treating cancer in a subject, said method comprising administering an effective amount of a
35 compound as in any of Claims 1-54.

- 493 -

57. The method of Claim 56 comprising a combination
with a compound selected from antibiotic-type agents,
alkylating agents, antimetabolite agents, hormonal agents,
immunological agents, interferon-type agents and
5 miscellaneous agents.

58. A method of treating angiogenesis in a subject,
said method comprising administering an effective amount of
a compound as in any of Claims 1-54.

10

59. A compound as in any of Claims 1-54 for use in a
method of therapeutic treatment for the human or animal
body.

15

60. A method of treating KDR-related disorders in a
mammal, said method comprising administering an effective
amount of a compound as in any of Claims 1-54.

61. A method of treating proliferative disorders in a
20 mammal, said method comprising administering an effective
amount of a compound as in any of Claims 1-54.

62. Method of Claim 12 wherein the disorder is
inflammation or an inflammation-related disorder.

25

63. A compound as in any of Claims 1-54 for use in a
method of therapeutic treatment for the human or animal
body.

30

64. Use of a compound of any of Claims 1-54 for
preparing a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

65. Use of a compound of any of Claims 1-54 for
preparing a medicament for the treatment of angiogenesis.

35

- 494 -

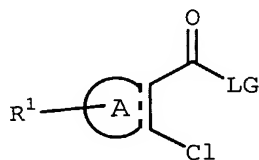
66. Use of a compound of any of Claims 1-54 for preparing a medicament for the treatment of cell proliferation.

5 67. A compound of any of Claims 1-54 and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof; for use as an active therapeutic substance.

10 68. Compound of Claim 67 for its anti-neoplasia use.

69. Compound of Claim 67 for its use in the treatment of angiogenesis.

15 70. A process for preparing compounds of Claim 1 comprising treatment of a compound of the formula



20 with a primary amine, in the presence of base and an inert solvent; followed by coupling with a primary or secondary a substituted benzylamine;

where LG is halo, X^a is halo, ring A, and R¹ are as defined in Claim 1.

25

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 02/00743

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D409/12 C07D409/14 C07D213/82 C07D401/12 C07D401/14
C07D409/04 C07D413/14 C07D417/14 C07D405/14 C07D405/12

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 01 55114 A (NOVARTIS AG ET AL.) 2 August 2001 (2001-08-02) cited in the application page 48 -page 57; claims 1-15 ----	1-70
P,A	WO 01 85715 A (NOVARTIS AG ET AL.) 15 November 2001 (2001-11-15) cited in the application page 1 -page 10 ----	1-70
P,A	WO 01 85691 A (NOVARTIS AG T L.) 15 November 2001 (2001-11-15) cited in the application page 1 -page 8, line 25 ----- -/--	1-70

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

& document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

7 June 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

17/06/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Kyriakakou, G

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 02/00743

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, A	WO 01 30745 A (FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) 3 May 2001 (2001-05-03) cited in the application page 1 -page 3, line 5 ---	1-70
A	WO 00 39111 A (ELI LILLY AND COMPANY) 6 July 2000 (2000-07-06) cited in the application page 1 -page 6, line 26 ---	1-70
A	WO 00 39117 A (ELI LILLY AND COMPANY) 6 July 2000 (2000-07-06) cited in the application page 1 -page 6, line 18 ---	1-70
A	WO 00 02851 A (HOECHST MARION ROUSSEL DEUTSCHLAND GMBH) 20 January 2000 (2000-01-20) cited in the application page 1 -page 8, line 26 ---	1-70
Y	WO 00 47212 A (ASTRAZENECA UK LIMITED) 17 August 2000 (2000-08-17) page 315 -page 325; claim 1 ---	1-70
Y	WO 00 27819 A (SCHERING AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 18 May 2000 (2000-05-18) page 1 -page 8, line 20 ---	1-70
Y	WO 00 27820 A (NOVARTIS AG ET AL.) 18 May 2000 (2000-05-18) page 1 -page 10 ---	1-70
A	WO 99 32477 A (SCHERING AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 1 July 1999 (1999-07-01) cited in the application page 235 -page 319; claims 1-69 ---	1-70
A	WO 98 24771 A (FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO. LTD) 11 June 1998 (1998-06-11) cited in the application page 288 -page 322; claims 1-10 ---	1-70
A	WO 98 45268 A (PFIZER PRODUCTS INC.) 15 October 1998 (1998-10-15) cited in the application page 176 -page 192; claims 1-22 ---	1-70
A	WO 96 41795 A (FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO.) 27 December 1996 (1996-12-27) cited in the application page 271 -page 319; claims 1-9 ---	1-70
	--- -/--	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International Application No
 PCT/US 02/00743

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5 532 358 A (TERENCE A. KELLY) 2 July 1996 (1996-07-02) cited in the application the whole document ---	1-70
A	US 3 226 394 A (EDGAR S. SCHIPER ET AL.) 28 December 1965 (1965-12-28) cited in the application the whole document ---	1-70
Y	GUIDO BOLDET AL.: "New Anilinophthalazines as Potent and Orally well Absorbed Inhibitors of the VEGF Receptor Tyrosine Kinases Useful as Antagonists of Tumor-Driven Angiogenesis" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 43, no. 12, 2000, pages 2310-2323, XP000971347 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY., US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document ---	1-70
Y	LI SUN ET AL.: "Design, Synthesis, and Evaluations of Substituted 3-(3-or 4-Carboxyethylpyrrol-2-yl)methylindenyl-2 -ones as Inhibitors of VEGF,FGF and PDGF Receptor Tyrosine Kinases" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 42, no. 25, 1999, pages 5120-5130, XP002172867 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY., US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document ---	1-70
Y	LAURENT F. HENNEQUIN ET AL.: "Design and Structure- Activity Relationship of a new Class of Potent VEGF receptor Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 42, no. 26, 1999, pages 5369-5389, XP002164236 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY., US ISSN: 0022-2623 the whole document -----	1-70

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-4, 48-54, 55-70 (in relation to the compounds subject matter of claims 1-4 and 48-54)

Present claims 1-4, 48-54, 55-70. relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds/compositions/methods. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds/compositions/methods claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds prepared in the examples and closely related homologous.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 02/00743

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0155114	A	02-08-2001	AU 2849901 A WO 0155114 A1	07-08-2001 02-08-2001
WO 0185715	A	15-11-2001	DE 10023492 A1 AU 7240201 A WO 0185715 A2	22-11-2001 20-11-2001 15-11-2001
WO 0185691	A	15-11-2001	DE 10023485 A1 AU 6028901 A WO 0185691 A1	22-11-2001 20-11-2001 15-11-2001
WO 0130745	A	03-05-2001	AU 7951600 A WO 0130745 A1	08-05-2001 03-05-2001
WO 0039111	A	06-07-2000	AU 2054700 A EP 1140881 A1 WO 0039111 A1	31-07-2000 10-10-2001 06-07-2000
WO 0039117	A	06-07-2000	AU 2364600 A EP 1140905 A1 WO 0039117 A1	31-07-2000 10-10-2001 06-07-2000
WO 0002851	A	20-01-2000	DE 19830430 A1 DE 19903126 A1 AU 4616099 A BR 9911914 A CN 1308606 T WO 0002851 A1 EP 1095016 A1 NO 20010013 A PL 345539 A1 TR 200100147 T2 US 6335334 B1 US 2002061887 A1	13-01-2000 03-08-2000 01-02-2000 27-03-2001 15-08-2001 20-01-2000 02-05-2001 01-03-2001 17-12-2001 21-05-2001 01-01-2002 23-05-2002
WO 0047212	A	17-08-2000	AU 2447500 A BR 0008128 A CN 1346271 T CZ 20012889 A3 EP 1154774 A1 WO 0047212 A1 NO 20013882 A TR 200102314 T2	29-08-2000 13-02-2002 24-04-2002 14-11-2001 21-11-2001 17-08-2000 09-10-2001 21-01-2002
WO 0027819	A	18-05-2000	DE 19910396 A1 AU 1045400 A BG 105588 A BR 9915553 A CN 1325384 T CZ 20011631 A3 WO 0027819 A2 EP 1129074 A2 NO 20012245 A AU 1381100 A BR 9915210 A CN 1331680 T CZ 20011615 A3 WO 0027820 A1	07-09-2000 29-05-2000 30-04-2002 14-08-2001 05-12-2001 17-10-2001 18-05-2000 05-09-2001 10-07-2001 29-05-2000 24-07-2001 16-01-2002 15-08-2001 18-05-2000

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 02/00743

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0027819	A		EP 1129075 A1 NO 20011894 A SK 6282001 A3 TR 200101237 T2 US 2002019414 A1	05-09-2001 04-07-2001 11-09-2001 21-08-2001 14-02-2002
WO 0027820	A	18-05-2000	AU 1045400 A AU 1381100 A BG 105588 A BR 9915210 A BR 9915553 A CN 1325384 T CN 1331680 T CZ 20011615 A3 CZ 20011631 A3 WO 0027819 A2 WO 0027820 A1 EP 1129074 A2 EP 1129075 A1 NO 20011894 A NO 20012245 A SK 6282001 A3 TR 200101237 T2 US 2002019414 A1	29-05-2000 29-05-2000 30-04-2002 24-07-2001 14-08-2001 05-12-2001 16-01-2002 15-08-2001 17-10-2001 18-05-2000 18-05-2000 05-09-2001 05-09-2001 04-07-2001 10-07-2001 11-09-2001 21-08-2001 14-02-2002
WO 9932477	A	01-07-1999	US 6140351 A AU 1875999 A CA 2315070 A1 CN 1282329 T WO 9932477 A1 EP 1040108 A1 JP 2001526283 T NO 20003111 A NZ 503809 A PL 341044 A1 SK 9432000 A3 US 6380221 B1 ZA 9811599 A	31-10-2000 12-07-1999 01-07-1999 31-01-2001 01-07-1999 04-10-2000 18-12-2001 18-08-2000 26-04-2002 26-03-2001 12-02-2001 30-04-2002 17-08-1999
WO 9824771	A	11-06-1998	AU 4967297 A EP 0946519 A1 WO 9824771 A1 JP 2001505193 T US 6207693 B1 US 6316482 B1	29-06-1998 06-10-1999 11-06-1998 17-04-2001 27-03-2001 13-11-2001
WO 9845268	A	15-10-1998	AU 738037 B2 AU 6227398 A BG 103725 A BR 9810733 A CN 1254335 T EP 0971894 A1 HR 980181 A1 HU 0001243 A2 WO 9845268 A1 JP 2000510481 T NO 994791 A NZ 337698 A	06-09-2001 30-10-1998 31-07-2000 12-09-2000 24-05-2000 19-01-2000 28-02-1999 28-09-2000 15-10-1998 15-08-2000 01-12-1999 27-07-2001

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

I. International Application No

PCT/US 02/00743

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9845268	A	PL 336148 A1 SK 132899 A3 TR 9902432 T2 US 6380218 B1 ZA 9802853 A	05-06-2000 12-09-2000 21-01-2000 30-04-2002 04-10-1999
WO 9641795	A	27-12-1996 AT 205185 T AU 5911096 A CA 2223869 A1 CN 1192729 A DE 69615025 D1 DE 69615025 T2 DK 832061 T3 EP 0832061 A1 ES 2159738 T3 HU 9802694 A2 WO 9641795 A1 JP 11508244 T PT 832061 T TR 970377 A2 US 6054457 A ZA 9604895 A	15-09-2001 09-01-1997 27-12-1996 09-09-1998 11-10-2001 21-03-2002 19-11-2001 01-04-1998 16-10-2001 01-02-1999 27-12-1996 21-07-1999 28-02-2002 21-05-1997 25-04-2000 12-12-1996
US 5532358	A	02-07-1996 NONE	
US 3226394	A	28-12-1965 NONE	